



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

A

LATIN READER,

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED AN

EPITOME OF LATIN GRAMMAR

TOGETHER WITH

NOTES AND COPIOUS REFERENCES

TO THE

GRAMMARS OF HARKNESS, ANDREWS AND STODDARD, AND BULLIONS;

ALSO

A VOCABULARY

AND

EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.

BY

WILLIAM B. SILBER, A. M.,

COLLEGE OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.

AUTHOR OF "PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN GREEK."

NEW YORK:

A. S. BARNES AND COMPANY,

111 & 118 WILLIAM STREET.

(CORNER OF JOHN STREET.)

1868.

KD 32410



Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1867, by

WILLIAM B. SILBER,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the
Southern District of New York.

TO
HORACE WEBSTER, LL. D.,
FIRST PRESIDENT
OF THE
COLLEGE OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK,
THE FRIEND AND ADVOCATE OF SOUND AND LIBERAL LEARNING,
WHO HAS DEVOTED A LIFE TO THE CAUSE OF EDUCATION,

THIS VOLUME
IS
RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED
BY HIS FRIEND AND CO-LABORER,
THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE.

IN the preparation of the work now offered to the public, the Editor has endeavored to present a volume, which shall be, as far as is possible, complete in itself. It contains, accordingly, an Epitome of Latin Grammar, followed by reading exercises and notes and references to standard Latin Grammars, and also a Vocabulary and exercises in Latin Prose composition.

In the part relating to the grammar, the Editor, besides consulting some of the best and most recent works upon the subject, has introduced some features peculiarly his own. He has aimed to present a succinct, yet comprehensive view of the whole subject.

The reading exercises are so arranged that the transition from one step to another shall be natural, easy and gradual. At first, it was his intention to furnish additional reading matter, consisting of extracts from the writings of the best Latin authors, but upon reflection, he concluded that the amount furnished, was as much, if not more, than is usually read before studying Caesar or some equally easy author.

The Notes are copious, and illustrate many points occurring in the text, besides touching pretty extensively upon the references to the geography and mythology of the ancients.

There are numerous references to the grammars of Harkness, Andrews and Stoddard, and Bullions. Those to Harkness will be found at the foot of the page, those to Andrews' and Stoddard's at the end of the volume, and those to Bullions' and the Epitome of

Latin grammar will be found scattered very plentifully through the Notes. A student, therefore, having either of these grammars, will find it available, and should he have neither, the Epitome at the beginning will be serviceable on account of the references made to it in the Notes.

The Vocabulary has been prepared with much care, and it has been the aim of the Editor, to give in most instances, the meanings which the words have in the text. This plan, which to some may seem objectionable, saves time to the student and yields more satisfactory results.

The exercises in Latin Prose composition are intended to be easy, varied, and to illustrate all the more important and most frequently recurring principles of grammar. And it is hoped that they will serve to direct attention to this important part of the study of Latin, than which, no other is so well calculated to ground one into a thorough acquaintance with the language, and prove an introduction to the study of some other more extensive work upon the subject.

In the hope, therefore, that it may be an acceptable offering to the public, and prove serviceable to those for whom it is intended, in facilitating their attempts to master a language characterized by so much dignity and pathos, and which enters so largely into our vernacular, and lies at the basis of several of our modern languages, he sends it forth.

NEW YORK, *September*, 1867.

CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

	PAGE.
Alphabet.....	18
Division of Letters.....	18
Diphthongs.....	18

PART SECOND.

ORTHOEPY.

Continental pronunciation.....	14
Sounds of vowels.....	14
Sounds of Diphthongs.....	14
English pronunciation.....	14
Sounds of Vowels.....	14
Sounds of Diphthongs.....	15
Quantity.....	15
Accentuation.....	15

PART THIRD.

ETYMOLOGY.

Nouns.....	15
Gender.....	16
Number.....	16
Person.....	16

	PAGE.
Cases.....	16
Declensions.....	17
First Declension.....	17
Case-Endings.....	17
Paradigm.....	17
Second Declension.....	17
Case-Endings.....	18
Paradigms.....	18
Third Declension.....	18
Case-Endings.....	18
Masculine Forms.....	19
Feminine Forms.....	19
Neuter Forms.....	19
Nouns of the Common Gender.....	20
Summary of Rules of Gender for the formation of the Nom- inative.....	20
Rules for the formation of the Gen. Sing.....	21
Dat., Acc., Voc., and Abl. Sing., and Gen., Dat., and Abl. Plur.....	23
Irregular Nouns.....	23
Fourth Declension.....	24
Case-Endings.....	24
Paradigm.....	24
Fifth Declension.....	25
Case-Endings.....	25
Paradigm.....	25
Adjectives.....	25
Class I, <i>ŭs, ŏ, ŭm</i>	26
Endings.....	26
Paradigm.....	26
Class II.....	27
Paradigms.....	28
Class III.....	28
Comparison of Adjectives.....	29
Paradigm.....	29
Irregular Comparison.....	30
Comparison of Adverbs.....	30
Numerals.....	30
Pronouns.....	33

	PAGE.
Verbs.....	86
Voices.....	87
Moods.....	87
Tenses.....	87
Numbers.....	87
Persons.....	88
Participles, Gerunds, and Supines.....	88
Conjugation.....	88
Verb <i>Sum</i>	89
Compounds of <i>Sum</i>	41
Synopsis of the Verb <i>Amo</i>	41
First Conjugation.....	42
Synopsis of the Verb <i>Moneo</i>	46
Second Conjugation.....	46
Synopsis of the Verb <i>Rego</i>	50
Third Conjugation.....	50
Synopsis of the Verb <i>Audio</i>	54
Fourth Conjugation.....	54
Verbs in <i>io</i> of the third Conjugation.....	58
Synopsis of <i>Capio</i>	58
Verbs conjugated like <i>Capio</i>	62
Deponent Verbs.....	62
Synopsis of <i>Hortor</i> ,—First Conjugation.....	62
“ “ <i>Vereor</i> ,—Second “.....	63
“ “ <i>Löquor</i> ,—Third “.....	63
“ “ <i>Partiör</i> ,—Fourth “.....	63
Semi-Deponents.....	64
Periphrastic Conjugations.....	64
Active Periphrastic Conjugation.....	64
Passive “ “.....	64
Irregular Verbs.....	64
Defective “.....	75
Impersonal “.....	75
Redundant “.....	76
Frequentative “.....	76
Inceptive “.....	76
Desiderative “.....	76
Diminutive “.....	76
Intensive “.....	76

	PAGE.
Particles.....	76
Comparison of Adverbs.....	77
Prepositions.....	77
Conjunctions.....	77
Interjections.....	77

PART FOURTH

SYNTAX.

A Summary of the Rules of Syntax.....	77
Moods.....	81
Participles.....	81
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	82
Supines.....	82
Adverbs.....	82
Conjunctions.....	82

PART FIFTH.

PROSODY.

Versification.....	82
--------------------	----

INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES.

Substantive and Adjective.....	85
A Substantive depending upon another Substantive or upon an Adjective.....	86
Subject-Nominative and Verb.....	87
Predicate-Nominative. (The pred. a noun).....	90
Pred. Nom. continued. (The pred. an adj.).....	90
Genitive after Nouns.....	91
Genitive after Adjectives.....	92
Dative.....	92
Accusative after Verbs.....	93
Accusative after Prepositions.....	93
Ablative after Prepositions.....	94
<i>In</i> and <i>Sub</i>	94
Ablative without a Preposition.....	95
Ablative after Comparatives	95

	PAGE.
Apposition.....	96
Subjunctive Mood.....	96
Subjunctive after Particles.....	97
Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.....	97
Subjunctive after <i>Qui</i>	97
Relative Pronouns.....	98
Infinitive.....	98
Participles.....	99
Ablative Absolute.....	99
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	100
Supines.....	100
Adverbs.....	101
Conjunctions.....	101
 FABLES FROM AESOP.....	 108
MYTHOLOGY.....	127
NOTES AND REFERENCES.....	141
VOCABULARY.....	173
REFERENCES TO ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S LATIN GRAMMAR..	203
EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.....	217

LATIN GRAMMAR.

1. LATIN GRAMMAR treats of the principles of the Latin language. It comprises **ORTHOGRAPHY, ORTHOPY, ETYMOLOGY, SYNTAX, and PROSODY.**

PART FIRST.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

ALPHABET.

2. ORTHOGRAPHY relates to the written characters of the language.

1. The alphabet of the Latin language consists of twenty-five letters. They are

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M,
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m,
N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z,
n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

Division of Letters.

3. The letters are divided into *vowels* and *consonants*.

1. The vowels are—*a, e, i, o, u*, and *y*.
2. The consonants are—*b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, x*, and *z*.
3. *X* is equivalent to *cs* or *gs*; *Z* to *ds* or *ts*.

Diphthongs.

4. Diphthongs are combinations of two vowels in one syllable. The most common are *ae, oe* and *au*.

PART SECOND.

ORTHOËPY.

5. Orthoëpy relates to the correct pronunciation of words.

1. The ancient pronunciation of Latin being to a great extent lost, the moderns have applied to it the principles which regulate the pronunciation of their own languages. Two distinct systems, however, are recognized, generally known as the *English* and the *Continental* methods.

2. The difference between them is principally in the pronunciation of the vowels and diphthongs; the consonants being pronounced, according to both methods, nearly as in English.

I. CONTINENTAL METHOD.

1. *Sounds of Vowels.*

ā as in hat.	ā as in father.
æ " " net.	æ " " there.
γ " " sit.	ī " " machine.
ō " " not.	ō " " no.
ū " " tub.	ū " " full.

2. *Sounds of Diphthongs.*

æ and œ as a in made.
au " ou " our.
eu " eu " feud.

II. ENGLISH METHOD.

1. *Sounds of Vowels.*

6. The vowels have their English *long* or *short* sounds.

1. *A* final, in words of more than one syllable, has a broad sound; as *musa*.

2. In words of one syllable, if the vowel be the last letter, it has the long sound; as *dō*. if any other, the short sound; as *ōb*.

3. Before another vowel, or a single consonant, the vowel of an accented penult has the long sound; as *Dēus*, *Jōvis*.

4. Before two consonants, or a double consonant, it has the short sound; as, *mūndus*, *rēxit*.

5. The vowel of an accented antepenult has the short sound; as, *dōminus*.

6. An accented vowel before a mute, followed by a liquid, has usually the long sound; as, *Sācra*.

2. *Sounds of Diphthongs.*

<i>Æ</i> and <i>œ</i>	as e :	Caésar, Oéta.
<i>Au</i>	" aw :	laus, aurum.
<i>Eu</i>	" long u :	Orpheus.

Quantity.

7. The quantity of a syllable is the time required in its pronunciation.

1. In respect to quantity, syllables are either long, short, or common, that is, either long or short.

Accentuation.

8. Accent is a peculiar stress or elevation of the voice in pronouncing certain syllables of a Latin word.

1. The Latin language has three accents, the acute (´), the grave (`), and the circumflex (˘) or (˜).

2. In words of two syllables, the penult is always accented; as, *men'-sa, mā'-ter.*

3. In words of more than two syllables, the penult, if long, is accented; if short, the antepenult; as *ho-nō'-ris, dom'-i-nus.*



PART THIRD.

ETYMOLOGY.



9. ETYMOLOGY treats of the classification, derivation, and inflection of words.

1. There are eight parts of speech in Latin :

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Substantive or Noun. | 5. Adverb. |
| 2. Adjective. | 6. Preposition. |
| 3. Pronoun. | 7. Conjunction. |
| 4. Verb. | 8. Interjection. |

2. The Latin language has no article.

NOUNS.

10. A Substantive or Noun is the name of an object ; *Roma*, Rome ; *domus*, house.

Nouns are divided into

1. Proper, denoting an individual object : as, *Caesar*, Caesar.
2. Common, denoting one or more of a class of objects : as, *homo*, man, *leo*, a lion.
3. Collective, denoting a collection of objects : as, *populus*, people.
4. Abstract, denoting a quality : as, *virtus*, virtue.
5. Material, denoting the material : as, *lignum*, wood.
6. Nouns have *gender*, *number*, *person*, and *case*.

GENDER.

11. The gender of a noun is its distinction with regard to sex.

1. There are three genders—*Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.
2. Males, Months, Mountains, Rivers and Winds are *Masculine*.
3. Females, Cities, Countries, Gems, Islands, Plants, Poems, Ships and Trees are *Feminine*.
4. Indeclinable nouns and words and clauses used as such, are *Neuter*.
5. Nouns which have but one form for the masculine and feminine are *common*.

NUMBER.

12. Number is that property of a noun by which it expresses one object, or more than one.

1. In Latin there are two numbers—the *singular* and the *plural*, distinguished by their terminations.
2. The singular denotes one, the plural more than one.

PERSON.

13. Person is the relation of a noun or pronoun to what is said in discourse.

1. There are three persons—the first, which denotes the speaker ; the second, the person spoken to ; and the third, the person or thing spoken of.

Cases.

14. Cases are those endings of nouns which denote their relations to other words.

1. Latin nouns have six cases : *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, and *Ablative*.

DECLENSIONS.

15. Declension is the regular formation of the several cases in both numbers, by annexing the appropriate terminations to the root.

1. The root is the part not changed by inflection.
2. The termination is the part annexed to the root.
3. In Latin there are five declensions, and these are distinguished from each other by the termination of the genitive singular.

Dec. I.	Dec. II.	Dec. III.	Dec. IV.	Dec. V.
ae,	i,	is,	is,	ei,

First Declension.

16. Nouns of the first declension end in *ā* and *ēs*, and are *feminine*; *ās* and *ēs*, which are *masculine*.

1. Pure Latin nouns end only in *a*. Those in *ē*, *ās*, and *ēs* are of Greek origin.

Case-Endings.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.		SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	ā	ae	Acc.	ām	ās
Gen.	ae	ārūm	Voc.	ā	ae
Dat.	ae	is	Abl.	ā	is.

By adding these endings to the stem or root *mus*-, we obtain the following

Paradigm.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	mus-a, a muse.		mus-ae, muses.
Gen.	mus-ae, of a muse.		mus-ārūm, of muses.
Dat.	mus-ae, to a muse.		mus-is, to muses.
Acc.	mus-am, a muse.		mus-as, muses.
Voc.	mus-a, O muse!		mus-ae, O muses!
Abl.	mus-a, with, &c., a muse.		mus-is, with, &c., muses.

Second Declension.

17. Nouns of the second declension end in *ēr*, *ir*, *ūs*, *os*, and are *masculine*; and *ūm* and *on*, which are *neuter*.

1. Pure Latin nouns end only in *ēr*, *ir*, *ūs*, and *ūm*. The terminations *os* and *on* belong to Greek nouns.

Case-Endings.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.
Nom.	ēr, īr, ūs, os.	ŭm, on.	ī.	ā.
Gen.	ī.	ī.	ōrūm.	ōrūm.
Dat.	ō.	ō.	īs.	īs.
Acc.	ŭm, on.	ŭm, on.	ōs.	ā.
Voc.	ē, or like Nom.	ŭm, on.	ī.	ā.
Abl.	ō.	ō.	īs.	īs.

By adding these endings to the stems of the various nouns of this declension, we obtain the following

Paradigms.

	SINGULAR.				
	Field (m.)	Boy (m.)	Man (m.)	Lord (m.)	Kingdom (n.)
Nom.	āger,	puer,	vīr,	domīnus,	regnum,
Gen.	agr-i,	puēr-i,	vīr-i,	domīn-i,	regn-i,
Dat.	agr-o,	puēr-o,	vīr-o,	domīn-o,	regn-o,
Acc.	agr-um,	puēr-um,	vīr-um,	domīn-um,	regn-um,
Voc.	āger,	puer,	vīr,	domīn-e,	regn-um,
Abl.	agr-o.	puēr-o.	vīr-o.	domīn-o.	regn-o.

PLURAL.					
Nom.	agr-i,	puēr-i,	vīr-i,	domīn-i,	regn-a,
Gen.	agr-ōrum,	puer-ōrum,	vīr-ōrum,	domīn-ōrum,	regn-ōrum,
Dat.	agr-is,	puēr-is,	vīr-is,	domīn-is,	regn-is,
Acc.	agr-os,	puēr-os,	vīr-os,	domīn-os,	regn-a,
Voc.	agr-i,	puēr-i,	vīr-i,	domīn-i,	regn-a,
Abl.	agr-is.	puēr-is.	vīr-is.	domīn-is.	regn-is.

Third Declension.

18. The number of final letters in this declension is twelve. Of these, five are vowels, *a, e, i, o, and y*; and seven are consonants, *c, l, n, r, s, t* and *x*.

The case-endings are as follows :

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	
	Masc. Fem. & Neut.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	a, e, i, o, y, c, l, n, r, s, t, x.	ēs,	ā or ia,
Gen.	īs,	ŭm, ium,	ŭm, ium,
Dat.	ī,	ībus,	ībus,
Acc.	ēm, im. Neut. like Nom.	ēs,	ā or ia,
Voc.	like Nom.	ēs,	ā or ia,
Abl.	ē, ī.	ībus.	ībus.

By adding these endings to the nouns of this declension, we obtain the following paradigms :

I. Masculine Forms.

SINGULAR.

	Speech.	Father.	Flower.	King.
Nom.	sermo,	pater,	flos,	rex,
Gen.	sermōn-is,	patr-is,	flōr-is,	rēg-is,
Dat.	sermōn-i,	patr-i,	flōr-i,	rēg-i,
Acc.	sermōn-em,	patr-em,	flōr-em,	rēg-em,
Voc.	sermo,	pater,	flos,	rex,
Abl.	sermōn-e.	patr-e.	flōr-e.	rēg-e.

PLURAL.

Nom.	sermōn-es,	patr-es,	flōr-es,	rēg-es,
Gen.	sermōn-um,	patr-um,	flōr-um,	rēg-um
Dat.	sermon-ibus,	patr-ibus,	flor-ibus,	reg-ibus,
Acc.	sermōn-es,	patr-es,	flōr-es,	rēg-es,
Voc.	sermōn-es,	patr-es,	flōr-es,	rēg-es,
Abl.	sermon-ibus.	patr-ibus.	flor-ibus.	reg-ibus.

II. Feminine Forms.

SINGULAR.

	Sister.	City.	Art.	Voice.
Nom.	soror,	urbs,	ars,	vox,
Gen.	sorōr-is,	urb-is,	art-is,	vōc-is,
Dat.	sorōr-i,	urb-i,	art-i,	vōc-i,
Acc.	sorōr-em,	urb-em,	art-em,	voc-em,
Voc.	soror,	urbs,	ars,	vox,
Abl.	sorōr-e.	urb-e.	art-e.	vōc-e.

PLURAL.

Nom.	sorōr-es,	urb-es,	art-es,	vōc-es,
Gen.	sorōr-um,	urb-ium,	art-ium,	vōc-um,
Dat.	soror-ibus,	urb-ibus,	art-ibus,	voc-ibus,
Acc.	sorōr-es,	urb-es,	art-es,	vōc-es,
Voc.	sorōr-es,	urb-es,	art-es,	vōc-es,
Abl.	soror-ibus.	urb-ibus.	art-ibus.	voc-ibus.

III. Neuter Forms.

SINGULAR.

	Poem.	Sea.	Animal.	Song.
Nom.	poēm-a,	mar-e,	animal,	carmen,
Gen.	poemāt-is,	mar-is,	animāl-is,	carmin-is,
Dat.	poemāt-i,	mar-i,	animāl-i,	carmin-i,

Acc.	poēm-a,	mar-e,	animal,	carmen,
Voc.	poēm-a,	mar-e,	animal,	carmen,
Abl.	poemāt-e.	mar-i.	animāl-i.	carmin-e.

PLURAL.

Nom.	poemāt-a,	mar-ia,	animal-ia,	carmin-a,
Gen.	poemāt-um,	mar-ium,	animal-ium,	carmin-um,
Dat.	poemat-ibus,	mar-ibus,	animal-ibus,	carmin-ibus,
Acc.	poemāt-a,	mar-ia,	animal-ia,	carmin-a,
Voc.	poemāt-a,	mar-ia,	animal-ia,	carmin-a,
Abl.	poemat-ibus.	mar-ibus.	animal-ibus.	carmin-ibus.

SINGULAR.

	Journey.	Head.
Nom.	iter,	cāput,
Gen.	itinēr-is,	capīt-is,
Dat.	itinēr-i,	capīt-i,
Acc.	iter,	cāput,
Voc.	iter,	cāput,
Abl.	itinēr-e.	capīt-e.

PLURAL.

	Journey.	Head.
Nom.	itinēr-a,	capīt-a,
Gen.	itinēr-um,	capīt-um,
Dat.	itiner-ibus,	capīt-ibus,
Acc.	itinēr-a,	capīt-a,
Voc.	itinēr-a,	capīt-a,
Abl.	itiner-ibus.	capīt-ibus.

IV. Nouns of the Common Gender.

SINGULAR.

	Hostage.	Leader.
Nom.	obses,	dux,
Gen.	obsid-is,	duc-is,
Dat.	obsid-i,	duc-i,
Acc.	obsid-em,	duc-em,
Voc.	obses,	dux.
Abl.	obsid-e,	duc-e.

PLURAL.

	Hostage.	Leader.
Nom.	obsid-es,	duc-es,
Gen.	obsid-um,	duc-um,
Dat.	obsid-ibus,	duc-ibus,
Acc.	obsid-es,	duc-es,
Voc.	obsid-es,	duc-es,
Abl.	obsid-ibus.	duc-ibus.

2. To find the stem of nouns of this declension, drop *is* of the genitive singular; as, *sermo*, gen., *sermōnis*, stem, *sermon*.

19. Summary of Rules of Gender for the formation of the Nominative.

I. 1. Masculines either add *s* and change the stem-vowel before it; as, *gurgēs*, *gurgit-is*, *whirlpool*; *miles*, *milī-is*, *soldier*; *cōdex*, *codic-is*, *book*.

Exc. *Mergēs*, *mergītis* (fem.), *sheaf*.

2. Or present the stem *er*, *ul*, or, without adding *s*; as, *anser*, *ansēr-is*, *goose*; *consul*, *consul-is*, *consul*; *honor*, *honōr-is*, *honor*.

Exc. *er*, fem: *linter*, *boat*.

“ *er*, neut: *cadāver*, *über*, *vērber*, *vēr*, *tüber*, *spinther*, with all names of plants in *ēr*.

Exc. *ōr*, *fem* : *arbor*, *tree*.

" *ōr*, *neut* : *cōr*, *ādor*, *aequor*, *marmor*.

3. Or drop *n* without adding *s* ; as, *sermo*, *sermōn-is*, *speech* ; *carbo*, *carbōn-is*, *coal*.

Exc. *Abstract* nouns in *io* are all *fem*. : as, *ratio*, *rationis*, *reason*.

4. Or change *ēr* of the stem into *is*, and *ōr* into *ōs* ; as, *cīnis*, *cinēr-is*, *ashes* ; *pulvis*, *pulvēr-is*, *dust* ; *flos*, *flōr-is*, *flower*.

II. 1. *Feminines* either add *s* without changing the stem-vowel ; as, *urb-s*, *urb-is*, *city* ; *nox* (*noct-s*), *noct-is*, *night* ; *vox* (*vōc-s*), *vōc-is*, *voice* ; *quies*, *quīet-is*, *quiet*.

Exc. *Masculines*. *Fons*, *mons*, *pons*, *dens*, and its compounds, *torrens*, *occidens*, and *oriens*. *Greex*, *Greek* nouns in *ax*, and a few in *ix* ; *lāpis*, *vās*, *a surety*, *paries* and *pea*.

2. Or insert a vowel (*e* or *i*) before adding *s* ; as, *nūb-e-s*, *nub-is*, *cloud* ; *nāv-i-s*, *nav-is*, *ship*.

Exc. *Masculines*. *Latin* nouns ending in *nīs* ; as *ignīa*, *fire* ; also *piscis*, *orbis*, *callis*, *canālis*, *unguis*, *caulis*, *axis*, *annālis*, *fascia*, *sentis*, *fustis*, *canis*, *ensis*, *vectis*, *vermis*, *postis* and *mensis*.

3. Or drop *n*, and change *ī* into *o* ; as, *imāgo*, *imagīn-is*, *image* ; *grando*, *grandīn-is*, *hail*.

Exc. *Masculines*. *Ordo*, *cardo*, *homo*, and *turbo*.

Common. *Nemo*, *margo*.

III. 1. *Neuters* either add *e* to the stem ; as, *māre*, *mār-is*, *the sea*.

2. Or present the unchanged stem *al*, *ar*, *ur*, *ōr* ; as *animāl*, *animāl-is*, *animal* ; *calcar*, *calcār-is*, *spur* ; *fulgur*, *fulgūr-is*, *lightning* ; *aequor*, *aequōr-is*, *sea*.

Exc. *Sāl*, *masc.* and *neut.* in the singular ; *masc.* in the plural. *Lār*, *lāris*, *masc.* *Fūr*, *furfur*, *turtur*, *vultur*, *masc.*

3. Or change *īn* of the stem into *ēn*, *ōr* into *ūr*, and *ēr*, *ōr*, or *ūr* into *us* ; as *carmen*, *carmin-is*, *song* ; *ēbur*, *ebōr-is*, *ivory* ; *ōpus*, *opēr-is*, *work* ; *corpus*, *corpōr-is*, *body* ; *crūs*, *crūr-is*, *leg*.

Exc. *Masculine* : changing *īn* into *ēn*, only *pecten*, *comb* ; changing *ōr* into *ūs*, only *lēpus*, *hare* ; changing *ūr* into *us*, only *mūs*, *mouse*.

Feminine ; *tellus*, *earth*.

20. Rules for the formation of the genitive singular.

1. Nouns in *a* form their genitive in *ātis* ; as, *poēma*, *poemātis*, *poem*.

2. Nouns in *e* form their genitive in *is* ; as, *rēte*, *rētis*, *a net*.

3. Nouns in *i* form their genitive in *is*, or are indeclinable ; as *sināpi*, *sināpis*, *mustard*.

4. Nouns in *o* form their genitive in *ōnis* ; as *leo*, *leōnis*, *a lion*.

5. The following terminations to nouns ending in *o* also occur: *-ōnis*, *-nis*, *-ēnis*, and *-us*.

6. Nouns in *y* form their genitive in *ŷis*, *ys*, or *ŷos*, or are indeclinable, as *mŷey*, *mŷisŷis*, and *mŷis*, or *mŷisŷos*, copperas.

7. Only two nouns end in *c*: *ālec*, *alēcis*, pickle, and *lac*, *lactis*, milk.

8. Nouns in *l*, *n*, and *r*, form their genitive by adding *is*; but those in *en* form it in *inis*; as *sōl*, *sōlis*, the sun; *cānon*, *canōnis*, a rule; *flūmen*, *flūminis*, a river; *hōnor*, *honōris*, honor.

9. Nouns in *ter*, also *imber*, a shower, and names of months in *ber* drop *e* in the genitive; as, *pāter*, *pātris*, a father; *October*, *Octōbris*.

10. Nouns in *s*, with a consonant before it, form their genitive by changing *s* into *is* or *tis*; as, *urbs*, *urbis*, a city; *ars*, *artis*, art.

11. Nouns in *t* form their genitive in *itis*; as, *cāput*, *capitis*, head.

12. Nouns in *x* form their genitive in *cis* or *gis*; as, *vox*, *vōcis*, the voice; *conjux*, *conjūgis*, a spouse.

13. Nouns in *as* form their genitive in *ātis*; as, *civitas*, *civitātis*, state.

14. The following terminations also occur: *-ātis*, *-ādīs*, *-āris*, *-āsis*, *assis*, and *antis*.

15. Nouns in *es* form their genitive in *is*, *itis*, or *ētis*; as, *nubes*, *nūbis*, a cloud; *miles*, *militis*, a soldier; *sēges*, *segitis*, crop.

16. *edis*, *eris*, *etis*, *essis*, *i*, and *idis* also occur.

17. Nouns in *is* form their genitive in *is*; as, *auris*, *auris*, the ear.

18. Nouns in *os* form their genitive in *ōris* or *ōtis*; as, *flos*, *flōris*, a flower; *cos*, *cōtis*, whetstone.

19. *ōdis*, *ōis*, *ōris*, *ossis*, from *os*, a bone, and *ōvis*, occur.

20. Nouns in *us* form their genitive in *ūris*, or *ōris*; as, *lātus*, *latēris*, side; *tempus*, *tempōris*, time. Some in *uris*, *ūtis*, *udis*, &c.

21. Nouns in *ys* form their genitive in *ŷis*, contracted *ys*, or altogether in the Greek form *yos*; as, *Othrya*, *Othrŷos*, a mountain in Thessaly. *Chlamys*, a cloak, has *chlamŷdis*.

22. Nouns in *ax* form their genitive in *ācis*; as, *pax*, *pācis*, peace.

23. Nouns in *ex* form their genitive in *īcis*; as, *judez*, *judicis*, a judge.

24. *ecis*, *egis*, *edilis*, *igis*, and *is* occur.

25. Nouns in *ix* form their genitive in *īcis*; as, *rādex*, *radicis*, root. Also, *igis* and *ivis*.

26. Nouns in *yx* are of Greek origin, and form the genitive variously; as, *Erŷx*, *Erŷcis*, *Eryx*; *Stŷx*, *Stŷgis*, *Styx*.

27. Nouns in *x*, with a consonant before it, change *x* into *cis*; as, *arx*, *arcis*, a citadel.

Dative Singular.

21. The dative singular ends in *i* ; as, *urbs, urbi*, a city.

1. The ending *e* also occurs ; as, *morte* for *morti*.

Accusative Singular.

22. The accusative singular of masculines and feminines ends in *em* and *in* ; in neuters it is like the nominative.

Vocative Singular.

23. The vocative is like the nominative.

1. Many Greek nouns drop *s* ; as, *Daphnis, Daphni*.

Ablative Singular.

24. The ablative singular ends in *ē* or *i*.

Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural.

25. The nominative, accusative, and vocative plural end in *ēs, ā,* and *iā*.

Genitive Plural.

26. The genitive plural ends in *um* and *ium*.

Dative and Ablative Plural.

27. The dative and ablative plural end in *ibūs*.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

SINGULAR.

	Jupiter (m.)	Strength (f.)	An ox or cow (c.)
Nom.	Jupīter,	vis,	bos,
Gen.	Jōvis,	vis,	bōv-is,
Dat.	Jōvi,	—	bōv-i,
Acc.	Jōvem,	vim,	bōv-em,
Voc.	Jupīter,	vis,	bos,
Abl.	Jōve.	vi.	bōv-e.

PLURAL.

Nom.		vires,	bōv-es,
Gen.		virium,	bō-um,
Dat.	Wanting.	viribus,	bū-bus, less freq. bō-bus,
Acc.		vires,	bōv-es,
Voc.		vires,	bōv-es,
Abl.		viribus.	bū-bus, less freq. bō-bus.

Fourth Declension.

28. Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us*, masculine ; *u*, neuter.

The case-endings are as follows :

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	Masc.	Neut.		Masc.	Neut.
Nom.	ūs,	ū,	Nom.	ūs,	ūā,
Gen.	ūs,	ūs or ū,	Gen.	ūūm,	ūūm,
Dat.	ūī,	ū,	Dat.	ībūs or ūbūs,	ībūs or ūbūs,
Acc.	ūm,	ū,	Acc.	ūs,	ūā,
Voc.	ūs,	ū,	Voc.	ūs,	ūā,
Abl.	ū.	ū.	Abl.	ībūs or ūbūs.	ībūs or ūbūs.

By adding these endings to the stems *curr-* and *corn-*, we obtain the

Paradigm.

SINGULAR.

	Chariot (m.)	Horn (n.)
Nom.	curr-us,	corn-u,
Gen.	curr-us,	corn-us,
Dat.	curr-ui,	corn-u,
Acc.	curr-um,	corn-u,
Voc.	curr-us,	corn-u,
Abl.	curr-u.	corn-u.

PLURAL.

Nom.	curr-us,	corn-us,
Gen.	curr-uum,	corn-uum,
Dat.	curr-ibus,	corn-ibus,
Acc.	curr-us,	corn-us,
Voc.	curr-us,	corn-us,
Abl.	curr-ibus.	corn-ibus.

1. The following words in *us* are feminine : *Acus*, *Anus*, *Domus*, *Manus*, *Nurus*, *Socrus*, *Porticus*, *Tribus*, *Quercus*, *Ficus*, *Idus*, and *Quinquātrus*.

2. *Domus*, a house, is both of the fourth and second declensions. It is thus declined :

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Nom.	dom	dom-ūs,	
Gen.	dom-ūs or ī,	dom uūm or ōrum,	
Dat.	dom-ūī or ō,	dom-ībūs,	
Acc.	dom-ūm,	dom-ūs or ōs,	
Voc.	dom-ūs,	dom-ūs,	
Abl.	dom-ō.	dom-ībūs.	

Fifth Declension.

29. Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es*, and are feminine.

Case-Endings.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	ēs,	ēs,
Gen.	ēī,	ērūm,
Dat.	ēī,	ēbūs,
Acc.	ēm,	ēs,
Voc.	ēs,	ēs,
Abl.	ē.	ēbūs.

By adding these endings to the stems *r-* and *dī-*, we obtain the following

Paradigm.

SINGULAR.

	Thing (f.)	Day (m.)
Nom.	r-es,	dī-es,
Gen.	r-eī,	dī-ēī,
Dat.	r-eī,	dī-ēī,
Acc.	r-em,	dī-em,
Voc.	r-es,	dī-es,
Abl.	r-e.	dī-e.

PLURAL.

Nom.	r-es,	dī-es,
Gen.	r-ērūm,	dī-ērūm,
Dat.	r-ēbūs,	dī-ēbūs,
Acc.	r-es,	dī-es,
Voc.	r-es,	dī-es,
Abl.	r-ēbūs.	dī-ēbūs.

1. *Dies*, day, and *meridies*, midday, are masculine, though *dies* is sometimes feminine in the singular.

ADJECTIVES.

30. An adjective is a word which expresses a quality or property belonging to an object.

1. In Latin, the adjective agrees with the noun in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, and accordingly has *endings* to distinguish these; as, *puer bōn-us*, a good boy; *puella bōn-a*, a good girl; *dōnum bōn-um*, a good gift.

2. Adjectives are divided into three classes, according to their endings.

3. The first class has the feminine ending of the first declension of nouns, and the masculine and neuter endings of the second declension.

CLASS I., *ūs, ā, ūm.*

Endings.

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.			
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
Nom.	<i>ūs,</i>	<i>ā,</i>	<i>ūm,</i>	Nom.	<i>ī,</i>	<i>ae,</i>	<i>ā,</i>
Gen.	<i>ī,</i>	<i>ae,</i>	<i>ī,</i>	Gen.	<i>ōrum,</i>	<i>ārum,</i>	<i>ōrum,</i>
Dat.	<i>ō,</i>	<i>ae,</i>	<i>ō,</i>	Dat.	<i>īs,</i>	<i>īs,</i>	<i>īs,</i>
Acc.	<i>ūm,</i>	<i>ām,</i>	<i>ūm,</i>	Acc.	<i>ōs,</i>	<i>ās,</i>	<i>ā,</i>
Voc.	<i>ē,</i>	<i>ā,</i>	<i>ūm,</i>	Voc.	<i>ī,</i>	<i>ae,</i>	<i>ā,</i>
Abl.	<i>ō.</i>	<i>ā.</i>	<i>ō.</i>	Abl.	<i>īs.</i>	<i>īs.</i>	<i>īs.</i>

By adding these endings to the stem *bōn-*, we obtain the following

Paradigm.

Bōn-us, good.

SINGULAR.			
Nom.	<i>bōn-us,</i>	<i>bōn-a,</i>	<i>bōn-um,</i>
Gen.	<i>bōn-i,</i>	<i>bōn-ae,</i>	<i>bōn-i,</i>
Dat.	<i>bōn-o,</i>	<i>bōn-ae,</i>	<i>bōn-o,</i>
Acc.	<i>bōn-um,</i>	<i>bōn-am,</i>	<i>bōn-um,</i>
Voc.	<i>bōn-e,</i>	<i>bōn-a,</i>	<i>bōn-um,</i>
Abl.	<i>bōn-o.</i>	<i>bōn-a.</i>	<i>bōn-o.</i>
PLURAL.			
Nom.	<i>bōn-i,</i>	<i>bōn-ae,</i>	<i>bōn-a,</i>
Gen.	<i>bōn-ōrum,</i>	<i>bōn-ārum,</i>	<i>bōn-ōrum,</i>
Dat.	<i>bōn-īs,</i>	<i>bōn-īs,</i>	<i>bōn-īs,</i>
Acc.	<i>bōn-os,</i>	<i>bōn-as,</i>	<i>bōn-a,</i>
Voc.	<i>bōn-i,</i>	<i>bōn-ae,</i>	<i>bōn-a,</i>
Abl.	<i>bōn-īs.</i>	<i>bōn-īs.</i>	<i>bōn-īs.</i>

All participles in *us, a, um* are also declined like *bōnus*.

31. Adjectives whose stem ends in *ēr* do not take the endings *ūs* of the nom., and *ē* of the voc.

Tēner, tender.

	SINGULAR.		
	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	<i>tēner,</i>	<i>tēnēr-a,</i>	<i>tēnēr-um,</i>
Gen.	<i>tēnēr-i,</i>	<i>tēnēr-ae,</i>	<i>tēnēr-i,</i>
Dat.	<i>tēnēr-o,</i>	<i>tēnēr-ae,</i>	<i>tēnēr-o,</i>

Acc.	tenēr-um,	tenēr-am,	tenēr-ūm,
Voc.	tener,	tenēr-a,	tenēr-ūm,
Abl.	tenēr-o.	tenēr-a.	tenēr-o.

PLURAL.

Nom.	tenēr-i,	tenēr-ae,	tenēr-a,
Gen.	tener-ōrum,	tener-ārum,	tener-ōrum,
Dat.	tenēr-is,	tenēr-is,	tenēr-is,
Acc.	tenēr-os,	tenēr-as,	tenēr-a,
Voc.	tenēr-i,	tenēr-ae,	tenēr-a,
Abl.	tenēr-is.	tenēr-is.	tenēr-is.

1. Most of them, however, drop the *ē* in inflection.

Piger, slothful.

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	piger,	pigr-a,	pigr-um,
Gen.	pigr-i,	pigr-ae,	pigr-i,
Dat.	pigr-o,	pigr-ae,	pigr-o,
Acc.	pigr-um,	pigr-am,	pigr-um,
Voc.	piger,	pigr-a,	pigr-um,
Abl.	pigr-o,	pigr-a,	pigr-o.

PLURAL.

Nom.	pigr-i,	pigr-ae,	pigr-a,
Gen.	pigr-ōrum,	pigr-ārum,	pigr-ōrum,
Dat.	pigr-is,	pigr-is,	pigr-is,
Acc.	pigr-os,	pigr-as,	pigr-a,
Voc.	pigr-i,	pigr-ae,	pigr-a,
Abl.	pigr-is,	pigr-is,	pigr-is.

32. There are six adjectives in *us*, and three in *er*, that have their genitive in *ius*, and their dative in *i*, in all the genders, viz.: *Alius*, *Nullus*, *Sōlus*, *Tōtus*, *Ullus*, *Unus*, *Alter*, *Uter*, and *Neuter*.

CLASS II.

33. Adjectives of the second class have *is* in the nom. sing. for the masc. and fem., and *ē* for the neut. They are declined like nouns of the third declension.

*Paradigm.**Mitis, mild.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	M. & F.	N.		M. & F.	N.
Nom.	mit-is,	mit-e,	Nom.	mit-es,	mit-ia,
Gen.	mit-is,	mit-is,	Gen.	mit-ium,	mit-ium,
Dat.	mit-i,	mit-i,	Dat.	mit-ibus,	mit-ibus,
Acc.	mit-em,	mit-e,	Acc.	mit-es,	mit-ia,
Voc.	mit-is,	mit-e,	Voc.	mit-es,	mit-ia,
Abl.	mit-i.	mit-i.	Abl.	mit-ibus.	mit-ibus.

There are twelve adjectives of this class that take *ēr* for the ending of the nom. sing. masc., instead of *is*. Among these is *ācēr*, *acrīs*, *acrē*, sharp, which is thus declined:

Paradigm.

SINGULAR.		
	M.	F.
Nom.	ācer,	ācr-is,
Gen.	ācr-is,	ācr-is,
Dat.	ācr-i,	ācr-i,
Acc.	ācr-em,	ācr-em,
Voc.	ācer,	ācr-is,
Abl.	ācr-i.	ācr-i.
PLURAL.		
Nom.	ācr-es,	ācr-ia,
Gen.	acr-ium,	acr-ium,
Dat.	acr-ibus,	acr-ibus,
Acc.	ācr-es,	ācr-ia,
Voc.	ācr-es,	acr-ia,
Abl.	acr-ibus.	acr-ibus.

CLASS III.

34. Adjectives of the third class have only one ending in the Nom. for all the genders: as, *fēlix* (masc., fem., neut.), happy.

Paradigm.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	M. & F.	N.		M. & F.	N.
Nom.	fēlix,	fēlix,	Nom.	felic-es,	felic-ia,
Gen.	felic-is,	felic-is,	Gen.	felic-ium,	felic-ium,
Dat.	felic-i,	felic-i,	Dat.	felic-ibus,	felic-ibus,

Acc.	felic-em,	fēlix,	Acc.	felic-es,	fēlio-ia,
Voc.	fēlix,	fēlix,	Voc.	felic-es,	fēlio-ia,
Abl.	felic-e or i.	fēlio-e or i.	Abl.	felic-ibus.	fēlio-ibus.

Praesens, present.

Paradigm.

SINGULAR.

	M. & F.	N.
Nom.	praesens,	praesens,
Gen.	praesent-is,	praesent-is,
Dat.	praesent-i,	praesent-i,
Acc.	praesent-em,	praesens,
Voc.	praesens,	praesens,
Abl.	praesent-e or i.	praesen-e or i.

PLURAL.

	M. & F.	N.
Nom.	praesent-es,	praesent-ia,
Gen.	praesent-ium,	praesent-ium,
Dat.	praesent-ibus,	praesent-ibus,
Acc.	praesent-es,	praesent-ia,
Voc.	praesent-es,	praesent-ia,
Abl.	praesent-ibus.	praesent-ibus.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

35. The comparison of an adjective is the expression of its quality in different degrees.

1. There are three degrees of comparison—the positive, comparative, and superlative.

2. The endings of the comparative are, *ior* for the masc., *ior* for the fem., and *ius* for the neut.

3. The endings of the superlative are *issimus* for the masc., *issima* for the fem., and *issimum* for the neut.

4. These endings are added directly to the stem of the adjective; as, alt-us, *high*, alt-ior, *higher*, alt-issimus, -a, -um, *highest*, *very high*.

The comparative is declined as follows:

Paradigm.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
	M. & F.	N.		M. & F.	N.
Nom.	alt-ior,	alt-ius,	Nom.	alt-iōres,	alt-iōra,
Gen.	alt-iōris,	alt-iōris,	Gen.	alt-iōrum,	alt-iōrum,
Dat.	alt-iōri,	alt-iōri,	Dat.	alt-iōribus,	alt-iōribus,

Acc.	alt-iōrem,	alt-ius,	Acc.	alt-iōres,	alt-iōra,
Voc.	alt-ior,	alt-ius,	Voc.	alt-iōres,	alt iōra,
Abl.	alt-iōre or i.	alt-iōre or i.	Abl.	alt-ioribus.	alt-ioribus.

The superlative is declined like *bōnus*, *bōna*, *bōnum*.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

36. Adjectives whose stem ends in *er* add *rimus* to form the superlative; as, *acer*, *acrior*, *acerrimus*.

1. Several adjectives whose stems end in *l* add *limus*; as, *facil-is*, *easy*, *facil-ior*, *facil-limus*.

37. Several adjectives are very irregular in their comparison.

Bon-us,	melior,	optĭmus,	good.
Māl-us,	pĕjor,	pessĭmus,	bad.
Magn-us,	major,	maxĭmus,	great.
Parv-us,	min-or,	minĭmus,	small.
Mult-us,	plus,	plurĭmus,	much.
Nequam,	nequior,	nequissĭmus,	worthless.

38. If the stem ends in a vowel, the comparative and superlative are formed by the use of *māgis*, *more*, and *maxĭme*, *most*; as, *pĭus*, *pious*, *māgis pĭus*, *maxĭme pĭus*.

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

39. Adverbs derived from adjectives admit of comparison. Those in *ē* and *tēr*, and most of those in *o* are compared like their primitives.

1. The *comparative* is the *neuter* form of the comparative of the adjective: the *superlative* substitutes *ē* for *us*; as, *facĭle*, *easily*, *facĭlius*, *facillĭme*; *acriter*, *sharply*, *acrius*, *acerrĭme*; *rāro*, *rarely*, *rarius*, *rariissĭme*.

2. When the comparison of the adjective is irregular or defective, that of the adverb also is irregular or defective; as *bĕne*, *melius*, *optĭme*.

NUMERALS.

40. Numeral adjectives are such as denote number. They are partly adjectives and partly adverbs. They comprise three principal classes:

1. Cardinal numbers, or such as answer to the question "how many?" as, *unus*, one; *duo*, two.

2. Ordinal numbers, or such as denote order or rank; as, *primus*, first; *secundus*, second.

3. Distributives, or such as denote how many to each; as, *bini*, two each, or two by two; *terni*, three each, &c.

To these may be added

4. Multiplicatives, which denote how many-fold; as, *duplex*, twofold, *triplex*, threefold, &c.

5. Proportionals, which denote so many times as great; *duplus*, twice as great; *tripplus*, three times as great, &c.

6. The adverbial numerals answer to the question "how many times?" as, *bis*, twice; *ter*, thrice, &c.

41. The first three cardinal numbers are declined as follows:

Unus, one.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. un-us,	un-a,	un-um,	Nom. un-i,	un-ae,	un-a,
Gen. un-ŭs,	un-ŭs,	un-ŭs,	Gen. un-ŏrum,	un-ŏrum,	un-ŏrum,
Dat. un-i,	un-i,	un-i,	Dat. un-is,	un-is,	un-is,
Acc. un-um,	un-am,	un-um,	Acc. un-os,	un-as,	un-a,
Voc. un-e,	un-a,	un-um,	Voc. un-i,	un-ae,	un-a,
Abl. un-o.	un-a.	un-o.	Abl. un-is.	un-is.	un-is.

Duo, two, and *tres*, three, have no singular. They are thus declined:

PLURAL.				
M.	F.	N.	M. & F.	N.
Nom. du-o,	du-ae,	du-o,	tr-es,	tr-ia,
Gen. du-ŏrum,	du-ŏrum,	du-ŏrum,	tri-um,	tri-um,
Dat. du-ŏbus,	du-ŏbus,	du-ŏbus,	tri bus,	tri-bus,
Acc. du-os,	du-o, du-as,	du-o,	tr-es,	tr-ia,
Voc. du-o,	du-ae,	du-o,	tr-es,	tr-ia,
Abl. du-ŏbus.	du-ŏbus.	du-ŏbus.	tri-bus.	tri-bus.

42. The other units, all the tens, and *centum*, are indeclinable.

43. The hundreds are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

44. *Mille*, a thousand, is used both as an adjective and a substantive. As an adjective, it is plural only, and

indeclinable. As a substantive, it is used only in the nominative and accusative in the singular, but in the plural, it has *millia*, *millium*, *millibus*, *milliu*, *millia*, *millibus*.

45. Ordinal numbers and distributives are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

46. In the combination of cardinal numbers, from 20 to 100, either the smaller number with *et* precedes, or the larger without *et*; as, *quattuor et viginti*, or *viginti quattuor*. Above 100, the larger number precedes with or without *et*; as, *centum et unus*, or *centum unus*.

47. In the combination of ordinal numbers, from 13 to 19, the smaller number usually precedes, sometimes the larger, with or without *et*; as, *tertius decimus*, *decimus et tertius*, or *decimus tertius*.

48. In the other compound numbers, the larger precedes without *et*, or the smaller with *et*; as, *vicesimus quartus*, or *quartus et vicesimus*.

49. The following table exhibits the various classes of numerals, of which the first three are adjectives, and the fourth adverbs.

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	DISTRIBUTIVE.	ADVERBIAL.
One, two, &c.	First, second, &c.	One by one, &c.	Once, twice, &c.
1. unus,	primus,	singŭli,	sēmel,
2. duo,	secundus,	bīni,	bis.
3. tres,	tertius,	tēni,	ter.
4. quattuor,	quartus,	quatēni,	quāter.
5. quinque,	quintus,	quīni,	quinquies.
6. sex,	sextus,	sēni,	sexies.
7. septem,	septimŭs,	septēni,	septies.
8. octo,	octāvus,	octōni,	octies.
9. novem,	nōnus,	novēni,	novies.
10. dēcem,	decimŭs,	dēni,	decies.
11. undēcim,	undecimŭs,	undēni,	undecies.
12. duōdēcim,	duodecimŭs,	duodēni,	duodecies.
13. tredēcim,	tertius-	tēni-	tredecies.
14. quattuordēcim,	quartus-	quatēni-	quatuordecies.
15. quindēcim,	quintus-	quīni-	quindecies.
16. sexdēcim,	sextus-	sēni-	sedecies.
17. septendēcim,	septimŭs-	septēni-	decies & septies.
18. octodēcim,	octāvus-	octōni-	duodevicies.
19. novemdēcim,	nonus-	novēni-	undevicies.

20. viginti,	vicesimus,	vicēni,	vicies.
30. triginta,	tricesimus,	tricēni,	trices.
40. quadraginta,	quadagesimus,	quadragēni,	quadragies.
50. quinquaginta,	quingagesimus,	quingagēni,	quingagies.
60. sexaginta,	sexagesimus,	sexagēni,	sexagies.
70. septuaginta,	septuagesimus,	septuagēni,	septuagies.
80. octoginta,	octogesimus,	octogēni,	octogies.
90. nonaginta,	nonagesimus,	nonagēni,	nonagies.
100. centum,	centesimus,	centēni,	centies.
200. ducenti,	ducentesimus,	ducentēni,	ducenties.
300. trecenti,	trecentesimus,	trecentēni,	trecenties.
400. quadringenti,	quadringsesimus,	quadringentēni,	quadringenties.
500. quingenti,	quingentesimus,	quingentēni,	quingenties.
600. sexcenti,	sexcentesimus,	sexcentēni,	sexcenties.
700. septingenti,	septingentesimus.	septingentēni,	septingenties.
800. octingenti,	octingentesimus,	octingentēni,	octingenties.
900. noningenti,	nongentesimus,	nongentēni,	nongenties.
1000. mille,	millēsimus,	millēni,	millies.

PRONOUNS.

50. The pronoun is a substitute for the noun.

51. Pronouns are divided into *substantive* and *adjective*. *Ego, tu, and sui* are commonly called personal pronouns.

Ego, I, tu, thou, and sui, of himself, &c., are thus declined :—

SINGULAR.

Nom.	ego,	tu,	—
Gen.	mei,	tui,	sui,
Dat.	mihi,	tibi,	sibi,
Acc.	me,	te,	se,
Voc.	ego,	tu,	—
Abl.	me.	te.	se.

PLURAL.

Nom.	nos,	vos,	—
Gen.	nostri, nostrum,	vestri, vestrum,	sui,
Dat.	nōbis,	vōbis,	sibi,
Acc.	nos,	vos,	se,
Voc.	nos,	vos,	—
Abl.	nōbis.	vōbis.	se.

52. Adjective Pronouns are divided into *Demonstrative, Intensive, Relative, Interrogative, Indefinite, Possessive, and Partial*.

53. Demonstrative pronouns are such as specify the objects to which they refer.

They are *ille*, *iste*, *hic*, and *is*, and their compounds, and are thus declined :

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>ill-e</i> ,	<i>ill-a</i> ,	<i>ill-ud</i> ,	Nom. <i>ill-i</i> ,	<i>ill-ae</i> ,	<i>ill-a</i> ,
Gen. <i>ill-ius</i> ,	<i>ill-ius</i> ,	<i>ill-ius</i> ,	Gen. <i>ill-orum</i> ,	<i>ill-ārum</i> ,	<i>ill-ōrum</i> ,
Dat. <i>ill-i</i> ,	<i>ill-i</i> ,	<i>ill-i</i> ,	Dat. <i>ill-is</i> ,	<i>ill-is</i> ,	<i>ill-is</i> ,
Acc. <i>ill-um</i> ,	<i>ill-am</i> ,	<i>ill-ud</i> ,	Acc. <i>ill-os</i> ,	<i>ill-as</i> ,	<i>ill-a</i> ,
Voc. <i>ill-e</i> ,	<i>ill-a</i> ,	<i>ill-ud</i> ,	Voc. <i>ill-i</i> ,	<i>ill-ae</i> ,	<i>ill-a</i> ,
Abl. <i>ill-o</i> .	<i>ill-a</i> .	<i>ill-o</i> .	Abl. <i>ill-is</i> .	<i>ill-is</i> .	<i>ill-is</i> .

Iste is declined like *Ille*.

SINGULAR.		
M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>hic</i> ,	<i>haec</i> ,	<i>hoc</i> ,
Gen. <i>hujus</i> ,	<i>hujus</i> ,	<i>hujus</i> ,
Dat. <i>huic</i> ¹ ,	<i>huic</i> ,	<i>huic</i> ,
Acc. <i>hunc</i> ,	<i>hanc</i> ,	<i>hoc</i> ,
Voc. <i>hic</i> ,	<i>haec</i> ,	<i>hoc</i> ,
Abl. <i>hoc</i> .	<i>hac</i> .	<i>hoc</i> .

PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>hi</i> ,	<i>hae</i> ,	<i>haec</i> ,
Gen. <i>hōrum</i> ,	<i>hārum</i> ,	<i>hōrum</i> ,
Dat. <i>his</i> ,	<i>his</i> ,	<i>his</i> ,
Acc. <i>hos</i> ,	<i>has</i> ,	<i>haec</i> ,
Voc. <i>hi</i> ,	<i>hae</i> ,	<i>haec</i> ,
Abl. <i>his</i> .	<i>his</i> .	<i>his</i> .

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>is</i> ,	<i>ea</i> ,	<i>id</i> ,	Nom. <i>ii or ei</i> ,	<i>eae</i> ,	<i>ea</i> ,
Gen. <i>ejus</i> ,	<i>ejus</i> ,	<i>ejus</i> ,	Gen. <i>eōrum</i> ,	<i>eārum</i> ,	<i>eōrum</i> ,
Dat. <i>ei</i> ,	<i>ei</i> ,	<i>ei</i> ,	Dat. <i>iis or eis</i> ,	<i>iis or eis</i> ,	<i>iis or eis</i> ,
Acc. <i>eum</i> ,	<i>eam</i> ,	<i>id</i> ,	Acc. <i>eos</i> ,	<i>eas</i> ,	<i>ea</i> ,
Voc. —	—	—	Voc. —	—	—
Abl. <i>eo</i> .	<i>ea</i> .	<i>eo</i> .	Abl. <i>iis or eis</i> .	<i>iis or eis</i> .	<i>iis or eis</i> .

Idem, *eadem*, *idem*, *the same*, compounded of *is* and *dem*, is declined like *is* with *dem* added.

¹ Pronounced as if written *hike*.

INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

54. Intensive pronouns are such as serve to convey an emphatic meaning. To this class belongs *ipse*, he himself, which is thus declined :

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>ips-e</i> ,	<i>ips-a</i> ,	<i>ips-um</i> ,	Nom. <i>ips-i</i> ,	<i>ips-ac</i> ,	<i>ips-a</i> ,
Gen. <i>ips-ius</i> ,	<i>ips-ius</i> ,	<i>ips-i-us</i> ,	Gen. <i>ips-orum</i> ,	<i>ips-arum</i> ,	<i>ips-orum</i> ,
Dat. <i>ips-i</i> ,	<i>ips-i</i> ,	<i>ips-i</i> ,	Dat. <i>ips-is</i> ,	<i>ips-is</i> ,	<i>ips-is</i> ,
Acc. <i>ips-um</i> ,	<i>ips-am</i> ,	<i>ips-um</i> ,	Acc. <i>ips-os</i> ,	<i>ips-as</i> ,	<i>ips-a</i> ,
Voc. <i>ips-e</i> ,	<i>ips-a</i> ,	<i>ips-um</i> ,	Voc. <i>ips-i</i> ,	<i>ips-ae</i> ,	<i>ips-a</i> ,
Abl. <i>ips-o</i> .	<i>ips-a</i> .	<i>ips-o</i> .	Abl. <i>ips-is</i> .	<i>ips-is</i> .	<i>ips-is</i> .

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

55. The relative pronoun is so called because it refers to an object already mentioned, called the antecedent.

1. The relatives are *qui*, who, and its compounds *quicunque* and *quisquis*, whoever.

Qui is thus declined :

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>qui</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,	<i>quod</i> ,	Nom. <i>qui</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,
Gen. <i>cūjus</i> ,	<i>cūjus</i> ,	<i>cūjus</i> ,	Gen. <i>quōrum</i> ,	<i>quārum</i> ,	<i>quōrum</i> ,
Dat. <i>cui</i> , ¹	<i>cui</i> ,	<i>cui</i> ,	Dat. <i>quibus</i> ,	<i>quibus</i> ,	<i>quibus</i> ,
Acc. <i>quem</i> ,	<i>quam</i> ,	<i>quod</i> ,	Acc. <i>quos</i> ,	<i>quas</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,
Voc. —	—	—	Voc. —	—	—
Abl. <i>quo</i> .	<i>qua</i> .	<i>quo</i> .	Abl. <i>quibus</i> .	<i>quibus</i> .	<i>quibus</i> .

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

56. Interrogative pronouns are used in asking questions. The most important are *quis* and *qui* and their compounds.

Quis (who, which, what ?) is declined as follows :

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>quis</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,	<i>quid</i> ,	Nom. <i>qui</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,
Gen. <i>cūjus</i> ,	<i>cūjus</i> ,	<i>cūjus</i> ,	Gen. <i>quōrum</i> ,	<i>quārum</i> ,	<i>quōrum</i> ,
Dat. <i>cui</i> ,	<i>cui</i> ,	<i>cui</i> ,	Dat. <i>quibus</i> ,	<i>quibus</i> ,	<i>quibus</i> ,
Acc. <i>quem</i> ,	<i>quam</i> ,	<i>quid</i> ,	Acc. <i>quos</i> ,	<i>quas</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,
Voc. —	—	—	Voc. —	—	—
Abl. <i>quo</i> .	<i>qua</i> .	<i>quo</i> .	Abl. <i>quibus</i> .	<i>quibus</i> .	<i>quibus</i> .

¹ Pronounced *kī*.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

57. Indefinite pronouns are such as denote an object in a general manner, without reference to a particular individual or thing. Of these, *aliquis*, some one, is thus declined :

	SINGULAR.		
	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	<i>aliquis,</i>	<i>aliqua,</i>	<i>aliquid or quod,</i>
Gen.	<i>alicujus,</i>	<i>alicujus,</i>	<i>alicujus,</i>
Dat.	<i>alicui,</i>	<i>alicui,</i>	<i>alicui,</i>
Acc.	<i>aliquem,</i>	<i>aliquam,</i>	<i>aliquid or quod,</i>
Voc.	—	—	—
Abl.	<i>aliquo.</i>	<i>aliqua.</i>	<i>aliquo.</i>
	PLURAL.		
	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	<i>aliqui,</i>	<i>aliquae,</i>	<i>aliqua,</i>
Gen.	<i>aliquorum,</i>	<i>aliquarum,</i>	<i>aliquorum,</i>
Dat.	<i>aliquibus,</i>	<i>aliquibus,</i>	<i>aliquibus,</i>
Acc.	<i>aliquos,</i>	<i>aliquas,</i>	<i>aliqua,</i>
Voc.	—	—	—
Abl.	<i>aliquibus.</i>	<i>aliquibus.</i>	<i>aliquibus.</i>

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

58. Possessive pronouns are derived from the personal, and indicate the property of an individual. They are *meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester* and *cujus*.

PATRIAL PRONOUNS.

59. Patrial pronouns refer to a person's country or the nation to which he belongs. They are *nostras, vestras* and *cujas*.

VERBS.

60. Verbs express existence, action, or state.

Verbs are divided into two principal classes, *transitive* and *intransitive*.

1. Transitive verbs admit a direct object of their action ; as, *amo te*, I love thee.

2. Intransitive verbs do not admit a direct object of their action ; as, *equus currit*, the horse runs.

3. To verbs belong *voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.*

VOICES.

61. There are two voices, the *active* and *passive*

1. The active voice represents the agent as acting or being : as, the queen loves her daughter ; I am.

2. The passive voice represents the object as acted upon by the agent ; as, the daughter is loved by the queen.

3. A *deponent* verb has the passive form, but the active signification.

MOODS.

62. In Latin there are four moods—the indicative, subjunctive, imperative and infinitive.

1. The indicative affirms a fact ; as, I write.

2. The subjunctive expresses an affirmation in a doubtful, contingent or indefinite manner ; as, I may write, etc.

3. The imperative expresses an affirmation as an injunction or request ; as, write.

4. The infinitive affirms indefinitely ; as, to write.

TENSES.

63. There are in Latin six tenses—the present, imperfect, future, perfect, pluperfect, and future-perfect.

1. The present tense represents an action as not terminated in the present time ; as, I write.

2. The imperfect tense represents an action as not terminated in the past time ; as, I wrote.

3. The future tense represents an action as not terminated in the future ; as, I shall write.

4. The perfect tense denotes an action terminated in the present time ; as, I have written.

5. The pluperfect tense denotes an action terminated in the past time ; as, I had written.

6. The future-perfect tense denotes an action terminated in the future ; as, I shall have written.

NUMBERS.

64. The Latin verb has two numbers, the singular and plural.

PERSONS.

65. There are three persons in each number, the first, second, and third; and these are not expressed by special words, but are implied in the forms of the verb itself.

PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

66. Participles are derived from verbs, and partake of their meaning, but have the form of adjectives.

67. Gerunds are verbal nouns of the second declension, used only in the genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative singular.

68. Supines are also verbal nouns of the fourth declension, used only in the accusative and ablative singular.

CONJUGATION.

69. In Latin there are four conjugations or modes of forming the tenses of the verb.

1. They are distinguished from each other by the vowel before *re* in the present infinitive active.

- | |
|---|
| 2. This vowel in the first conjugation is a long, |
| " " " second " " ē long, |
| " " " third " " ē short, |
| " " " fourth " " i long. |

70. The verb, like the noun, consists of two parts—the *root* and the *termination*.

71. The verb has three roots—the first or general root consists of those letters which are not changed by inflection, and may always be found by removing the termination of the present infinitive; the second is found in the perfect; and the third in the supine or perfect participle.

72. The vowel which unites the general root to the remaining letters of the verb, is called the connecting vowel.

73. The following are the personal terminations of the different persons of each number, in the indicative and subjunctive moods, in both voices :

ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
SING.		SING.	
1st Pers.	o, i, or m,	1st Pers.	r,
2d "	s,	2d "	ris,
3d "	t.	3d "	tur.
PLUR.		PLUR.	
1st Pers.	mus,	1st Pers.	mur,
2d "	tis,	2d "	mini,
3d "	nt,	3d "	ntur.

74. The four principal parts of the verb, from which all the others are formed, are, the present indicative, the present infinitive, the perfect indicative. and the supine in *um*.

75. The substantive or auxiliary verb *sum* is thus conjugated :

PRINCIPAL PARTS.			
PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	FUT. PART.
<i>sum,</i>	<i>esse,</i>	<i>fui,</i>	<i>futūrus.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am,

SING. *sūm, ēs, est,*

PLUR. *sūmus, estis, sunt.*

IMPERFECT.

I was.

SING. *eram, eras, erat,*

PLUR. *erāmus, erātis, erant.*

FUTURE.

I shall or will be.

SING. *ero, eris, erit,*

PLUR. *erīmus, erītis, erunt.*

PERFECT.

I have been, or was.

SING. *fui, fuisti, fuit,*

PLUR. *fuīmus, fuistis, fuērunt or re.*

PLUPERFECT.

I had been.

SING. fuëram, fuëras, fuërat,

PLUR. fuerāmus, fuerātis, fuërant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have been.

SING. fuëro, fuëris, fuërit,

PLUR. fuerīmus, fuerītis, fuërint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I may or can be.

SING. sīm, sis, sit,

PLUR. sīmus, sitis, sint.

IMPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should be.

SING. essem, esses, esset,

PLUR. essēmus, essētis, essent.

PERFECT.

I may or can have been.

SING. fuërim, fuëris, fuërit,

PLUR. fuerīmus, fuerītis, fuerint.

PLUPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should have been.

SING. fuisset, fuisses, fuisset,

PLUR. fuissēmus, fuissētis, fuissent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

be thou or be ye.

SING. es,

PLUR. este.

FUTURE.

*thou or ye, he or they shall be.*SING. esto,
esto,PLUR. estōte,
sunto.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. *esse, to be.*PERF. *fuisse, to have been.*FUT. *futurus, a, um esse, to be about to be.*

PARTICIPLE.

PRES. only in compounds ; *as, absens, absent, &c.*FUT. *futurus, a, um, about to be.*

76. Compounds of SUM :

*Absum, I am absent.**Adsum, I am present.**Dēsum, I am wanting.**Insum, I am in.**Intersum, I am among.**Obsum, I am in the way.**Praesum, I am before.**Prōsum, I am serviceable.**Subsum, I am under.**Supersum, I remain over.*1. They are conjugated like Sum, but *Prōsum* takes *d* before *e*.77. Synopsis of the verb *amo, I love.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>āmo,</i>	<i>āmēm,</i>	<i>āmā,</i>	<i>āmāre,</i>	<i>āmans.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>āmābām,</i>	<i>āmārēm,</i>	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>āmābō,</i>	—	<i>āmātō,</i>	<i>āmātūrus esse,</i>	<i>āmātūrus.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>āmāvi,</i>	<i>āmāverīm,</i>	—	<i>āmāvissē,</i>	—
<i>Pluperf.</i>	<i>āmāverām,</i>	<i>āmāvissēm,</i>	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>āmāvērō,</i>	—	—	—	—
<i>Gerund, āmandī, dō, &c.</i>			<i>Supines, āmātum, ū.</i>		

PASSIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>āmōr,</i>	<i>āmēr,</i>	<i>āmāre,</i>	<i>āmārī,</i>	—
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>āmābar,</i>	<i>āmārēr,</i>	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>āmābor,</i>	—	<i>āmātōr,</i>	<i>āmātum irī,</i>	<i>āmandūs.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>āmātūs sūm,</i>	<i>āmātūs sīm,</i>	—	<i>āmātūs essē,</i>	<i>āmātūs.</i>
<i>Pluperf.</i>	<i>āmātūs ēram,</i>	<i>āmātūs essēm,</i>	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>āmātūs ērō,</i>	—	—	—	—

FIRST CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Amo, I love.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.
*āmō,*PRES. INFIN.
*āmārē,*PERF. INDIC.
*āmāvī,*SUPINE
āmātūm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

*I love, am loving or do love.*SING. *ām-o, ām-as, ām-at,*PLUR. *am-āmus, am-ātis, ām-ant.*

IMPERFECT.

*I loved, was loving or did love.*SING. *am-ābam, am-ābas, am-ābat,*PLUR. *am-abāmus, am-abātis, am-ābant.*

FUTURE.

*I shall or will love.*SING. *am-ābo, am-ābis, am-ābit,*PLUR. *am-abīmus, am-abitis, am-ābunt.*

PERFECT.

*I loved or have loved.*SING. *amāv-i, amav-istī, amāv-it,*PLUR. *amav-īmus, amav-istis, amav-ērunt or re.*

PLUPERFECT.

*I had loved.*SING. *amav-ēram, amav-ēras, amav-ērat,*PLUR. *amav-erāmus, amav-erātis, amav-erant.*

FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have loved.*SING. *amav-ēro, amav-ēris, amav-ērit,*PLUR. *amav-erim^{us}, amav-eritis, amav-erint.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

*I may or can love.*SING. *ām-em, ām-es, ām-et,*PLUR. *am-ēmus, am-ētis, ām-ent.*

IMPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should love.

SING. am-ārem, am-āres, am-āret,

PLUR. am-arēmus, am-arētis, am-ārent.

PERFECT.

I may or can have loved.

SING. amav-ērim, amav-ēris, amav-ērit,

PLUR. amav-erimus, amav-eritis, amav-erint.

PLUPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should have loved.

SING. amav-issem, amav-isses, amav-isset,

PLUR. amav-issēmus, amav-issētis, amav-issent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

love thou or ye.

SING. ām-a,

PLUR. am-āte.

FUTURE.

thou or ye, he or they shall love.

SING. am-āto,

am-āto,

PLUR. am-atōte,

am-anto.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres. am-āre, to love.**Perf. amav-isse, to have loved.**Fut. amat-ūrus (a, um) esse, to be about to love.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. ām-ans, loving.**Fut. amat-ūrus, a, um, about to love.*

GERUNDS.

*Gen. am-andi, of loving.**Dat. am-ando, to or for loving.**Acc. am-andum, loving.**Abl. am-ando, by, &c., loving.*

SUPINES.

*Former. amāt-um, to love.**Latter. amāt-u, to be loved.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.
āmor,PRES. INFIN.
amāri,PERF. PART.
amātus.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am loved.

SING. ām-or, am-āris or re, am-ātur,

PLUR. am-āmur, am-amīni, am-antur.

IMPERFECT.

I was loved.

SING. am-ābar, am-abāris or re, am-abātur,

PLUR. am-abāmur, am-abamīni, am-abantur.

FUTURE.

I shall or will be loved.

SING. am-ābor, am-abēris, or re, am-abitur,

PLUR. am-abimur, am-abimīni, am-abuntur.

PERFECT.

I have been or was loved.

SING. amāt-us, a, um, sum or fui, es or fuisti, est or fuit,

PLUR. amāt-i, ac, a, cimus or fuimus, estis or fuistis, sunt or fuerunt.

PLUPERFECT.

I had been loved.

SING. amāt-us, a, um, eram or fueram, eras or fueras, erat or fuerat,

PLUR. amāt-i, ac, a, eramus or fueramus, eratis or fueratis, erant or fuerant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have been loved.

SING. amāt-us, a, um, ero or fuero, eris or fueris, erit or fuerit,

PLUR. amāt-i, ac, a, erimus or fuerimus, eritis or fueritis, erunt or fuerint.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

I may or can be loved.

SING. ām-er, am-ēris, or re, am-etur,

PLUR. am-ēmur, am-emīni, am-entur.

IMPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should be loved.

SING. am-ārer, am-arēris, or re, am-arētur,

PLUR. am-arēmur, am-aremini, am-arentur.

PERFECT.

I may have been loved.

SING. amat-us, a, um, sim or fuērim, sis or fuēris, sit or fuērit.

PLUR. amat-i, ae, a, simus or fuerimus, sitis or fueritis, sint or fuerint.

PLUPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should have been loved.

SING. amāt-us, a, um, essem or fuissem, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset,

PLUR. amat-i, ae, a, essēmus or fuissemus, essētis or fuissetis, essent or fuissent.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

be thou or ye loved.

SING. am-āre.

PLUR. am-amini.

FUTURE.

thou or he, ye or they shall be loved.

SING. am-ātor,
am-ātor,

PLUR. (am-abimini)
am-antor.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. am-āri, to be loved.

Perf. amāt-us esse, to have been loved.

Fut. amat-um iri, to be about to be loved.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. amāt-us, a, um, loved or having been loved.

Fut. am-andus, a, um, to be loved.

78. Synopsis of the verb *moneo*, *I advise*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	mōneō,	mōnēam,	mōnē,	monēre,	mōnens.
<i>Imperf.</i>	mōnēbām,	mōnērēm,	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	mōnēbō,	_____	mōnētō,	mōnītūrūs essē,	mōnītūrūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	mōnui,	mōnuērīm	_____	mōnuissē,	_____
<i>Pluperf.</i>	mōnuērām,	mōnuissēm	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	mōnuērō.	_____	_____	_____	_____

Gerund, mōnendī, dō, &c.*Supines*, mōnītūm, ū.

PASSIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	mōneor,	mōneār,	mōnērē,	mōnērī,	_____
<i>Imperf.</i>	mōnēbār,	mōnērēr,	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	mōnēbōr,	_____	mōnētōr,	mōnītūm īrī.	mōnendūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	mōnītūs sūm,	mōnītūs sīm,	_____	mōnītūs esse,	mōnītūs.
<i>Pluperf.</i>	mōnītūs ērām,	mōnītūs essem,	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	mōnītūs erō.	_____	_____	_____	_____

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Moneo, *I advise*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	SUPINE.
mōneō,	mōnērē,	mōnui,	mōnītūm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I advise.

SING. mon-eo, mōn-es, mōn-et,

PLUR. mon-ēmus, mon-ētis, mōn-ent

IMPERFECT.

I was advising.

SING. mon-ēbam, mon-ēbas, mon-ēbat,

PLUR. mon-ebāmus, mon-ebātis, mon-ēbant.

FUTURE.

I shall or will advise.

SING. mon-ēbo, mon-ēbis, mon-ēbit,

PLUR. mon-ebimus, mon-ebitis, mon-ēbunt.

PERFECT.

I advised or have advised.

SING. monu-i, monu-isti, monu-it,

PLUR. monu-imus, monu-istis, monu-erunt or re.

PLUPERFECT.

I had advised.

SING. monu-eram, monu-eras, monu-erat,

PLUR. monu-eramus, monu-eratis, monu-erant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have advised.

SING. monu-ero, monu-eris, monu-erit,

PLUR. monu-erimus, monu-eritis, monu-erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I may or can advise.

SING. mon-eam, mon-eas, mon-eat,

PLUR. mon-eāmus, mon-eātis, mon-eant.

IMPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should advise.

SING. mon-erem, mon-eres, mon-eret,

PLUR. mon-erēmus, mon-erētis, mon-erent.

PERFECT.

I may have advised.

SING. monu-erim, monu-eris, monu-erit,

PLUR. monu-erimus, monu-eritis, monu-erint.

PLUPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should have advised.

SING. monu-issem, monu-isses, monu-isset,

PLUR. monu-issēmus, monu-issētis, monu-issent.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

A *advise thou or ye.*

SING. mōn-e,

PLUR. mon-ēte.

FUTURE.

thou or ye, he or they shall advise.

SING. mon-ēto,
mon-ēto,

PLUR. mon-etōte,
mon-ento.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. mon-ēre, to advise.

Perf. monu-isse, to have advised.

Fut. monit-ūrus esse, to be about to advise.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. mōn-ens, advising. Fut. monit-ūrus, a, um, about to advise.

GERUND.

Gen. mon-endi, of advising.

Dat. mon-endo, to or for advising.

Acc. mon-endum, advising.

Abl. mon-endo, by &c., advising.

SUPINES.

Former. monit-um, to advise.

Latler. monit-u, to be advised.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.
mōneōr,

PRES. INFIN.
mōnēri,

PERF. PART.
mōnitūs.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am advised.

SING. mon-eor, mon-ēris, or re, mon-ētur,

PLUR. mon-ēmur, mon-emīni, mon-entur.

IMPERFECT.

I was advised.

SING. mon-ēbar, mon-ebāris or re, mon-ebātur,

PLUR. mon-ebāmur, mon-ebamīni, mon-ebantur.

FUTURE

I shall or will be advised.

SING. mon-ēbor, mon-ebēris or re, mon-ebitū,

PLUR. mon-ebimur, mon-ebimīni, mon-ebuntur.

PERFECT.

I have been or was advised.

SING. monit-us, a, um, sum or fui, es or fuisti, est or fuit,

PLUR. monit-i, ae, a, sūmus or fuīmus, estis or fuistis, sunt or fuērunt.

PLUPERFECT.

I had been advised.

SING. monit-us, a, um, eram or fuēram, eras or fuēras, erat or fuērat.

PLUR. monit-i, ae, a, erāmus or fuerāmus, erātis or fuerātis, erant or fuērant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall have been advised.

SING. monit-us, a, um, ero or fuēro, eris or fuēris, erit or fuērit,

PLUR. monit-i, ae, a, erīmus or fuerīmus, eritis or fueritis, erunt or fuērint.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

I may or can be advised.

SING. mon-ear, mon-eāris, or re, mon-eātur,

PLUR. mon-eāmur, mon-eamīni, mon-eantur.

IMPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should be advised.

SING. mon-ērer, mon-erēris, or re, mon-erētur,

PLUR. mon-erēmur, mon-eremīni, mon-erentur.

PERFECT.

I may have been advised.

SING. monit-us, a, um, sim or fuērim, sis or fuēris, sit or fuērit,

PLUR. monit-i, ae, a, sīmus or fuerīmus, sitis or fueritis, sint or fuērint.

PLUPERFECT.

I might, could, would, or should have been advised.

SING. monit-us, a, um, essem or fuissem, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset,

PLUR. monit-i, ae, a, essēmus or fuissēmus, essētis or fuissētis, essent or fuissent.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

be thou or ye advised.

SING. mon-ēre,

PLUR. mon-emīni.

FUTURE.

thou or ye, he or they shall be advised.

SING. mon-ētor,
mon-ētor,

PLUR. (mon-ebimīni),
mon-entor.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. mon-ēri, to be advised.

Perf. monit-us esse, to have been advised.

Fut. monit-um iri, to be about to be advised.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. monit-us, a, um, advised, or having been advised.

Fut. mon-endus, a, um, to be advised.

79. Synopsis of the verb *rego, I rule.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	rēgō,	rēgām,	rēgē	rēgērē,	rēgens.
<i>Imperf.</i>	rēgēbam,	rēgērēm,	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	rēgām,	_____	rēgītō,	rectūrūs essē,	rectūrūs
<i>Perf.</i>	rexī,	rexērīm,	_____	rexissē,	_____
<i>Pluperf.</i>	rexērām,	rexissēm,	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	rexērō.	_____	_____	_____	_____

Gerund, regendī, dō, etc.

Supines, rectum, u.

PASSIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	rēgōr,	rēgār,	rēgērē,	rēgī,	_____
<i>Imperf.</i>	rēgēbār,	rēgērēr,	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	rēgār,	_____	rēgītōr,	rectūm iri,	rēgendūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	rectūs sūm,	rectūs sīm,	_____	rectūs esse,	rectūs.
<i>Pluperf.</i>	rectūs ērām,	rectūs easēm,	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	rectus ērō,	_____	_____	_____	_____

THIRD CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Rego, I rule.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	SUPINE.
rēgō,	rēgērē,	rexī,	rectūm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I rule.

SING. rēg-o, rēg-is, rēg-it,

PLUR. reg-īmus, reg-ītis, reg-unt.

IMPERFECT.

I was ruling.

SING. reg-ēbam, reg-ēbas, reg-ēbat,

PLUR. reg-ebāmus, reg-ebātis, reg-ebant.

FUTURE.

I shall or will rule.

SING. rēg-am, rēg-es, rēg-et,

PLUR. reg-ēmus, reg-ētis, rēg-ent.

PERFECT.

I ruled or have ruled.

SING. rex-i, rex-isti, rex-it,

PLUR. rex-īmus, rex-istis, rex-ērunt or re.

PLUPERFECT.

I had ruled.

SING. rex-eram, rex-eras, rex-erat,

PLUR. rex-erāmus, rex-erātis, rex-erant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have ruled.

SING. rex-ero, rex-eris, rex-erit,

PLUR. rex-erīmus, rex-eritis, rex-erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

I may or can rule.

SING. rēg-am, rēg-as, rēg-at,

PLUR. reg-āmus, reg-ātis, rēg-ant.

IMPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should rule.

SING. reg-ērem, reg-ēres, reg-ēret,

PLUR. reg-erēmus, reg-erētis, reg-erent.

PERFECT.

I may have ruled.

SING. rex-erim, rex-eris, rex-erit,

PLUR. rex-erīmus, rex-eritis, rex-erint.

PLUPERFECT.

I might, could, would, or should have ruled.

SING. **rex-issem, rex-isses, rex-isset,**

PLUR. **rex-issēmus, rex-issētis, rex-issent.**

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

rule thou or ye.

SING. **rēg-e,**

PLUR. **reg-ite.**

FUTURE.

thou or he, ye or they shall rule.

SING. **reg-ito,**
reg-ito,

PLUR. **reg-itōte,**
reg-unto.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. reg-ēre, to rule.

Perf. rex-isse, to have ruled.

Fut. rect-ūrus esse, to be about to rule.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. rēg-ens, ruling,

Fut. rect-ūrus, a, um, about to rule.

GERUND.

Gen. reg-endi, of ruling.

Dat. reg-endo, to or for ruling.

Acc. reg-endum, ruling.

Abl. reg-endo, by, etc., ruling.

SUPINES.

Former. rect-um, to rule.

Latter. rect-u, to be ruled.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

rēg-or,

PRES. INFIN.

rēgi,

PERF. PART.

rectus.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am ruled.

SING. **rēg-or, reg-ēris or re, reg-itur,**

PLUR. **reg-īmur, reg-imini, reg-untur.**

IMPERFECT.

I was ruled.

SING. **reg-ēbar, reg-ebāris, or re, reg-ebātur,**

PLUR. **reg-ebāmur, reg-ebamini, reg-ebantur.**

FUTURE.

*I shall or will be ruled.*SING. *rēg-ar, reg-ēris, or re, reg-ētur,*PLUR. *reg-ēmur, reg-emini, reg-entur.*

PERFECT.

*I have been or was ruled.*SING. *rect-us, a, um, sum or fui, ēs or fuisti, est or fuit,*PLUR. *rect-i, ae, a, sūmus or fuīmus, estis or fuistis, sunt or fuērunt.*

PLUPERFECT.

*I had been ruled.*SING. *rect-us, a, um, ēram or fuēram, ēras or fueras, ērat or fuērat,*PLUR. *rect-i, ae, a, erāmus or fuerāmus, erātis or fuerātis, ērant or fuērant.*

FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall have been ruled.*SING. *rect-us, a, um, ēro or fuēro, ēris or fuēris, ērit or fuērit,*PLUR. *rect-i, ae, a, erīmus or fuerīmus, erītis or fuerītis, ērunt or fuērint.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

*I may or can be ruled.*SING. *rēg-ar, reg-āris or re, reg-ātur,*PLUR. *reg-āmur, reg-amīni, reg-antur.*

IMPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should be ruled.*SING. *reg-ērer, reg-erēris or re, reg-erētur,*PLUR. *reg-erēmur, reg-erimīni, reg-erentur.*

PERFECT.

*I may have been ruled.*SING. *rect-us, a, um, sim or fuērim, sis or fuēris, sit or fuērit,*PLUR. *rect-i, ae, a, sīmus or fuerīmus, sītis or fuerītis, sint or fuērint.*

PLUPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should have been ruled.*SING. *rect-us, a, um, essem or fuisset, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset,*PLUR. *rect-i, ae, a, essēmus or fuissēmus, essētis or fuissētis, essent or fuissent.*

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

*be thou or ye ruled.*SING. *reg-ēre,*PLUR. *reg-imīni.*

FUTURE.

SING. <i>reg-itor,</i>	PLUR. (<i>reg-imini,</i>)
<i>reg-itor,</i>	<i>reg-untor.</i>

INFINITIVE.

Pres. rēg-i, to be ruled.

Perf. rect-us esse, to have been ruled.

Fut. rect-um iri, to be about to be ruled.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. rect-us, a, um, ruled.

Fut. reg-endus, a, um, to be ruled.

80. Synopsis of the verb *audio, I hear.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>audiō,</i>	<i>audiām,</i>	<i>audi,</i>	<i>audire,</i>	<i>audiens.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>audiebām,</i>	<i>audirēm,</i>	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>audiām,</i>	—	<i>auditō,</i>	<i>auditūrus esse,</i>	<i>auditūrus.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>audivi,</i>	<i>audiverim,</i>	—	<i>audivissē,</i>	—
<i>Pluperf.</i>	<i>audiverām,</i>	<i>audivissēm,</i>	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>audiverō,</i>	—	—	—	—

Gerund, audiendi, dō, &c.

Supines, auditum, ū.

PASSIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>audiōr,</i>	<i>audiār,</i>	<i>audire,</i>	<i>audiri,</i>	—
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>audiebar,</i>	<i>audirer,</i>	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>audiār,</i>	—	<i>auditōr,</i>	<i>auditum iri,</i>	<i>audiendus.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>auditus sum,</i>	<i>auditus sim,</i>	—	<i>auditus esse,</i>	<i>auditus.</i>
<i>Pluperf.</i>	<i>auditus eram,</i>	<i>auditus essem,</i>	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>auditus erō,</i>	—	—	—	—

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE

Audio, I hear.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	SUPINE.
<i>audiō,</i>	<i>audirē,</i>	<i>audivi,</i>	<i>auditum.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE

I hear.

SING. *aud-io, aud-is, aud-it,*

PLUR. *aud-imus, aud-itis, aud-iunt.*

IMPERFECT.

I was hearing.

SING. aud-iēbam, aud-iēbas, aud-iēbat,

PLUR. aud-iēbāmus, aud-iēbātis, aud-iēbant.

FUTURE.

I shall or will hear.

SING. aud-iam, aud-ies, aud-iet,

PLUR. aud-iēmus, aud-iētis, aud-ient.

PERFECT.

I heard or have heard.

SING. audiv-i, audiv-isti, audiv-it,

PLUR. audiv-imus, audiv-istis, audiv-erunt or re.

PLUPERFECT.

I had heard.

SING. audiv-eram, audiv-eras, audiv-erat,

PLUR. audiv-erāmus, audiv-erātis, audiv-erant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have heard.

SING. audiv-ero, audiv-eris, audiv-erit,

PLUR. audiv-erimus, audiv-eritis, audiv-erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

I may or can hear.

SING. aud-iam, aud-ias, aud-iat,

PLUR. aud-iāmus, aud-iātis, aud-iant.

IMPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should hear.

SING. aud-irem, aud-ires, aud-iret,

PLUR. aud-irēmus, aud-irētis, aud-irent.

PERFECT.

I may have heard.

SING. audiv-erim, audiv-eris, audiv-erit,

PLUR. audiv-erimus, audiv-eritis, audiv-erint.

PLUPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should have heard.

SING. audiv-issem, audiv-isses, audiv-isset,

PLUR. audiv-issēmus, audiv-issētis, audiv-issent.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

hear thou or ye.

SING. aud-i,

PLUR. aud-ite.

FUTURE.

thou or ye, he or they shall hear.

SING. aud-ito,

PLUR. aud-itôte,

aud-ito,

aud-iunto.

INFINITIVE.

*Pres. aud-ire, to hear.**Perf. audiv-isse, to have heard.**Fut. audit-urus esse, to be about to hear.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. aud-iens, hearing.**Fut. audit-urus, about to hear.*

GERUND.

Gen. aud-iendi, *of hearing,*Dat. aud-iendo, *to or for hearing,*Acc. aud-iendum, *hearing,*Abl. aud-iendo, *by, &c., hearing.*

SUPINES.

*Former. audit-um, to hear.**Latter. audit-u, to be heard.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

audiôr,

PRES. INFIN.

audiri,

PERF. PART.

au-

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE

I am heard.

SING. aud-ior, aud-iris or re, aud-itur,

PLUR. aud-imur, aud-imîni, aud-iuntur.

IMPERFECT.

I was heard.

SING. aud-iëbar, aud-iëbâris or re, aud-iëbâtur,

PLUR. aud-iëbâmur, aud-iëbamîni, aud-iëbantur.

FUTURE

I shall or will be heard.

SING. aud-iar, aud-iēris or re, aud-iētur,

PLUR. aud-iēmur, aud-iemini, aud-ientur.

PERFECT.

I have been heard.

SING. audit-us, a, um, sum or fui, ēs or fuisti, est or fuit,

PLUR. audit-i, ae, a, sūmus or fuimus, estis or fuistis, sunt or fuērunt or re.

PLUPERFECT.

I had been heard.

SING. audit-us, a, um, ēram or fuēram, ēras or fuēras, erat or fuērat,

PLUR. audit-i, ae, a, erāmus or fuerāmus, erātis or fuerātis, ērant or fuērant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have been heard.

SING. audit-us, a, um, ēro or fuēro, ēris or fuēris, ērit or fuērit,

PLUR. audit-i, ae, a, erimus or fuerimus, eritis or fueritis, ērunt or fuērint.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

I may or can be heard.

SING. aud-iar, aud-iāris or re, aud-iātur,

PLUR. aud-iāmur, aud-iamini, aud-iantur.

IMPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should be heard.

SING. aud-irer, aud-irēris, or re, aud-irētur,

PLUR. aud-irēmur, aud-iremīni, aud-irentur.

PERFECT.

I may have been heard.

SING. audit-us, a, um, sim or fuērim, sis or fuēris, sit or fuērit,

PLUR. audit-i, ae, a, simus or fuerimus, sitis or fueritis, sint or fuērint.

PLUPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should have been heard.

SING. audit-us, a, um, essem or fuissēm, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset,

PLUR. audit-i, ae, a, essemus or fuissēmus, essētis or fuissētis, essent or fuissent.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

be thou or ye heard.

SING. aud-ire, PLUR. aud-imīni.

FUTURE.

thou or ye, he or they shall be heard.

SING. aud-itor, PLUR. (aud-iemīni),
aud-itor, aud-iuntor.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. aud-iri, to be heard.

Perf. audit-us esse, to have been heard.

Fut. audit-um iri, to be about to be heard.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. audit-us, a, um, heard. Fut. aud-iendus, a, um, to be heard.

VERBS IN IO OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

81. Synopsis of cāpiō, I take.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	cāpiō	cāpiām	cāpē	cāpērē	cāpiens
<i>Imperf.</i>	cāpiebām	cāpērēm	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	cāpiām	—	cāpitō	captūrus esse	captūrūs
<i>Perf.</i>	cēpi	cēpērīm	—	cēpissē	—
<i>Pluperf.</i>	cēpērām	cēpissēm	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	cēpērō	—	—	—	—

Gerund, cāpiendī, dō, etc. Supines, captūm, ū.

PASSIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	cāpiōr	cāpiār	cāpērē	cāpi	—
<i>Imperf.</i>	cāpiebar	cāpērēr	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	cāpiār	—	cāpitōr	captūm iri	cāpiendūs
<i>Perf.</i>	captūs sum	captūs sim	—	captūs esse	captūs
<i>Pluperf.</i>	captūs eram	captūs essēm	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	captūs ēro	—	—	—	—

ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	SUPINE.
cāpiō,	cāpērē,	cēpi,	captum.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I take.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
cap-io,	-is,	-it;	-īmus,	-itis,	-iunt.

IMPERFECT.

I was taking.

cap-iēbam,	-iēbas,	-iēbat;	-iēbāmus,	-iēbātis,	-iēbant.
------------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

FUTURE

I shall or will take.

cap-iam,	-ies,	-iet;	-iēmus,	-iētis,	-ient.
----------	-------	-------	---------	---------	--------

PERFECT.

I took or have taken.

cep-i,	-isti,	-it;	-īmus,	-istis,	-ērunt or re.
--------	--------	------	--------	---------	---------------

PLUPERFECT.

I had taken.

cep-eram,	-eras,	-erat;	-erāmus,	-erātis,	-erant.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have taken.

cep-ero,	-eris,	-erit;	-erīmus,	-eritis,	-erint.
----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I may or can take.

cap-iam,	-ias,	-iat;	-iāmus,	-iātis,	-iant.
----------	-------	-------	---------	---------	--------

IMPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should take.

cap-ērem,	-ēres,	-ēret;	-erēmus,	-erētis,	-erent.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

PERFECT.

I may have taken.

cep-erim,	-eris,	-erit;	-erīmus,	-eritis,	-erint.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

PLUPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should have taken.

cep-issem,	-isses,	-isset;	-issēmus,	-issētis,	-issent.
------------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

take thou or ye.

SING. cap-e;

PLUR. cap-ite.

FUTURE.

SING. cap-ito,

PLUR. cap-itōte.

cap-ito,

cap-iunto.

INFINITIVE.

*Pres. cap-ĕre, to take.**Perf. cep-isse, to have taken.**Fut. capt-ūrus esse, to be about to take.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. cap-iens, taking,**Fut. capt-ūrus, about to take.*

GERUND.

*Gen. cap-iendi, of taking.**Dat. cap-iendo, to or for taking.**Acc. cap-iendum, taking.**Abl. cap-iendo, by, etc., taking.*

SUPINES.

*Former. capt-um, to take.**Latter. capt-u, to be taken.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

cāpiōr,

PRES. INFIN.

cāpi,

PERF. PART.

captūs.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am taken.

SINGULAR.

cap-ior,

-ēris,

-ītur;

-īmur,

PLURAL.

-imīni,

-iuntur.

IMPERFECT.

I was taken.

cap-iēbar,

-iebāris or re,

-iebātur;

-iebāmur,

-iebamīni,

-iebantur.

FUTURE.

I shall or will be taken.

cap-iar,

-iēris or re,

-iētur;

-iēmur,

-iemīni,

-ientur.

PERFECT.

I have been taken.

SING. capt-us, a, um, sum or fui, ēs or fuisti, est or fuit,

PLUR. capt-i, ae, a, sūmus or fuīmus, estis or fuistis, sunt or fuērunt
or re.

PLUPERFECT.

I had been taken.

SING. capt-us, a, um, ēram or fuēram, ēras or fuēras, ērat or fuērat.

PLUR. capt-i, ae, a, erāmus or fuerāmus, erātis or fuerātis, ērant or
fuērant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have been taken.

SING. capt-us, a, um, ěro or fuěro, ěris or fuěris, ěrit or fuěrit.

PLUR. capt-i, ae, a, erĭmus or fuerĭmus, erĭtis or fuerĭtis, ěrunt or fuěrint.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

I may or can be taken.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

cap-iar, -iāris, -iātur; -iāmur, -iamĭni, -iantur.

IMPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should be taken.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

cap-ĕrer, -erĕris, -erĕtur; -erĕmur, -eremĭni, -erentur.

PERFECT.

I may have been taken.

SING. capt-us, a, um, sĭm or fuĕrim, sĭs or fuĕris, sĭt or fuĕrit.

PLUR. capt-i, ae, a, sĭmus or fuerĭmus, sĭtis or fuerĭtis, sint or fuĕrint.

PLUPERFECT.

I might, could, would or should have been taken.

SING. capt-us, a, um, essem or fuisssem, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset.

PLUR. capt-i, ae, a, essĕmus or fuissĕmus, essĕtis or fuissĕtis, essent or fuissent.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

be thou or ye taken.

SING. cap-ĕre,

PLUR. cap-imĭni.

FUTURE.

SING. cap-ĭtor,
cap-ĭtor,PLUR. (cap-iemĭni),
cap-iuntor.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. cāp-i, to be taken.

Perf. capt-us esse, to have been taken.

Fut. capt-um ĭrĭ, to be about to be taken.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. capt-us, a, um, taken.

Fut. cap-iendus, a, um, to be taken.

82. The verbs which are conjugated like *căpio*, are .

<i>făcio</i> ,	<i>to make.</i>
<i>jăcio</i> ,	<i>to throw.</i>
<i>fūgio</i> ,	<i>to flee.</i>
<i>fōdio</i> ,	<i>to dig.</i>
<i>răpio</i> ,	<i>to seize.</i>
<i>părio</i> ,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
<i>quătio</i> ,	<i>to shake.</i>
<i>cūpio</i> ,	<i>to desire.</i>
<i>săpio</i> ,	<i>to be wise.</i>
<i>lăcio</i> ,	<i>to draw.</i>
<i>spēcio</i> ,	<i>to look.</i>

DEPONENT VERBS.

83. Deponent verbs are such as have a passive form but an active signification. They are called deponent, from *depōno*, *to lay aside*, because they have laid aside their passive signification, though having a passive form.

1. Deponents are either transitive or intransitive. There are deponents belonging to each of the four conjugations.

2. Deponents have the same endings as those of the passive voice, and also the participles, gerunds, supines, and participial formations of the active voice.

84. Synopsis of Conjugation.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Hortor, I exhort.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

	Hortör,	hortāri,	hortātūs sum.		
	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
Pres.	hortör	hortēr	hortārē	hortāri	hortans.
Imperf.	hortābār	hortārēr	_____	_____	_____
Fut.	hortābōr	_____	hortātör	hortātūrūs esse	{ hortātūrūs. hortandūs.
Perf.	hortātūs sum	hortātūs sim	_____	hortātūs esse	
Pluperf.	hortātūs eram	hortātūs essēm	_____	_____	_____
Fut. Perf.	hortātūs erō	_____	_____	_____	_____

Gerunds, *hortandi*, *dō*, etc. *Supines*, *hortātūm*, *u*.

85. SECOND CONJUGATION.

Věreor, *I fear.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

	Věreor,	vēreri,	vēritūs sum.		
	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	věreor	věreār	vērēre	vērēri	vērens.
<i>Imperf.</i>	vērēbār	vērērēr	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	vērēbōr	—	vērētōr	vērītūrūs essē	{ vēritūrūs. vērendūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	vērītūs sum	vērītūs sim	—	vērītūs essē	vērītūs.
<i>Pluperf.</i>	vērītūs ērām	vērītūs essēm	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	vērītūs ērō	—	—	—	—

Gerund, vērendī, dō, etc. *Supines*, vēritūm, ū.

86. THIRD CONJUGATION.

Lōquor, *I speak.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

	Lōquor,	lōqui,	lōcūtūs sum.		
	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	lōquor	lōquār	lōquēre	lōqui	lōquens.
<i>Imperf.</i>	lōquēbār	lōquērēr	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	lōquār	—	lōquītōr	lōcūtūrūs essē	{ lōcūtūrūs. lōquendūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	lōcūtūs sum	lōcūtūs sim	—	lōcūtūs essē	lōcūtūs.
<i>Pluperf.</i>	lōcūtūs ērām	lōcūtūs essēm	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	lōcūtūs ērō	—	—	—	—

Gerund, lōquendī, dō, etc. *Supines*, lōcūtūm, ū.

87. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Partiōr, *I divide.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

	Partiōr,	partiri,	partitūs sum.		
	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	partiōr	partiār	partirē	partiri	partiens.
<i>Imperf.</i>	partiebār	partirēr	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	partiār	—	partitōr	partitūrūs essē	{ partitūtūs. partiendūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	partitūs sum	partitūs sim	—	partitūs essē	partitūs.
<i>Pluperf.</i>	partitūs ērām	partitūs essēm	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	partitūs ērō	—	—	—	—

Gerund, partiendi, dō, etc. *Supines*, partitūm, ū.

SEMI-DEPONENTS.

88. *Soleo*, I am accustomed, *audeo*, I dare, *gaudeo*, I rejoice, and *fido*, I trust, together with its compounds *confido* and *diffido*, have the passive form but the active signification in the perfect tense and the tenses derived from it. Hence they are called *neuter passives*, or *semi-deponents*.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATIONS.

89. 1. The Latin has two periphrastic conjugations. The first, or active, is compounded of the future active participle and *sum*, and expresses an intended or future action or state: as *amatūrus sum*, I am about to love.

2. The second, or passive, is compounded of the future passive participle and *sum*, and expresses necessity or duty: as, *amandus sum*, I must be loved.

ACTIVE PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.

90. *Amatūrus sum*, I am about to love.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INFIN.
<i>Pres.</i>	āmātūrūs sum	āmātūrūs sīm	āmātūrūs esse
<i>Imperf.</i>	āmātūrūs ērām	āmātūrūs essēm	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	āmātūrūs ērō	_____	_____
<i>Perf.</i>	āmātūrūs fui	āmātūrūs fuērīm	āmātūrūs fuissē
<i>Pluperf.</i>	āmātūrūs fuērām	āmātūrūs fuissēm	_____
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	āmātūrūs fuērō	_____	_____

PASSIVE PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.

91. *Amandus sum*, I must be loved.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INFIN.
<i>Pres.</i>	āmandūs sum	āmandūs sīm	āmandūs esse
<i>Imperf.</i>	āmandūs ērām	āmandūs essēm	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	āmandūs ērō	_____	_____
<i>Perf.</i>	āmandūs fui	āmandūs fuērīm	āmandūs fuissē
<i>Pluperf.</i>	āmandūs fuērām	āmandūs fuissēm	_____
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	āmandūs fuērō	_____	_____

IRREGULAR VERBS.

92. Irregular verbs are such as deviate from the usual forms in some of the parts derived from the first root.

1. They are *sum, vōlo, fēro, ēdo, fio, eo, queo*, and their compounds.
2. The conjugation of *sum* has already been given; its compounds *absum, adsum, desum, insum, intersum, obsum, praesum, subsum, supersum*, except *possum* and *prosum*, are conjugated in the same manner.

93. Possum, *I am able.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.
Possūm,

PRES. INFIN.
possē,

PERF. INDIC.
pōtui.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

	SINGULAR.			FLURAL.	
possum,	pōtes,	pōtest;	possūmus,	potestis,	possunt.

IMPERFECT.

potēram,	-ēras	ērat;	-erāmus,	-erātis,	-ērānt.
----------	-------	-------	----------	----------	---------

FUTURE.

potēro,	-ēris,	-ērit;	-erīmus,	-erītis,	-ērunt.
---------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

PERFECT.

potui,	-isti,	-it;	-uīmus,	-istis,	-ērunt or re.
--------	--------	------	---------	---------	---------------

PLUPERFECT.

potuēram	-ēras,	-ērat;	-erāmus,	-erātis,	-ērānt.
----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

FUTURE PERFECT.

potuēro,	-ēris,	-ērit;	-erīmus,	-erītis,	-ērint.
----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

possim,	possis,	possit;	possīmus,	possītis,	possint.
---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

IMPERFECT.

possem,	posses,	posset;	possēmus,	possētis,	possent.
---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

PERFECT.

potuērim,	-ēris,	-ērit;	-erīmus,	-erītis,	-ērint.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

PLUPERFECT.

potuissem	-isses,	-isset;	-issēmus,	-issētis,	-issent.
-----------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

IMPERATIVE.—WANTING.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. posse.

Perf. potuisse.

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. pōtens (*used* adjectively).

94. *Prōsum*, to prove of advantage, is compounded of *pro* and *sum*. It inserts a *d* where the simple verb begins with *e*; *prōsum*, *prōdēs*, *prōdest*, etc. In other respects it is conjugated like *sum*.

95. *Vōlo*, *I am willing, I wish*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

vōlō,

PRES. INFIN.

vellē,

PERF. INDIC.

vōlui.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

vōlo,	vis,	vult;	volūmus,	vultis,	vōlunt.
-------	------	-------	----------	---------	---------

IMPERFECT.

volēbam,	-ēbas,	-ēbat;	-ebāmus,	-ebātis,	ēbant.
----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	--------

FUTURE.

volam,	-ea,	-et;	-ēmus,	-ētis,	-ent.
--------	------	------	--------	--------	-------

PERFECT.

volui,	-isti,	-it;	-imus,	-istis,	ērunt or re.
--------	--------	------	--------	---------	--------------

PLUPERFECT.

voluēram,	-ēras,	-ērat;	-erāmus,	-erātis,	ērant.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	--------

FUTURE PERFECT.

voluēro,	-ēris,	-ērit;	-erimus,	-eritis,	ērint.
----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	--------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

vēlim,	vēlis,	vēlit;	velimus,	velitis,	-vēlint.
--------	--------	--------	----------	----------	----------

IMPERFECT.

vellem,	velles,	vellet;	vellēmus,	vellētis,	vellent.
---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

PERFECT.

voluērim,	-ēris,	-ērit;	-erimus,	-eritis,	ērint.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	--------

PLUPERFECT.

voluiscem,	-isses,	-isset;	-issēmus,	-issētis,	-issent.
------------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

INFINITIVE.

Pres. vellā.

Perf. voluisse.

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. vōlens.

Nōlo, *I am unwilling*.

96. *Nōlo* is compounded of *nē* (for *non*) and *vōlo*.

The *v* of *volo* is dropped, and the vowels (*ē*, *ō*) are contracted into *ō*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.
nōlo,

PRES. INFIN.
nolle,

PERF. INDIC.
nōlui.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
nōlo,	nonvis,	nonvult;	nōlūmus,	nonvultis,	nōlunt.

IMPERFECT.

nolēbam,	ēbas,	-ēbat;	-ebāmus,	-ebātis,	-ēbant.
----------	-------	--------	----------	----------	---------

FUTURE.

nolam,	-es,	-et;	-emus,	-ētis,	-ent.
--------	------	------	--------	--------	-------

PERFECT.

nolui,	-isti,	-it;	-imus,	-istis,	-erunt or re.
--------	--------	------	--------	---------	---------------

PLUPERFECT.

noluēram,	-ēras,	-ērat;	-erāmus,	-erātis,	-ērant.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

FUTURE PERFECT.

noluēro,	-ēris,	-ērit;	-erimus,	-eritis,	-erint.
----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

nolim,	nolis,	nolit;	nolimus,	nolitis,	nolint.
--------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

IMPERFECT.

nollem,	nolles,	nollet;	nollēmus,	nollētis,	nollent.
---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

PERFECT.

noluērim,	-ēris,	-ērit;	-erimus,	-eritis,	-erint.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

PLUPERFECT.

noluissem,	-isses,	-isset;	-issēmus,	-issētis,	-issent.
------------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

SING. noli,	PLUR. nolite.
-------------	---------------

FUTURE.

nolito,	nolitôte.
nolito,	nolunto.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. nolle.

Perf. noluisse.

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

nolens.

97. *Mālo* is compounded of *mage* (the old form for *māgis*) and *vōlo*. In composition *māgis* drops its final syllable, and *vōlo* its *v*. The vowels *ā* *ō* are then contracted into *ā*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

mālo,

PRES. INFIN.

malle,

PERF. INDIC.

malui, to be more willing.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
<i>mālo,</i>	<i>māvis,</i>	<i>māvult;</i>	<i>malūmus,</i>	<i>mavultis,</i>	<i>mālunt.</i>

IMPERFECT.

<i>malēbam,</i>	<i>-ēbas,</i>	<i>-ēbat;</i>	<i>-ebāmus,</i>	<i>-ebātis,</i>	<i>-ēbant.</i>
-----------------	---------------	---------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

FUTURE.

<i>mālam,</i>	<i>-es,</i>	<i>-et;</i>	<i>-ēmus,</i>	<i>-ētis,</i>	<i>-ent.</i>
---------------	-------------	-------------	---------------	---------------	--------------

PERFECT.

<i>malui,</i>	<i>-isti,</i>	<i>-it;</i>	<i>-imus,</i>	<i>-istis,</i>	<i>-erunt or re.</i>
---------------	---------------	-------------	---------------	----------------	----------------------

PLUPERFECT.

<i>maluēram,</i>	<i>-ēras,</i>	<i>-ērat;</i>	<i>-erāmus,</i>	<i>-erātis,</i>	<i>-ērant.</i>
------------------	---------------	---------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>maluēro,</i>	<i>-ēris,</i>	<i>-ērit;</i>	<i>-erimus,</i>	<i>-eritis,</i>	<i>-ērint.</i>
-----------------	---------------	---------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

<i>mālim,</i>	<i>-is,</i>	<i>-it;</i>	<i>-imus,</i>	<i>-itis,</i>	<i>-int.</i>
---------------	-------------	-------------	---------------	---------------	--------------

IMPERFECT.

<i>mallem,</i>	<i>-es,</i>	<i>-et;</i>	<i>-ēmus,</i>	<i>-ētis,</i>	<i>-ent.</i>
----------------	-------------	-------------	---------------	---------------	--------------

PERFECT.

<i>maluērim,</i>	<i>-ēris,</i>	<i>-ērit;</i>	<i>-erimus,</i>	<i>-eritis,</i>	<i>-ērint.</i>
------------------	---------------	---------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

PLUPERFECT.

<i>maluisssem,</i>	<i>-isses,</i>	<i>-isset;</i>	<i>-issēmus,</i>	<i>-issētis,</i>	<i>-issent.</i>
--------------------	----------------	----------------	------------------	------------------	-----------------

INFINITIVE.

*Pres. malle.**Perf. maluisse.**The rest is not used.*

98. *Fĕro, to bring or carry.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	SUPINE.
<i>fĕro,</i>	<i>ferre,</i>	<i>tŭli,</i>	<i>lātum.</i>

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
<i>fĕro,</i>	<i>fers,</i>	<i>fert ;</i>	<i>ferĭmus,</i>	<i>fertis,</i>	<i>fĕrunt.</i>

IMPERFECT.

<i>ferĕbam,</i>	<i>-ĕbas,</i>	<i>-ĕbat ;</i>	<i>-ebāmus,</i>	<i>-ebātis,</i>	<i>-ebant.</i>
-----------------	---------------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

FUTURE.

<i>fĕram,</i>	<i>-es,</i>	<i>-et ;</i>	<i>-ĕmus,</i>	<i>-ĕtis,</i>	<i>-ent.</i>
---------------	-------------	--------------	---------------	---------------	--------------

PERFECT.

<i>tŭli,</i>	<i>-isti,</i>	<i>-it ;</i>	<i>-ĭmus,</i>	<i>-istis,</i>	<i>-ĕrunt or re.</i>
--------------	---------------	--------------	---------------	----------------	----------------------

PLUPERFECT.

<i>tulĕram,</i>	<i>-ĕras,</i>	<i>-ĕrat ;</i>	<i>-erāmus,</i>	<i>-erātis,</i>	<i>-ĕrant.</i>
-----------------	---------------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>tulĕro,</i>	<i>-ĕris,</i>	<i>-ĕrit ;</i>	<i>-erĭmus,</i>	<i>-ĕritis,</i>	<i>-ĕrint.</i>
----------------	---------------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

<i>fĕram,</i>	<i>-as,</i>	<i>-at ;</i>	<i>-āmus,</i>	<i>-ātis,</i>	<i>-ant.</i>
---------------	-------------	--------------	---------------	---------------	--------------

IMPERFECT.

<i>ferrem,</i>	<i>-es,</i>	<i>-et ;</i>	<i>-ĕmus,</i>	<i>-ĕtis,</i>	<i>-ent.</i>
----------------	-------------	--------------	---------------	---------------	--------------

PERFECT.

<i>tulĕrim,</i>	<i>-ĕris,</i>	<i>-ĕrit ;</i>	<i>-erĭmus,</i>	<i>-erĭtis,</i>	<i>-ĕrint.</i>
-----------------	---------------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

PLUPERFECT.

<i>tulissem,</i>	<i>-isses,</i>	<i>-isset ;</i>	<i>-issĕmus,</i>	<i>-issĕtis,</i>	<i>-issent.</i>
------------------	----------------	-----------------	------------------	------------------	-----------------

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

SING. <i>fer,</i>	PLUR. <i>ferte,</i>
-------------------	---------------------

FUTURE.

SING. <i>ferto,</i>	PLUR. <i>fertōte,</i>
<i>ferto,</i>	<i>ferunto.</i>

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres. ferre,</i>	<i>Perf. tulisse,</i>	<i>Fut. latŭrus esse.</i>
---------------------	-----------------------	---------------------------

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. fērens,**Fut. latūrus.*

GERUND.

ferendi,
ferendo,
ferendum,
ferendo.

SUPINES.

*Former. lātum.**Latter. lātu.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

Fēror,

PRES. INFIN.

ferri,

PERF. PART.

lātus.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.

fēror, ferris *or* re, fertur; ferīmur, ferimīni, feruntur.

PLURAL.

IMPERFECT.

ferēbar, -ebāris *or* re, -ebātur; -ebāmur, -ebamīni, -ebantur.

FUTURE.

fērar, -ēris *or* ēre, -ētur; -ēmur, -emīni, -entur.

PERFECT.

lātus, a, um, sum *or* fui, es *or* fuisti, est *or* fuit;

lati, ae, a, sūmus *or* fuīmus, estis *or* fuistis, sunt *or* fuērunt *or* re.

PLUPERFECT.

lātus, a, um, ēram *or* fuēram, ēras *or* fuēras, ērat *or* fuērat;

lati, ae, a, erāmus *or* fuerāmus, erātis *or* fuerātis, ērant *or* fuērant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

lātus, a, um, ēro *or* fuēro, ēris *or* fuēris, ērit *or* fuērit;

lati, ae, a, erīmus *or* fuerīmus, eritis *or* fueritis, ērunt *or* fuērint.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

fērar, -āris *or* re, -ātur; -āmur, -amīni, -antur.

IMPERFECT.

ferrer, -ēris *or* re, -ētur; -ēmur, -emīni, -entur.

PERFECT.

lātus, a, um, sim *or* fuērim, sis *or* fuēris, sit *or* fuērit;

lati, ae, a, simus *or* fuerīmus, sitis *or* fueritis, sint *or* fuērint.

PLUPERFECT.

lātus, a, um, essem or fuisset, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset.
lāti, ae, a, essemus or fuissēmus, essētis or fuissētis, essent or fuissent.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

SING. *ferre,* PLUR. *ferimini.*

FUTURE.

SING. *fertor,* PLUR. *(feremini),*
fertor, *feruntor.*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. ferri, *Perf. lātus esse or fuisse,* *Fut. lātum iri.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. lātus. *Fut. ferendus.*

99. The following are compounds of *fero*.

aufēro = ab + *fēro*.
affēro = ad + *fēro*.
confēro = con + *fēro*.
diffēro = dis + *fēro*.
effēro = ex + *fēro*.
infēro = in + *fēro*.
offēro = ob + *fēro*.
suffēro = sub + *fēro*.

They are conjugated like the simple verb.

100. *Edo, I eat.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	SUPINE.
<i>edo,</i>	<i>edēre,</i>	<i>ēdi,</i>	<i>ēsum.</i>

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>ēdo,</i>	<i>ēdis or es,</i>	<i>ēdit or est;</i>	<i>ēdīmus, ēdītis or estis, ēdunt.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

IMPERFECT.

SING. *edērem or essem, edēres or esses, edēret or esset;*
 PLUR. *ederēmus or essemus, ederētis or essētis, edērēt or essent.*

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

SING. *ēde or es* ;PLUR. *edite or este*.

FUTURE.

SING. *edito or esto* ;PLUR. *editōte, edunto.
estōte.*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. edere or esse.

PASSIVE.

*Pres. editur or estur.**Imperf. ederetur or essetur.*

101. The compounds of *ēdo* are, *ambēdo*, *comēdo*, *abēdo* and *exēdo*.

102. *Fio*, *to become, to be made, appointed*, is properly a neuter verb of the third conjugation. It is used also as a passive of *facio*. The infinitive present has been changed from *fiere* to *fiēri*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

fio,

PRES. INFIN.

fiēri,

PERF. PART.

factus.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.

fio,*fis*,*fit* ;*finus*,

PLURAL.

fitis,*fiunt*.

IMPERFECT.

fiēbam,*-ēbas*,*-ēbat* ;*-ebāmus*,*-ebātis*,*-ebant*.

FUTURE.

fiam,*-es*,*-et* ;*-ēmus*,*-ētis*,*-ent*.

PERFECT.

SING. *factus, a, um, sum or fui, es or fuisti, est or fuit* ;PLUR. *facti, ae, a, sūmus or fuīmus, estis or fuistis, sunt or fuērunt or re*.

PLUPERFECT.

SING. *factus, a, um, ēram or fuēram, ēras or fuēras, ērat or fuērat* ;PLUR. *facti, ae, a, erāmus or fuerāmus, erātis or fuerātis, ērant or fuērant*.

FUTURE PERFECT.

SING. *factus, a, um, ēro or fuēro, ēris or fuēris, ērit or fuērit* ;PLUR. *facti, ae, a, erīmus or fuerīmus, eritis or fueritis, ērunt or fuērint*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

fiam, -as, -at; amus, atis, ant.

IMPERFECT.

fiërem, -ëres, -ëret; -erëmus, -erëtis, -erent.

PERFECT.

SING. factus, a, um, sim or fuërim, sis or fuëris, sit or fuërit;

PLUR. facti, ae, a, simus or fuerim, sitis or fueritis, sint or fuerint.

PLUPERFECT.

SING. factus, a, um, essem or fuisssem, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset.

PLUR. facti, ae, a, essëmus or fuissëmus, essëtis or fuissëtis, essent or fuissent.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

SING. fi, PLUR. fite.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. fiëri, *Perf.* factus esse or fuisse, *Fut.* factum iri.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. factus. *Fut.* faciendus, a, um.

SUPINE.

Latter. factu.

103. Eo, I go.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	SUPINE.
Eo,	ire,	ivi,	itum.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
es,	is,	it;	imus,	itis,	eunt.

IMPERFECT.

ibam,	-as,	-at;	-amus,	-atis,	-ant.
-------	------	------	--------	--------	-------

FUTURE.

ibo,	-is,	-it;	-imus,	-itis,	-unt.
------	------	------	--------	--------	-------

PERFECT.

ivi,	-isti,	-it;	-imus,	-istis,	-erunt or re.
------	--------	------	--------	---------	---------------

PLUPERFECT.

ivēram, -ēras, -ērat; -erāmus, -erātis, -ērānt.

FUTURE PERFECT.

ivēro, -ēris, -ērit; -erimus, -eritis, -ērint.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

eam, eas, eat; eāmus, eātis, eant.

IMPERFECT.

irem, -es, -et; -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.

PERFECT.

ivērim, -ēris, -ērit; -erimus, -eritis, -ērint.

PLUPERFECT.

ivissem, -isses, -isset; -issēmus, -issētis, -issent.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

SING. I. PLUR. ite.

FUTURE.

SING. ito, PLUR. itōte,
ito, eunto.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. ire, *Perf.* ivisse, *Fut.* itūrus esse.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. iens, *gen.* euntis. *Fut.* iturus, a, um.

GERUND.

eundi,
eundo,
eundum,
eundo.

SUPINES.

Former. itum.

Latter. itu.

104. The following are the principal compounds of *eo*. They are conjugated in the same manner.

abeo,	to go away.
adeo,	to go to.
coeo,	to join together.

exeo,	to go out.
ineo, introeo,	to go into, ent
intereo,	to perish.
obeo,	to meet.
pereo,	to perish.
praeo,	to go before.
praetereo,	to pass by.
redeo,	to redeem.
subeo,	to go up to.
transeo,	to cross over.

105. Queo, *I can*, and Nequeo, *I cannot*, are conjugated like *eo*, but want the imperative mood and gerund, and are rare, except in the present tense.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

106. Defective verbs are such as are not used in certain tenses, numbers, and persons.

1. The following list contains such verbs as want many of their parts ;

Odi, <i>I hate.</i>	Quaeso, <i>I pray.</i>	Confit, <i>it is done.</i>
Coepi, <i>I have begun.</i>	Ave, <i>hail.</i>	Dēfit, <i>it is wanting.</i>
Memini, <i>I remember.</i>	Salve, <i>hail.</i>	Infit, <i>he begins.</i>
Aio, <i>I say yes.</i>	Age, <i>come.</i>	Ovat, <i>he rejoices.</i>
Inquam, <i>I say.</i>	Apāge, <i>begone.</i>	Fōrem.
Fāri, <i>to speak.</i>	Cēdo, <i>tell or give me.</i>	

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

107. Impersonal verbs do not admit of a personal subject, and are used only in the third person singular.

1. The following are the principal impersonal verbs :

Dēcet, <i>it is seemly.</i>	Oportet, <i>it behooves.</i>
Dedēcet, <i>it is unseemly.</i>	Piget, <i>it vexes.</i>
Libet, <i>it pleases.</i>	Plācet, <i>it pleases.</i>
Licet, <i>it is lawful.</i>	Poenitet, <i>it repents.</i>
Liquet, <i>it is clear.</i>	Pūdet, <i>it shames.</i>
Misēret or Miserētur, <i>it excites pity.</i>	Taedet, <i>it wearies.</i>

2. The following also, which denote atmospheric phenomena.

Grandinat, <i>it hails.</i>	Fulminat, <i>it lightens.</i>
Lapidat, <i>it rains stones.</i>	Lucescit, <i>it becomes light.</i>
Ningit, <i>it snows.</i>	Pluit, <i>it rains.</i>
Rōrat, <i>dew falls.</i>	Tonat, <i>it thunders.</i>
Vesperascit, <i>evening approaches.</i>	

REDUNDANT VERBS.

108. Redundant verbs are such as have different forms to express the same meaning.

1. They may be redundant in termination, conjugation, or in certain tenses.

FREQUENTATIVE VERBS.

109. Frequentative verbs express a repetition, or an increase of the action expressed by the primitive; as, *clāmo*, to cry, *clamito*, to cry frequently.

INCEPTIVE VERBS.

110. Inceptive verbs note the beginning of the action or state expressed by the primitive. They all end in *sco*: as, *caleo*, to be hot; *calesco*, to grow hot.

DESIDERATIVE VERBS.

111. Desiderative verbs express a desire to do the act denoted by the primitive; as *coeno*, to sup, *coenaturio*, to desire to sup.

DIMINUTIVE VERBS.

112. Diminutive verbs denote a feeble or trifling action: as, *conscribillo*, to scribble, from *conscribo*.

INTENSIVE VERBS.

113. Intensive verbs denote eager action: as, *facesso*, to act earnestly, from *facio*, to act.

PARTICLES.

114. Particles are those parts of speech which are neither declined nor conjugated.

1. They are four in number; the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*, the *Conjunction*, and *Interjection*.

115. The *Adverb* is a particle which is used to qualify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs.

1. According to their signification, adverbs may be divided into four principal classes: adverbs of *place*, *time*, *manner*, *means*, *degree* and of *cause* or *reason*.

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

116. Most adverbs being derived from adjectives, are dependent upon them for their comparison.

117. The comparative ends in *ius* ; the superlative is formed from the superlative of the adjective by changing *us* into *e*.

PREPOSITIONS.

118. The Preposition is a particle which shows the relations of objects to each other.

CONJUNCTIONS.

119. The Conjunction is a particle connecting words or propositions.

INTERJECTIONS.

120. An interjection is a particle used in exclamations, and expressive of some emotion of the mind.



PART FOURTH.

SYNTAX.

121. SYNTAX treats of the construction of sentences.

1. A sentence is a thought expressed in language.
2. A simple sentence consists of a single proposition.
3. A compound sentence is composed of two or more propositions.

122. Every sentence consists of two parts, the subject and the predicate.

1. The subject is that of which anything is declared, and is generally a noun, or some word used in place of a noun.

2. The predicate is that which is declared of the subject, and is generally either a verb, an adjective or participle, or a noun, connected with the subject by some form of the verb *to be*.

NOMINATIVE.

123. The subject of a finite verb is put in the Nominative.

124. A verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person.

125. A collective noun, that is, a noun in the singular denoting number or multitude, sometimes has a plural verb.

126. A noun in the predicate denoting the same person or thing as its subject, agrees with it in case.

127. Nouns in apposition with each other agree in case.

ADJECTIVES.

128. Adjectives, adjective pronouns and participles agree with their substantives in gender, number and case.

GENITIVE.

129. A noun which limits the meaning of another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive.

130. When the limiting noun expresses some quality or circumstance respecting the former, it has an adjective agreeing with it, and is put either in the genitive or ablative.

131. The genitive is used to express the whole of which anything is a part.

132. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the objective genitive, to denote the relation expressed in English by *of*, *in*, or *in respect to*.

133. The genitive of certain adjectives is used with verbs of *valuing*, *esteeming*, *buying*, *selling*, and the like, to denote the price or value.

134. *Misereor*, *miseresco*, and *satāgo* govern the genitive.

135. *Recordor*, *memini*, *reminiscor*, and *obliviscor* are followed by a genitive or accusative of the object remembered or forgotten.

136. *Misēret*, *poenitet*, *pudet*, *taedet* and *piget* govern the genitive and accusative.

137. Verbs of *accusing, condemning, admonishing, and acquitting*, govern the genitive and accusative.

138. The genitive is used with the impersonals *rēfert* and *intēst*, to express the person concerned.

139. Names of towns in the singular of the first and second declensions designate the *place in which* by the genitive.

DATIVE.

140. With adjectives the *object to which* the quality is directed is put in the dative.

141. A noun which limits the meaning of a verb is put in the dative, to denote the *object to* or *for* which any thing is or is done.

142. Many verbs which signify to *favor, please, trust, assist*, and their opposites, also to *command, obey, serve, resist, threaten* and *be angry*, govern the dative.

143. Many verbs compounded with these eleven prepositions, *ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, post, prae, pro, sub, and super*, are followed by the dative.

144. Verbs compounded with *bēne, mālē, and sātis*, are followed by the dative.

145. Two datives occur with a few verbs—the *object to which*, and the *end for which*, anything is, or is done.

ACCUSATIVE.

146. The object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.

147. Verbs of *making, choosing, calling, regarding, showing*, and the like, admit two accusatives of the same person or thing.

148. Verbs of *asking, demanding, teaching and concealing*, govern two accusatives, one of the person, the other of the thing.

149. The accusative is used to express a special limitation. This is a Greek construction, common in Latin poetry, but not in prose.

150. Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative.

151. *In* and *sub*, denoting *motion* or *tendency*, are followed by the accusative; denoting *situation*, by the ablative.

152. Duration of time and extent of space are expressed by the accusative.

153. The name of a town when used as a limit of motion, is put in the accusative.

154. The subject of the infinitive mood is put in the accusative.

VOCATIVE.

155. In addressing a person or thing, the vocative either with or without an interjection, is used.

ABLATIVE.

156. Eleven prepositions are followed by the ablative.

157. The ablative is used with some verbs compounded with *a*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, and *super*.

158. *Opus* and *usus* take the ablative.

159. The ablative is used with *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *praeditus*, and *fretus*.

160. *Utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor*, and their compounds, are followed by the ablative.

161. Perfect participles denoting *origin* are often followed by the ablative of the *source*, without a preposition.

162. *Cause*, *manner*, *means*, and *instrument* are denoted by the ablative.

163. The voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice is put in the ablative with *a* or *ab*.

164. A noun denoting that in accordance with which anything is, or is done, is often denoted by the ablative without a preposition.

165. The ablative of accompaniment generally takes *cum*.

166. *Separation* is often denoted by the ablative without a preposition.

167. *Price* is generally denoted by the ablative.

168. The ablative is used to express the *point of time* at which anything occurs.

169. The place *where* is expressed by the ablative, if the noun be of the *third* declension or *plural* number.

170. The place *whence* is expressed by the ablative.

171. Comparatives without *quam* are followed by the ablative.

172. The *degree of difference* between objects compared is denoted by the ablative.

173. A noun and a participle are put in the ablative, called *absolute*, to denote *time, cause, means, condition, concession, etc.*

MOODS.

174. The indicative mood treats of facts.

175. The subjunctive mood represents the action of the verb as supposed or conceived.

1. The subjunctive of purpose, object, or result is used with *ut, ne, quo, quin, and quominus*.

2. The relative *qui* when equivalent to *ut* with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, takes the subjunctive.

3. Dependent clauses, containing an indirect question, take the subjunctive.

176. The imperative mood is used in commanding, exhorting and entreating.

177. The infinitive mood expresses complete or incomplete action, without reference to person or time.

1. The infinitive, with or without a subject, may be the subject of a verb.

2. The infinitive, with or without a subject, may be the object of a verb.

PARTICIPLES.

178. Active participles govern the same cases as their verbs.

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.

179. Gerunds are used only in the oblique cases, and govern the same cases as their verbs.

180. When the object of an active verb is to be expressed, the participle in *dus* is commonly used instead of the gerund; the object takes the case of the gerund and the participle agrees with it. The participle is then called a *gerundive*.

SUPINES.

181. The Supine in *um* is used with verbs of motion to express purpose.

182. The Supine in *u* is used with the nouns *fas*, *nefas* and *opus*, and also with adjectives, to denote *in what respect* their signification is taken.

ADVERBS.

183. Adverbs qualify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs.

CONJUNCTIONS.

184. Copulative, disjunctive, and other coördinate conjunctions connect similar constructions.

PART FIFTH.

PROSODY.

185. Prosody treats of quantity and versification.

1. The quantity of a syllable is the time occupied in pronouncing it.
2. A syllable is either *long*, *short* or *common*.
3. All diphthongs and contracted syllables are long.
4. A vowel before *j*, *x*, *z*, or any two consonants is *long by position*.
5. A vowel before another vowel, or a diphthong, is *short*.
6. A vowel before a mute followed by a liquid is *common*.
7. All monosyllables are long.

VERSIFICATION.

186. Versification is based upon quantity and accent.

187. A *foot* is a combination of syllables.

188. A combination of feet forms a *verse*.

LATIN READER.

4*

INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES.

SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE.

WHAT is a noun or substantive? 31. What is an adjective? 146. What is the rule for the agreement of adjectives? 438.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Lingua Latīna. ¹ | Lux ¹⁹ serēna. |
| Aqua limpīda. | Nox ²⁰ gelīda. |
| Divitiae ² incertae. | Currus velox. ²¹ |
| Tutae latēbrae. | Manus sinistra. |
| 5. Laetus puer. ³ | 25. Fides firma. |
| Bonus vir. ⁴ | Res nova. |
| Amicus certus. | Certa dies. ²² |
| Taurus pulcher. ⁵ | Auriga ²³ peritus. |
| Consul ⁶ Romānus. | Epitōme ²⁴ accurāta. |
| 10. Labor difficilis. ⁷ | 30. Boreas ²⁵ violentus. |
| Homo ⁸ miser. ⁹ | Durus pyrites. ²⁶ |
| Sanguis ruber. ¹⁰ | Cruentum bellum. |
| Eques ¹¹ Romānus. | Sacrum templum. |
| Altus mons. ¹² | Summum bonum. |
| 15. Aestas ¹³ calīda. | 35. Castra ²⁷ munita. |
| Quies ¹⁴ longa. | Corpus ²⁸ robustum. |
| Larga merces. ¹⁵ | Ingens ²⁹ robur. ³⁰ |
| Hiems ¹⁶ gelīda. | Proelium atrox. |
| Oratio ¹⁷ brēvis. | Dulce mel. ³¹ |
| 20. Virgo ¹⁸ formōsa. | 40. Lac ³² album. |

¹ 438. ⁹ 148, 3, 1).

² 181, 1, 4).

³ 45.

⁴ 45, 4, 1).

⁵ 148, 3.

⁶ 51, I.

⁷ 152, II.

⁸ 61, Exc. 2.

¹⁰ 148, 3.

¹¹ 70, 50, II.

¹² 76.

¹³ 68, 50, III.

¹⁴ 69, Exc. 3, (1).

¹⁵ 69, Exc. 1, (1).

¹⁶ 75.

¹⁷ 61, 51, II.

¹⁸ 61, Exc. 2, 51, II.

¹⁹ 81, Exc. 1, (1).

²⁰ 80.

²¹ 153, III.

²² 120, Exc. 110.

²³ 44, Exc.

²⁴ 43.

²⁵ 43, I.

²⁶ 43.

²⁷ 132.

²⁸ 115, 51, III.

²⁹ 153, III.

³⁰ 114.

³¹ 112, 64,

³² 68, 111.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Nomen ¹ illustre. ³ | Soror carissīma. |
| Audax faciūsus. ³ | Arbor altissīma. |
| Vis major. ⁴ | 50. Tonitru ⁹ horribile. |
| Pars minor. ⁵ | Genu dextrum. |
| 45. Rex ⁶ potentissīmus. ⁷ | Falsa species. |
| Mensis ultīmus. ⁸ | Acies triplex. |
| Dulcissīma mater. | Res secundae. |

A SUBSTANTIVE DEPENDING UPON ANOTHER SUBSTANTIVE
OR UPON AN ADJECTIVE.

What does the genitive denote? 393. What is the rule for the genitive after nouns? 395. After adjectives? 399. For the dative after adjectives? 391.

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 55. Causa pugnae. ¹⁰ | Nomen Cicerōnis. ¹⁷ |
| Junōnis ira. | Fons omnium voluptātum. |
| Ripae Rheni. | Virtūtis splendor. |
| Fluvius Galliae. | Homīnis ¹⁸ mens. |
| Odium vitii. | 75. Amor virtūtis. |
| 60. Facta virōrum. | Leges ¹⁹ Romanōrum. |
| Dii ¹¹ Romanōrum. | Litōra ²⁰ maris. |
| Praemia diligentiae. | Radices ²¹ arbōrum |
| Amor gloriae. | Leges Solōnis. |
| Pater patriae. | 80. Oratiōnes Demosthēnis. |
| 65. Conjunctio ¹² Catilinae. | Cornua ²² tauri. |
| Clamor militum. ¹³ | Avidus laudis. ²³ |
| Sermo ¹⁴ oratōris. | Memor virtūtis. |
| Nomen Carthaginīs. ¹⁵ | Utlis agris. ²⁴ |
| Plena timōris. ¹⁶ | 85. Patri simīlis. ²⁵ |
| 70. Vis fluminis. | Aptum tempōri. |

¹ 113, 65.⁶ 166.¹⁶ 61, Exc. 2.²² 116.² 161. I.⁹ 116.¹⁶ 399, (3).²³ 399.³ 73, 2.¹⁰ 395.¹⁷ 61.²⁴ 391, 1.⁴ 165, 152. III. 2.¹¹ 45, 6.¹⁸ 61, Exc. 2.²⁵ 391, 1.⁵ 165, 152. II. 2.¹² 61.¹⁹ 78, Exc. 2, (1).⁶ 78, Exc. 2, (1), 50. I.¹³ 70, 50. II.²⁰ 115, 78, 2.⁷ 162.¹⁴ 61.²¹ 79.

SIMPLE AND COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SUBJECT—NOMINATIVE AND VERB.

What is the rule for the subject of a finite verb? 367.
 For the agreement of a verb? 460. What is a sentence? •
 344. What is a simple sentence? 345. I. Of what
 does a simple sentence consist? 347. What is the sub-
 ject? 347. 1. What the predicate? 347. 2. What is
 the subject of a sentence? 351. What the simple predi-
 cate? 353. What is a compound sentence? 345. III.
 How are the members of a compound sentence connected?
 360. I. 1. What are moods? 196. How is the indica-
 tive mood used? 474. How many voices are there? 195.
 What does the active voice represent? 195. I. 464.
 Where may the verb-stem be found? 203. 1. What
 does the present tense represent? 466. Give the termi-
 nations of the indicative mood, present tense, active voice,
 in each conjugation. 242.

Ego¹ amo.² Tu mones. Rex³ regit. Nos audimus.

Vos scribītis. Equi currunt.

Cupio.⁴ Vivis. Jubet. Habēmus. Vocātis.

90. Audiunt.⁵ Latrant canes. Sol⁶ lucet.

Musa canit. Labor vincit. Fugit hora.

Venit hiems.⁷ Puēri⁸ legunt.

What does the imperfect tense represent? 468. Give
 the terminations of the indicative mood, imperfect tense,
 active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Eram. Amābas.⁹ Silva stabat. Monebāmus.

Dormiebātis. Rex¹⁰ regēbat. Nox¹¹ erat. Milītes¹² pug-
 95. nābant.

¹ 367.

⁴ 460, 2, 1).

⁷ 75.

¹⁰ 78, Exc. 2, (1), 50. I.

² 460, 474, 466, 195. I. ⁵ 460, 2, 2).

⁸ 45.

¹¹ 80.

³ 78, Exc. 2, 50. I. ⁶ 112, Exc. 51. I.

⁹ 468.

¹² 70, 50. II.

What does the future tense represent? 470. III. Give the terminations of the indicative mood, future tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Monēbo.¹ Audies. Deus² dabit. Uret ignis.

Mors³ veniet. Rura⁴ manēbunt. Tempōra⁵ venient.

What does the perfect tense represent? 471. I. II. Give the terminations of the indicative mood, perfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Fuisti.⁶ Amāvi. Troja⁷ fuit. Fortūna dedit.

Caesar⁸ vicit. Audivimus. Hostes⁹ fugērunt. Arbōres¹⁰ crevērunt.

What does the pluperfect tense represent? 472. Give the terminations of the indicative mood, pluperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Dixēras.¹¹ Hannibal¹² juravērat. Cicero¹³ scripsērat.

Aves¹⁴ volavērant. Hostes fugērant. Puēri¹⁵ scripsērant.

What does the future perfect tense represent? 473. VI. Give the terminations of the indicative mood, future perfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Vidēro.¹⁶ Risēris. Venērit hora. Hannibal¹⁷ vicērit.

Ambulavērimus.

How is the subjunctive mood used? 483. Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, present tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

105. Ventus spiret.¹⁸ Canis¹⁹ latret. Faveat Fortūna.

Tempus²⁰ veniat. Canāmus.

¹ 470.

² 45, 6.

³ 76, 50. II.

⁴ 115, 73, Exc. 1, (1).

⁵ 115, 51. III.

⁶ 471. I. II.

⁷ 42.

⁸ 66.

⁹ 71, 50. I.

¹⁰ 66, 4.

¹¹ 472.

¹² 64, 2.

¹³ 61.

¹⁴ 71, 50. I.

¹⁵ 45.

¹⁶ 473.

¹⁷ 64, 2.

¹⁸ 483.

¹⁹ 71, 50. I.

²⁰ 115, 51. III.

Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, imperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Capërem. Luna micäret. Arbor¹ cadëret.
Amor vincëret. Vellëmus.²

Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, perfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Fuërim. Amavëris. Miles³ pugnavërit.
110. Arböres⁴ crevërint. Monuerimus.

Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, pluperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Fuissem. Amavissem. Potuisses.⁵ Miles pugnavisset.
Pueri scripsissent. Mercatöres⁶ venissent.

How is the imperative mood used? 535. Give the terminations of the imperative mood, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Surge.⁷ Dic.⁸ Regito.⁹ Canis currito.
Monëte. Audite. Faciunto.¹⁰

What does a verb in the passive voice represent?
195. II. 464. Give the terminations of the indicative mood, present tense, passive voice, in each conjugation. 242.

115. Moneor.¹¹ Amäris. Vox¹² auditur. Nos¹³ mutämur.
Tempöra¹⁴ mutantur. Portae panduntur.

Give the terminations of the indicative mood, imperfect tense, passive voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Aqua fundebätur.¹⁵ Bella¹⁶ parabantur. Pandebantur portae.

Give the terminations of the indicative mood, future tense, passive voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Bellum parabitur.¹⁷ Epistola mittëtur. Domus¹⁸ aedificabitur.

¹ 66, 4.

⁵ 289.

¹⁰ 249, 1, 279, 237.

¹⁵ 468.

² 293.

⁶ 101, 51. I

¹¹ 195. II.

¹⁶ 45.

³ 70, 50. II.

⁷ 535.

¹² 80.

¹⁷ 470.

⁴ 66, 4, 101, Exc. 1, ⁸ 237.

¹³ 184.

¹⁸ 117, 1.

51 II.

⁹ 537. I

¹⁴ 115, 51. III.

Give the terminations of the indicative mood, passive voice, perfect tense ;—pluperfect tense ;—future perfect tense. 242.

120. Miles¹ vulnerātus est.² Naves³ mersae sunt.

Sparsa erant folia.⁴ Leges⁵ datae erant. Missi erimus.

Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, passive voice, present tense ;—imperfect tense ;—perfect tense ;—pluperfect tense. 242.

Panis⁶ emātur. Vehērer. Victus sit hostis.

Milites capti essent.

Give the terminations of the imperative mood, passive voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Monēre. Audiuntor. Littērae leguntor.

125. Puniuntor fures.⁷

PREDICATE-NOMINATIVE. (THE PRED. A NOUN.)

Give the rule for a noun in the predicate. 362.

Homo⁸ sum.⁸

Britannia est insula.

Ebrietas est insania.

Ira furor brevis est.

130. Pulvis¹⁰ et umbra sumus.

Aurum et argentum sunt metalla.

Rhenus et Rhodanus magna sunt flumina.¹¹

Numa Pompilius rex¹² creatus est.

PREDICATE-NOMINATIVE CONTINUED. (THE PRED. AN ADJECT.)

What is the rule for adjectives, &c., standing in the predicate ? 438, 2.

Sum lactus.¹³

135. Es tristis.

¹ 70, 50. II.

² 78, Exc. 2, (1), 50. I.

³ 362, 100, 61, Exc.

¹² 78, Exc. 2, (1),

² 204, 575.

⁶ 136, Exc. 1, 71, 50. I.

2, 51. II.

362, 2, 2).

³ 71, 50. I.

⁷ 66, 51. I.

¹⁰ 362, 2, 1).

¹³ 438, 2.

⁴ 45.

⁸ 367, 2, 1).

¹¹ 113, 51. III.

- Aqua est pura.
 Lana est tenëra.¹
 Forma humāna est pulchra.²
 Ranae sunt granūlae.
 140. Divitiae sunt incertae.
 Cervus velox³ est.
 Cancrī⁴ tardi sunt.
 Hic puer diligens⁵ est.
 Bonus semper beātus est.
 145. Animus humānus est aeternus.
 Lati fluvii rarò rapīdi sunt.
 Hoc lignum durum est.
 Ova⁶ sunt oblonga.
 Mala exempla sunt perniciosā.
 150. Castra⁷ Romāna quadrāta erant.
 Magna corpōra saepe sunt infirma.
 Brevis est voluptas.
 Nemo⁸ semper felix est.
 Non⁹ omnes milītes sunt fortes.
 155. Fames et sitis sunt molestae.
 Leges¹⁰ justae sunt.

GENITIVE AFTER NOUNS.

Give the rule for the genitive after nouns. 395.

- Stellārum¹¹ numērus incertus est.
 Somnus est imāgo¹² mortis.
 Romūlus fuit primus¹³ rex Romanōrum.
 160. Tarquinius Superbus ultīmus¹⁴ fuit rex Romanōrum.
 Manipūlus erat tricesīma pars legiōnis¹⁵ Romānae.
 Delphis¹⁷ Apollinis¹⁶ oracūlum fuit.
 Nomen Carthaginis clarum erat.
 Pars tui¹⁸ melior¹⁹ immortalis est.
 165. Suae quisque faber est fortunae.
 Nemo non benignus est sui²⁰ iudex.²¹

¹ 148.	⁷ 132.	Exc. 2, 61, II. 362.	¹³ 184.
² 148.	⁸ 100, 61, Exc. 2.	¹⁴ 166.	¹⁹ 165, 152. II.
³ 153. III.	⁹ 582, 584, 1.	¹⁵ 166.	²³ 184.
⁴ 45.	¹⁰ 78, Exc. 2, (1).	¹⁶ 61.	²¹ 78.
⁵ 153. III.	¹¹ 395.	¹⁷ 61, Exc. 2.	
⁶ 45.	¹² 100, Exc. 1, 61,	¹⁸ 421. II. II.	

Cornua ¹ cervi magna sunt.

Vitanda ² est suspicio avaritiae.

Athenienses deligunt Periclem, spectatae virtutis ⁴ virum.³

GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

Give the rule for the genitive after adjectives. 399.
After partitives. 396. III.

170. Vive memor lethi.⁵

Urbs Syracūsae ⁶ Graecarum urbium ⁸ est pulcherrima.⁷

Gallorum ¹⁰ omnium fortissimi ⁹ sunt Belgae.

Hannibal fortissimus erat omnium Carthaginiensium.

Socrates fuit sapientissimus ¹¹ Graecorum.

175. Cicero eloquentissimus ¹² fuit Romanorum.

Nemo ¹³ nostrum ¹⁴ in ¹⁵ urbe fuit.

DATIVE.

Give the rule for the dative after adjectives. 391.
After verbs. 384.

Sidera nautis ¹⁶ grata sunt.

Quercus Jovi ¹⁷ sacrae erant.

Manus ¹⁸ hominibus utiles sunt.

180. Nil mortalibus arduum est.

Pueris ¹⁹ etiam difficilis labor utilis est.

Canis lupo ²⁰ similis est.

Cervorum cornua similia sunt ramis.

Filiae matri sunt simillimae.²

185. Nox proelio ²² finem dedit.

Arma fecit Vulcanus Achilli.²³

Vir ²⁴ bonus invidet nemini.²⁵

Mendaci homini ne ²⁶ verum quidem dicenti credemus.

Impera irae.²⁷

190. Ne credite omnibus.²⁸

¹ 116.

⁹ 162.

¹⁶ 391. I.

²³ 384.

² 227, 229.

⁶ 396. III.

¹⁷ 66, 3.

²⁴ 45, 4, 1).

³ 363, 45, 4, 1).

¹¹ 162.

¹⁸ 118, Exc. 1, (1),²⁵ 385.

⁴ 396. IV.

² 162.

¹¹⁶

²⁶ 602. III. 2.

⁵ 399.

¹³ 61 Exc. 2.

¹⁹ 391.

²⁷ 385.

⁶ 363.

¹⁴ 184, 396. III. 1, 2,

²⁰ 391, 1.

²⁸ 385.

⁷ 163, 1.

¹

²¹ 163, 2.

⁸ 396. III.

¹⁵ 435, 1.

²² 384.

Ariovistus popūlo ¹ Romāno bellum intūlit.

Omnibus ² moriendum est.

Liber est mihi.³

Sunt mihi ⁴ tres ⁵ libri.

195. Nihil est nobis.

Est mihi ⁶ domi ⁷ pater.⁸

Iulli ⁹ animāli memoria major ¹⁰ est, quam cani.¹¹

Gallinacei leonibus ¹² terrōri ¹³ sunt.

ACCUSATIVE AFTER VERBS.

Give the rule for the object of a transitive verb. 371.

Puer librum ¹⁴ habet.

200. Tempus homines mutat.

Graecia multa templa habet.

Mīlites omnes periculum timent.

Regīna filiam suam amat.

Umbra terrae lunam obscurat.

205. Crassus oppidum occupabat.¹⁵

Tarquinius Superbus, Ardeam oppugnatūrus,¹⁶ imperium perdidit.

Regūlus omnes cruciātus Poenōrum fortiter passus est.

Saturnus Itālos ¹⁸ primus ¹⁷ agricultūram ¹⁹ docuit.

210. Caesar exercitum ²⁰ flumen ²¹ transducit.

Augustus septem hōras ²² dormiebat.²³

Romūlus septem et triginta annos ²⁴ regnāvit.

Regūlus Carthagīnem ²⁵ rediit.

Curius primus ²⁶ Romam ²⁷ elephantos quattuor duxit.

ACCUSATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

Define a preposition. 306. Give the rule for the accusative after prepositions. 433.

215. Nemo est beātus ante mortem.²⁸

¹ 386.

² 388. I. 301, 2.

³ 387.

⁴ 387.

⁵ 176, 3.

⁶ 387.

⁷ 424, 2.

⁸ 66, 2, 1), 51. II.

⁹ 149.

¹⁰ 165, 152. II.

¹¹ 387.

¹² 390, 1, 1).

¹³ 200, 1, 1).

¹⁴ 371.

¹⁵ 463.

¹⁶ 196. II. 4, 573.

¹⁷ 442, 1.

¹⁸ 374.

¹⁹ 374.

²⁰ 274, 3.

²¹ 374, 6.

²² 469. II.

²³ 378.

²⁴ 378.

²⁵ 379.

²⁶ 443, 1.

²⁷ 379.

²⁸ 433.

Proelia inter Romānos et Poenos cruenta erant.

Germāni habitant trans Rhenum.

Apud Helvetios nobilissimus¹ et fortissimus² fuit Divitiācus.

Multi homīnes contra natūram vivunt.

220. Gallia posita est inter montes Pyrenaeos et Rhenum.

ABLATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

Give the rule for the ablative after prepositions. 434.

Memoria in puēris³ est tenax.⁴

Sidēra ab ortu ad occāsum commeant.

Cantābit vacuus coram latrōne⁵ viātor.

Germāni cum Romānis fortiter pugnavērunt.⁶

225. Alpes nemo ante Hannībalem cum exercitū⁷ transiit.

Nero ab omnibus Romānis⁸ timebātur.

Troja a Graecis⁹ expugnāta est.

Bellum Punicum secundum finitum est a Scipiōne Africāno.¹⁰

Oppida a Crasso¹¹ occupabantur.

IN AND SUB.

Give the rule for *in* and *sub*. 435, 1.

230. Via ducit in urbem.¹²

Flumīna in mare¹³ currunt.

Bacchus duxit exercitum in Indiam.

Exercitus sub jugum¹⁴ missus est.

In hac insūla¹⁵ est fons aquae dulcis.

235. Naves in portu sunt.

In capite hominis sexaginta tria sunt ossa.¹⁶

In legiōne Romāna erant cohortes decem, manipūli triginta, centuriae sexaginta.

Sub terra est magna rerum utilium multitudo.

240. Mercātor in urbe manet.

In India gignuntur maxīma¹⁷ animalia.¹⁸

Bellum civile in Italia orsum est.

¹ 162.

⁵ 434.

⁹ 414, 5.

¹³ 435, 1.

² 162.

⁶ 471. II.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹⁴ 435, 1.

³ 434, 435.

⁷ 434, 414, 7.

¹¹ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 435, 1.

⁴ 163. III.

⁸ 414, 5.

¹² 435, 1.

¹⁶ 102, Exc. 2, 72.

¹⁷ 165.

¹⁸ 112, 64, 2.

Exc. 5.

ABLATIVE WITHOUT A PREPOSITION.

Give the rule for the ablative of *cause*, &c. 414. For *utor*, &c. 419. I. For a noun denoting the means by which the action of a verb is performed. 414. For verbs signifying to *abound*, &c. 419. III. For the *price* of a thing. 416. For a noun denoting the *time* at or within which anything is said to be or to be done. 426. For the name of a town *in which* anything is said to be or to be done. 421. I. ff.

Milites iudices hastis¹ occidunt.

Multae bestiae cornibus² se defendunt.

245. Ferae domantur fame atque verberibus.

In Africa elephantia capiuntur foveis.

Mures Alpini binis³ pedibus gradiuntur.

Tarquinius Superbus potitus est regno.⁴

Populi quidam locustis vescuntur.⁵

250. Elephantia maxime amnibus⁶ gaudent.

Pocula vino⁷ implentur.

Forum Romanum rostris exornatum fuit.

Urbs muro cincta erat.

Sylva feris⁸ abundat.

255. Flumen piscibus abundat.

Leaenae juba⁹ carent.

Isocrates orator unam orationem viginti talentis¹⁰ vendidit.

Arbores vere¹¹ florent.

Sexto die¹² Caesar exercitum ex castris educit.

260. Noctes brevissimae sunt aestate.

Aestate dies sunt longiores quam hieme.

L. Catilina fuit magna vi¹³ et animi et corporis.

Tempestates auctumno magnae sunt.

Erant eo tempore¹⁴ Athenis¹⁵ duae factiones.

265. Alexander Babylonē¹⁶ mortuus est.

ABLATIVE AFTER COMPARATIVES.

How many degrees of comparison are there? 160.

¹ 414, 4.

⁵ 419. I.

⁹ 419. III.

¹³ 428.

² 116.

⁶ 414, 2.

¹⁰ 416.

¹⁴ 426.

³ 174, 2, 4).

⁷ 419. III. 1).

¹¹ 103, Exc. 2, 426.

¹⁵ 421. II. II.

⁴ 419, I.

⁸ 419. III.

¹² 426.

¹⁶ 421. II. II.

What are the terminational endings of the comparative and superlative? 162. What are the two methods of comparison by the comparative degree? 417 and 417, 1. What is the rule for the comparative degree when *quam* is omitted? 417.

Sol¹ major² est quam terra.³

Luna minor⁴ est quam terra.

Lux⁵ est velocior⁶ quam sonitus.

Nihil est melius⁷ quam sapientia.

270. Aurum gravius est argento.⁸

Quid est optabilius sapientia.

Tullius Hostilius ferocior erat Romulo.

Nemo⁹ Romanorum¹⁰ eloquentior fuit Cicerone.¹¹

Nestoris lingua melle¹² dulcior fluēbat oratio.

275. Exegi monumentum aere¹⁴ perennius.¹³

APPOSITION.

Give the rule for words in apposition. 363.

Delphinus, animal¹⁵ homini¹⁶ amicum, cantu¹⁷ gaudet.

Alexander, Philippi filius, bella gerēbat cum Persis,¹⁸ potentissimo¹⁹ Asiae populo.

Pyrrhus, Epīri rex, elephantorum auxilio,²⁰ Romanos superavit.

280. rāvit.

Carthago atque Corinthus, opulentissimae urbes,²¹ eodem anno²² a Romanis²³ eversae sunt.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

What mood does *quum* (*cum*) take? 518. I. II. 3. With what tenses and mood is *quum* in narration joined? 518, 1.

Platea, cum devorātis se implēvit²⁴ conchis,²⁵ testas evomit.

Ceres frumenta invēnit, cum antea homines glandibus²⁷

285. vrescerentur.²⁶

¹ 112, Exc. 64, 51. I. ⁸ 417.

⁵ 165.

² 417, 1.

⁴ 165. /

³ 108, 81, Exc. 1.

⁶ 162.

⁷ 165.

⁹ 61, Exc. 2.

¹⁰ 396. III. 2, 1).

¹¹ 417.

¹² 112, 64, 1.

¹³ 162.

¹⁴ 417.

¹⁵ 363.

¹⁶ 391, 1.

¹⁷ 414, 2.

¹⁸ 434, 414, 7.

¹⁹ 162.

²⁰ 414.

²¹ 363.

²² 426.

²³ 414, 5.

²⁴ 518, 3.

²⁵ 419. III. 1).

²⁶ 517, I. 518. I.

²⁷ 419. I.

Caesar, quum Gallos vicisset,¹ in Italiam² contendit.
 Alexander, rex³ Macedoniae, cum Thebas cepisset,⁴ Pindāri
 vatis familiae⁵ pepercit.

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER PARTICLES.

What is the rule for a clause denoting the purpose,
 &c., of a preceding proposition? 489. I.

Edimus⁶ ut vivāmus,⁷ non vivimus ut edāmus.

290. Tantis timor omnem exercitum occupāvit, ut omnium animos
 perturbāret.

Hannibal magnum exercitum in⁸ Italiam ducit, ut cum Ro-
 mānis⁹ in hac terra pugnet.

295. Ursa per hiemem tam gravi somno premuntur, ut ne¹⁰ vul-
 neribus quidem excitentur.

Tanta est in India¹¹ ubertas soli, ut sub una ficu¹² turmae
 equitum condantur.

Oculi palpebris sunt muniti, ne quid incidat.¹³

Alexander edixit, ne quis ipsum alius quam Apelles pingēret.

300. Nemo dubitabat, quin Hannibal fortissime¹⁴ pugnasset.¹⁵

SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

What mood do clauses containing an indirect question
 take? 525.

Quaeritur, unus ne¹⁶ sit¹⁷ mundus, an plures.

Disputabant vetēres philosophi, casu ne factus sit mundus,
 an mente divina.

Augustus cum amicis suis consultabat, utrum¹⁸ imperium

305. servāret, an deponeret.

Vita quam sit brevis cogita.

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER QUI.

What mood does a relative clause denoting a *purpose*
 or *result* take? 500.

Caesar legatos misit, qui iter cognoscērent.¹⁹

Decemviri creati sunt, qui²⁰ civitati leges scribērent.

¹ 518. II.

² 435. I.

³ 363.

⁴ 518. II.

⁵ 385.

⁶ 291.

⁷ 490, 489. I.

⁸ 435. I.

⁹ 434, 414, 7.

¹⁰ 602. III. 2.

¹¹ 435. I.

¹² 435. I.

¹³ 489. I.

¹⁴ 305.

¹⁵ 498, 2, 3, 1).

¹⁶ 526. I.

¹⁷ 524, 525.

¹⁸ 346. II. 2, 1).

¹⁹ 500.

²⁰ 187.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Give the rule for the construction of relatives. 445.

Psittacus, quem ¹ India mittit, reddit verba, quae accēpit.

310. Nemo liber ² est, qui corpōri ³ servit.

Grues in itineribus ducem, quem sequantur, eligunt.

Qui ⁴ precibus non movetur, minis non movebitur.

Non omnis ager, qui seritur, fert ⁵ fruges.

Qui bonis ⁶ non recte utitur, ei bona mala fiunt.⁷

315. Copias suas Caesar in proximum collem subducit, equitatum-
que, ⁸ qui sustineret ⁹ hostium impetum misit.

INFINITIVE.

What is the infinitive mood used to denote? 196. II.

1. What do the tenses of the infinitive denote? 540.

What is the rule for the infinitive as the object of a verb? 550.

After what verbs is the infinitive without a subject-accusative used? 552, 1. What is the rule for the infinitive with a subject-accusative? 551, I. II. III.

Ego cupio ad te venire.¹⁰

Magna debemus suscipere.

Caesar exercitum flumen transducere ¹¹ constituit.

320. Nullum animal, quod sanguinem habet, sine corde esse ¹²
potest.

Solitus est ¹³ Solon aliquid quotidie addiscere.

Hannibal Alpes superare conatus est.

Gigantes coelum armis ¹⁴ petere ausi sunt.¹⁵

325. Ego cupio te ¹⁶ ad me venire.

Errare ¹⁷ est humanum.

Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.

Bene vivere ¹⁸ est beate vivere.¹⁹

Melius ²⁰ est, sero discere quam nunquam.

330. Est sapientis ²¹ injurias aequo animo ferre.

Scio haec ²² vera esse.

¹ 445.	⁷ 294.	¹³ 272, 3.	¹⁹ 528. I.
² 148.	⁸ 310, 1, 587. I. 3.	¹⁴ 272, 3.	²⁰ 305, 2.
³ 385.	⁹ 500.	¹⁵ 414, 4.	²¹ 441, 3, 401, 2.
⁴ 445, 6, 2).	¹⁰ 196. II. 1, 541, 550.	¹⁶ 545.	²² 545.
⁵ 292.	¹¹ 374, 6.	¹⁷ 549.	
⁶ 419. I.	¹² 552, 1.	¹⁸ 549.	

Legimus, Alexandrum Magnum res maximas gessisse.¹

Gaudeo tibi jucundas esse² meas litteras.

Traditum est, Homērum coecum fuisse.

335. Virgilius per testamentum jussērat carmina sua cremari; id³ Augustus fieri vetuit.

PARTICIPLES.

What is a participle? 196. II. 4. 575. Give the rule for the agreement of participles. 438, 1. What do participles govern? 575. What do participles express? 571.

Exempla fortunae variantis⁴ sunt innumera.

Beneficium non in eo consistit, quod datur, sed in ipso dantis⁵ animo.

340. Gubernator, clavum tenens, sedet in puppi.
Multos morientes⁶ cura sepulturae angit.
Elephantes amicum transituri⁷ minimos⁸ praemittunt.
Danaus, ex Aegypto in Graeciam advectus,⁹ rex¹⁰ Argivorum factus est.
345. Scipio propter Africam domitam¹¹ Africanus appellatus est.
Urbem dux militibus¹² diripiendam¹³ dedit.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

Give the rule for the ablative absolute. 430.

Sole oriente,¹⁴ nox fugit.

Antonius ingens bellum civile commovit, cogente uxore Cleopatra.

350. Aeneas, Troja expugnata, in Italiam venit.
Romae,¹⁵ regibus exterminatis, libertas constituta est.
Sabinis debellatis, Tarquinius triumphans¹⁶ Romam¹⁷ rediit.
Cognito Caesaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit.
Caesar, duobus bellis confectis, in hiberna¹⁸ exercitum duxit.
355. Catilina, Cicerone consule,¹⁹ conjurationem fecit.
Natus est Augustus Cicerone et Antonio consulibus.²⁰

¹ 551. I. 2.

⁶ 578. I.

¹¹ 578. II. 580.

¹⁶ 578. II.

² 551. III.

⁷ 578.

¹² 562.

¹⁷ 379.

³ 445, 7.

⁸ 165.

¹³ 384.

¹⁸ 441, 8.

⁴ 196. II. 4, 572, 575.

⁹ 574.

¹⁴ 430, 431, 1, 2.

¹⁹ 430.

⁵ 441, 8.

¹⁰ 362.

¹⁵ 421. II. 11.

²⁰ 430, 431, 1, 2.

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.

What are gerunds? 196. II. 2, 559. What is a gerundive? 562, 2. What cases do gerunds govern, and how are they themselves governed? 559. With what is the genitive of gerunds or gerundives used? 563.

Nox finem oppugnandi¹ fecit.

Titus Augustus equitandi fuit peritissimus.²

Bellum suscepit Catilina reipublicae³ delendae⁴ causa.

How is the dative of gerunds or gerundives used?

564.

860. Olim calāmus adhibebātur scribendo.⁵

Aqua marina haud utilis est bibendo.

How is the accusative of gerunds and gerundives used?

565.

Imperātor diem ad deliberandum⁶ sumit.

Pythagōras in Babyloniam ad perdiscendos⁷ sidērum motus profectus est.

How is the ablative of gerunds and gerundives used?

566. I. II.

865. Docendo⁸ docēmur.

In legendo⁹ apum prudentiam imitāri debēmus.

Audendo¹⁰ atque agendo res Romāna crevit.

Regūlus, captus a Poenis,¹¹ de captivis redimendis¹² Romam¹³ missus est.

SUPINES.

What are supines? 196. II. 3. What cases do supines govern? 567. What is the rule for supines in *um*? 569. For the supine in *u*? 570.

870. Divitiācus Romam ad senātum venit, auxilium postulātum.¹⁴

Principēs civitātis ad Caesārem gratulātum convenērunt.

Virtus difficilis est inventu.¹⁵

Est perfacile factu.

¹ 196. II. 2, 563.

⁵ 564.

⁹ 566. II. 1.

¹³ 379.

² 162.

⁶ 565. I.

¹⁰ 566. I.

¹⁴ 196. II. 3, 569.

³ 128.

⁷ 565. 3, 2).

¹¹ 414. 5.

¹⁵ 570. 1, 2

⁴ 562, 1, 1), 2), 563.

⁸ 566. I.

¹² 566. II. 1.

ADVERBS.

What is an adverb? 303. From what are adverbs formed? 333. How are adverbs compared? 305. What do adverbs qualify? 582.

Bene¹ mones.

375. Nemo non² videt.

Gloria virtutem, tanquam umbra, sequitur.

CONJUNCTIONS.

What are conjunctions? 308. What is the rule for coördinate conjunctions? 587.

Sol ruit et³ montes umbrantur.

Juno erat Jovis et⁴ soror et conjux.

In praelio cita mors venit, aut⁵ victoria laeta.

380. Sapientem neque⁶ paupertas, neque mors, neque vincula terrent.

¹ 303, 305, 2.

² 584, 1, 585, 1.

³ 308, 310, 1.

⁴ 587. I. 5.

⁵ 310, 2.

⁶ 310, 1.

FABLES OF AESOP.

FABLES FROM ÆSOP.

THE HAWK AND THE DOVES.

Columbae milvii ¹ metu ² accipitrem rogaverunt, ³ ut eas defendēret. ⁴ Ille annuit. At in ⁵ columbāre receptus, uno die ⁶ majorem ⁷ stragem edidit, quam milvius longo tempore ⁸ potuisset ⁹ edere.

5. Fabūla docet, malōrum ¹⁰ patrociniū ¹¹ vitandum ¹² esse.

THE MOUSE AND THE KITE.

Milvius laqueis ¹³ irretitus muscūlum ¹⁴ exoravit, ¹⁵ ut eum, corrosis plagis, ¹⁶ liberāret. Quo ¹⁷ 10. facto, ¹⁸ milvius liberātus murem arripuit et ¹⁹ devoravit.

Haec fabūla ostendit, ²⁰ quam gratiam mali ²¹ pro beneficiis reddere soleant. ²²

THE KID AND THE WOLF.

Hoedus, stans in ²³ tecto domus, ²⁴ lupo ²⁵ praetereunti ²⁶ maledixit. Cui ²⁷ lupus, “Non ²⁸ tu,” inquit, ²⁹ “sed tectum mihi maledicit.”

Saepe locus et tempus homines timidos audaces ³¹ reddit. ³⁰

¹ 395, 396, II.

² 41.

³ 374, 4.

⁴ 489. I.

⁵ 435, 1.

⁶ 428.

⁷ 165.

⁸ 426.

⁹ 485, 486, III. 2.

¹⁰ 441, 3.

¹¹ 545.

¹² 227, 229.

¹³ 414.

¹⁴ 315.

¹⁵ 374, 4.

¹⁶ 430, 431, 1.

5*

¹⁷ 453.

¹⁸ 430.

¹⁹ 310, 1.

²⁰ 371, 5.

²¹ 441, 3.

²² 272, 3, 524, 525.

²³ 435, 1.

²⁴ 117, 1, 118, Exo. 1. (1).

²⁵ 885, 2.

²⁶ 295, 3.

²⁷ 383, 384.

²⁸ 528, 1, 2.

²⁹ 297. II. 2.

³⁰ 463. I.

³¹ 373, 3.

THE CRANE AND THE PEACOCK.

- Pavo, coram grue¹ pennas suas² explicans,
 20. "*Quanta est,*" inquit,³ "*formositas mea et tua deformitas!*" At⁴ grus evölans, "*Et quanta est,*" inquit, "*levitas mea et tua tarditas!*"

- Monet haec fabüla, ne⁵ ob aliquod bonum,⁶ quod⁷ nobis⁸ natüra tribuit, alios⁹ contemnā-
 25. mus,¹⁰ quibus natüra alia¹¹ et fortasse majōra¹² dedit.

THE PEACOCK.

- Pavo graviter¹³ conquerebātur¹⁴ apud Junō-
 nem, domīnam¹⁵ suam, quod vocis suavitas sibi
 negāta esset,¹⁶ dum lusciniā, avis¹⁷ tam parum
 30. decōra, cantu¹⁸ excellat.¹⁹ Cui Juno, "*Et me-
 rito,*" inquit; "*non enim*²⁰ *omnia bona*²¹ *in
 unum conferri oportuit.*"²²

THE GEESE AND THE CRANES.

- In eōdem quondam prato²³ pascebantur²⁴
 ansēres et grues. Adveniente domīno²⁵ prati,
 35. grues facīle avolābant; sed²⁶ ansēres, impediti
 corpōris gravitāte,²⁷ deprehensi et mactāti sunt.

Sic saepe paupēres, cum potentioribus in eō-
 dem crimīne deprehensi, soli dant²⁸ poenam, dum
 illi salvi evādunt.

¹ 434.² 449. I.³ 297. II. 2.⁴ 310, 3, 587. III. 2.⁵ 492, 2.⁶ 433.⁷ 445.⁸ 384.⁹ 149, 3, 176.¹⁰ 558. VI.¹¹ 441, 2.¹² 165.¹³ 335, 2.¹⁴ 469. II.¹⁵ 363.¹⁶ 520. II.¹⁷ 363.¹⁸ 520. II.¹⁹ 414.²⁰ 602. III.²¹ 441, 2, 545.²² 299.²³ 435, 1.²⁴ 469. II.²⁵ 431, 1.²⁶ 310, 3, 587. III. 2.²⁷ 414.²⁸ 467. II.

THE SHE-GOAT AND THE WOLF.

40. Lupus capram ¹ in alta rupe ² stantem conspicātus, "*Cur non,*" inquit, "*relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca,*³ *et huc descendis in herbidos campos,*⁴ *qui tibi*⁵ *laetum pabulum offerunt?*" Cui respondit capra: "*Mihi*⁶ *non est in animo, dul-*
45. *cia*⁷ *tutis*⁸ *praeponere.*⁹

THE BELLY AND THE MEMBERS.

- Membra quondam dīcēbant¹⁰ ventri: "*Nosne*¹¹ *te semper ministerio*¹² *nostro alēmus,*¹³ *dum ipse*¹⁴ *summo otio*¹⁵ *fruēris?* *Non faciēmus.*" Dum igitur ventri¹⁶ cibum subdūcunt, corpus debilitātur, et membra¹⁷ sero invidiae¹⁸ suae poenituit.¹⁹

THE DOG AND THE OXEN.

- Canis jacēbat²⁰ in praesēpi²¹ bovesque latrando²² a pabulo arcēbat. Cui unus²³ boum,²⁴ "*Quanta ista,*"²⁵ inquit, "*invidia est, quod non*
55. *patēris ut eo cibo*²⁶ *vescāmur, quem tu ipse capere nec velis*²⁷ *nec possis!*"
Haec fabūla invidiae indōlem declārat.

¹ 575.⁹ 549.¹⁸ 386.²³ 176.² 435, 1.¹⁰ 468.¹⁷ 410. III.²⁴ 72, Exc. 6, 89. III.³ 141.¹¹ 311, 8, 346. II. 1,¹⁹ 410. I.⁹⁰, 2.⁴ 435, 1.

1).

¹⁹ 299.²⁸ 450, 4.⁵ 386.¹² 414.²⁰ 469. II.²⁶ 419. I.⁶ 387.¹³ 446.²¹ 111, 59, 87. II. 1,²⁷ 293.⁷ 441, 2, 386, 1.¹⁴ 452.

50. III.

⁸ 386.¹⁵ 419. I.²² 566. I.

THE FOX AND THE LION.

Vulpes, quae nunquam leōnem vidērat, quum ei ¹ forte occurrisset, ² ita est perterrita, ut paene
 60. morerētur ³ formidīne. ⁴ Eundem ⁵ conspicāta
 itērum, timuit quidem, ⁶ sed nequāquam, ut an-
 tea. Tertio illi ⁷ obviam facta, ausa est ⁸ etiam
 propius accedēre, eumque allōqui. ⁹

THE CRABS.

Cancer dicēbat ¹⁰ filio : “ *Mi* ¹¹ fili, ¹² ne ¹³ sic
 65. obliquis semper gressibus ¹⁴ incēde, sed recta via
 perge.” Cui ille, “ *Mi pater*,” respondit, “ liben-
 ter tuis praeceptis ¹⁵ obsēquar, si ¹⁶ te prius idem
 facientem vidēro. ¹⁷”

Docet haec fabula, adolescentiam nulla re ¹⁸
 70. magis, quam exemplis, instrui. ¹⁹

THE OXEN.

In eōdem prato ²⁰ pascebantur ²¹ tres ²² boves
 in maxīma ²³ concordia, et sic ab omni ferārum
 incursiōne ²⁴ tuti erant. Sed dissidio ²⁵ inter illos
 orto, singūli ²⁶ a feris ²⁷ petiti et laniāti sunt.
 75. Fabūla docet, quantum boni ²⁸ sit ²⁹ in con-
 cordia.

¹ 336.² 518. II. 1.³ 499. I.⁴ 414.⁵ 186.⁶ 602. III.⁷ 392. II.⁸ 272, 3.⁹ 465, 2, 371, 4, 2).¹⁰ 469. II.¹¹ 185.¹² 45, 5, 2).¹³ 584, 2.¹⁴ 414.¹⁵ 385.¹⁶ 811, 3.¹⁷ 473, 507, 508.¹⁸ 414.¹⁹ 545.²⁰ 435, 1.²¹ 469. II.²² 176, 3.²³ 165.²⁴ 100, Exc. 3.²⁵ 431, 1.²⁶ 172, 3.²⁷ 414, 5.²⁸ 396. III. 2, 3), (3).²⁹ 525.

THE ASS.

ASINUS, pelle¹ leōnis indūtus, territābat homī-
nes et bestias, tanquam leo² esset.² Sed forte,
dum se celerius⁴ movet, aures eminēbat; unde
80. agnītus in pistrīnum⁵ abductus est, ubi poenas
petulantiae dedit.

Haec fabūla stolīdos⁶ notat, qui immerītis
honorībus⁷ superbiunt.

THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

Mulier quaedam⁸ habēbat gallinam, quae
85. ei⁹ quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc sus-
picārī¹⁰ coepit,¹¹ illam¹² auri massam intus celāre,
et gallinam occīdit. Sed nihil in ea repērit, nisi
quod¹³ in aliis gallinis reperīri solet.¹⁴ Itāque
dum majorībus¹⁵ divitiis¹⁶ inhiābat, etiam mi-
90. nōres¹⁷ perdidit.

THE TRAVELLERS AND THE ASS.

Duo¹⁸ qui una iter faciēbant, asīnum ober-
rantem in solitudīne conspiciātī, accurrunt laeti,¹⁹
et uterque²⁰ eum sibi vindicāre coepit, quod eum
prior²¹ conspexisset.²² Dum vero contendunt et
95. rixantur, nec²³ a verberībus abstīnent, asīnus
aufūgit, et neuter²⁴ eo²⁵ potitur.

¹ 414. ⁶ 191. I. 456.

² 503. II. ⁹ 384. II.

³ 362. ¹⁰ 221, 465, 2, 552, 1.

⁴ 305. ¹¹ 297, 460, 2. 1).

⁵ 435, 1. ¹² 545.

⁶ 441, 1. ¹³ 445, 6, 2).

⁷ 414. ¹⁴ 272, 3.

¹⁵ 165, 152. II.

¹⁶ 386.

¹⁷ 165.

¹⁸ 441, 1.

¹⁹ 443.

²⁰ 149, 4.

²¹ 443.

²² 520. II.

²³ 587. I. 2.

²⁴ 149.

²⁵ 419. I.

THE RAVEN AND THE WOLVES.

Corvus partem praedae petēbat¹ a lupis, quod eos totum diem² comitātus esset.³ Cui illi, “*Non tu nos,*” inquiunt, “*sed praedam sectātus*
 100. *es, idque eo animo,*⁵ *ut ne nostris quidem*⁶ *corporibus*⁷ *parcēres,*⁸ *si exanimarentur.*”⁹

Merito in actionibus non spectātur, quid fiat,¹⁰
 sed quo animo¹¹ fiat.

THE SHEPHERDS AND THE WOLF.

Pastōres caesa ove¹² convivium celebrābant.
 105. Quod¹³ quum lupo cernēret,¹⁴ “*Ego,*” inquit,
 “*si agnum rapuissem,*¹⁵ *quantus tumultus fieret!*
*At isti*¹⁶ *impūne ovem comēdunt.*” Tum unus
 illōrum,¹⁷ “*Nos enim,*”¹⁸ inquit, “*nostra, non*
*aliēna ove*¹⁹ *epulāmur.*”

THE COLLIER AND THE FULLER.

110. Carbonarius, qui spatiōsam habēbat domum,²⁰
 invitāvit fullōnem, ut ad se commigrāret.²¹
 Ille respondit: “*Quaenam inter nos esse possit*²²
societas? quum tu vestes, quas ego nitidas reddi-
*dissem,*²³ *fuligine*²⁴ *et maculis inquināturus*
 115. *esses.*”²⁵

Haec fabūla docet dissimilia²⁶ non debere²⁷
 conjugī.

¹ 374, 3, 3).⁸ 489. I.¹⁵ 502, 503. III.²² 435, 486. II.² 378.⁹ 503. III.¹⁶ 450, 4.²³ 527, 2, 2).³ 520. II.¹⁰ 524, 525, 1.¹⁷ 396. III.²⁴ 414.⁴ 451, 2.¹¹ 414.¹⁸ 310, 5, 587, V. 8.²⁵ 479.⁵ 414.¹² 431, 1.¹⁹ 419, 1, Expl.²⁶ 441, 2.⁶ 602. III. 2.¹³ 453.²⁰ 117, 118, Exo. 1.(1).²⁷ 545.⁷ 385.¹⁴ 518. II.²¹ 492, 2.

THE TRUMPETER.

- Tubīcen¹ ab hostībus² captus, "*Ne³ me,*" inquit, "*interficiēte; nam inermis sum, neque⁴ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*" At hostes, "*Propter hoc ipsum,*" inquiunt,⁵ "*te interimemus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi⁶ sis⁷ imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitāre soles.*"

- Fabūla docet, non solum malefīcos⁸ esse puniendos,⁹ sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum¹⁰ irritent.¹¹

THE HAWKS AND THE DOVES.

- Accīpītres quondam acerrīme¹² inter se beligerābant. Hos columbae in gratiam reducēre¹³ conātāe effecērunt, ut illi pacem inter se¹⁴ facerent.¹⁵ Qua firmāta,¹⁶ accīpītres vim suam in ipsas columbas convertērunt.

Haec fabūla docet, potentiōrum discordias¹⁷ imbecillioribus¹⁸ saepe prodesse.¹⁹

THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

- Mulier vidua gallinam habēbat, quae ei quotidie unum ovum pariēbat. Illa existimābat,²⁰ si gallinam diligentius²¹ sagināret,²² fore,²³ ut illa bina²⁴ aut terna ova quotidie pareret. Quum autem cibo superfluo gallina pinguis esset²⁵ facta, plane ova parere²⁶ desiit.²⁷

¹ 65.	⁸ 441, 1, 545.	¹⁵ 489. I.	²² 483.
² 414, 5.	⁹ 227, 229.	¹⁶ 431, 1.	²³ 297. III. 2, 204, 1,
³ 538, 1.	¹⁰ 196. II. 2, 565, 1.	¹⁷ 545.	544.
⁴ 587. I. 2	¹¹ 527,	¹⁸ 385, 386, 2.	²⁴ 174.
⁵ 297. II. 2	¹² 305.	¹⁹ 290.	²⁵ 518. I. 1.
⁶ 568.	¹³ 552, 1.	²⁰ 371, 5.	²⁶ 552, 1.
⁷ 518. I.	¹⁴ 432, 433.	²¹ 335, 2, 305.	²⁷ 234, 1.

140. Haec fabŭla docet, avaritiam saepe dam-
nōsam¹ esse.

THE FOX AND THE GRAPES.

- Vulpes² uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam sub-
siliit omnium virium³ suārum contentiōne,⁴ si
eam forte attingēre posset.⁵ Tandem defatigāta
145. ināni labōre discēdens dixit: "*At nunc etiam
acerbae sunt, nec eas in via repertas⁶ tollērem.*"

Haec fabŭla docet multos⁷ ea contemnēre,
quae se⁸ assēqui posse despērent.⁹

THE FOX AND THE LIONESS.

- Vulpes leaenae¹⁰ exprobrābat, quod nonnisi
150. unum catŭlum parēret.¹¹ Huic dicītur respondisse,
" *Unum, sed leōnem.*"

Haec fabŭla, non copiam sed bonitātem
rerum aestimandam¹² esse, docet.

THE MICE.

- Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quo-
155. mōdo sibi¹³ a fele cavērent. Multis aliis¹⁴ pro-
positis,¹⁵ omnibus¹⁶ placuit,¹⁷ ut ei¹⁸ tintinnabŭ-

¹ 438, 2.

² 109, 69, 50. I.

³ 88, 3.

⁴ 100, Exc. 3, 414.

⁵ 483, 525, 1.

⁶ 578. III.

⁷ 503. II. 503, 2, 1).

⁸ 545.

⁹ 545, 2, 1).

¹⁰ 519.

¹¹ 384.

¹² 520. II.

¹³ 227, 229.

¹⁴ 385, 3.

¹⁵ 441,

¹⁶ 431, 1.

¹⁷ 885.

¹⁸ 301, 1, 367, 2, 4).

¹⁹ 386.

lum annexerētur¹; sic enim ipsos² sonitu³ admonitos eam fugere⁴ posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,⁵ qui feli⁶ tintinnabulum
 160. annexeret,⁷ nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo⁸ plurimos⁹ esse audaces,¹⁰ sed in ipso periculo timidos.¹¹

THE SNAPPISH DOG.

Canis¹² mordaci paterfamilias¹³ jussit tintinnabulum¹⁴ ex aere¹⁵ appendi,¹⁶ ut omnes eum cavere
 165. possent.¹⁷ Ille vero aeris tinnitu¹⁸ gaudēbat, et, quasi¹⁹ virtutis suae praemium²⁰ esset, alios canes prae se contemnere coepit. Cui unus senior,²¹ “*O te²² stolidum,*” inquit, “*qui ignorare²³ vidēris, isto tinnitu²⁴ pravitatem morum*
 170. *tuorum indicari!*”²⁵

Haec fabula scripta est in eos,²⁶ qui sibi²⁷ insignibus²⁸ flagitiōrum suorum placent.

THE DOG AND THE WOLF.

Lupus canem videns bene²⁹ saginatum,
 “*Quanta est,*” inquit, “*felicitas tua! Tu, ut*
 175. *videtur, laute vivis, at³⁰ ego fame³¹ enecor.*”

¹ 495, 2.	⁹ 165, 441, 1, 545.	¹⁷ 489. I.	²⁵ 545.
² 452, 545.	¹⁰ 828, 4, 153. III.	¹⁸ 414, 2.	²⁶ 435.
³ 414.	¹¹ 587.	¹⁹ 503. II.	²⁷ 385.
⁴ 552, 1.	¹² 386.	²⁰ 362.	²⁸ 414.
⁵ 518. II. 1, 554. I.	¹³ 126.	²¹ 168, 3.	²⁹ 305, 2.
⁶ 386.	¹⁴ 545.	²² 381, 2.	³⁰ 310, 3.
⁷ 525.	¹⁵ 31, 2, 3).	²³ 552, 1.	³¹ 414.
⁸ 566. II. 1.	¹⁶ 558. VI. 3.	²⁴ 414.	

- Tum canis, "*Licet*," inquit, "*mecum*¹ *in urbem venias*,² *et eadem felicitate*³ *fruāris*." Lupus conditionem accēpit. Dum una eunt,⁴ animadvertit lupus in collo canis attritos⁵ pilos. "Quid hoc est?" inquit. "Num⁶ *jugum sustīnes*? *cervix enim tua tota*⁷ *est glabra*." "Nihil est," canis respondit. "Sed *interdiu me allīgant, ut noctu*⁸ *sim*⁹ *vigilantior*; *atque haec sunt vestigia*¹⁰ *collāris, quod cervīci*¹¹ *circumdāri solet*." 180. Tum lupus, "*Vale*," inquit, "*amīce*!¹² *nihil*¹³ *moror felicitatē servitūte*¹⁴ *emptam*!"

Haec fabūla docet, libēris¹⁵ nullum commōdum tanti¹⁶ esse, quod servitūtis calamitatem compensāre possit?¹⁷

THE WOLF AND THE CRANE.

190. In faucibus¹⁸ lupi os inhaeserat. Mercēde¹⁹ igītūr condūcit gruem,²⁰ qui illud extrāhat.²¹ Hoc grus longitudīne²² colli facile effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem postulāret,²³ subrīdens lupus et dentībus²⁴ infrendens, "*Num tibi*," inquit, "*par-* 195. *va merces*²⁵ *vidētur, quod caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti*?"

¹ 184. 6.² 493. 2.³ 419. I.⁴ 295.⁵ 574.⁶ 346. II. 1, 3).⁷ 149.⁸ 426.⁹ 450. I.¹⁰ 302.¹¹ 386. 2.¹² 369.¹³ 380. 2.¹⁴ 414.¹⁵ 392. 1.¹⁶ 402. III. 1.¹⁷ 500.¹⁸ 435. 1.¹⁹ 104. Exc. 1, 69, ²⁰ 362.

Exc. 1, (1), 416.

²¹ 73. Exc. 4.²² 500.²³ 414.²⁴ 518. II.²⁵ 414.

THE HUSBANDMAN AND THE SERPENT.

Agricōla ¹ anguem repērit frigōre paene extinctum. Misericordia ² motus eum fovit sinu,³ et subter alas ⁴ recondīdit. Mox anguis recreātus vires ⁵ recēpit, et agricōlae ⁶ pro beneficio letāle vulnus infixit.

Haec fabūla docet, qualem mercēdem mali ⁷ pro beneficiis reddēre soleant.⁸

THE ASS AND THE HORSE.

Asīnus equum beātum ⁹ praedicābat, qui tam
 205. copiōse pascerētur,¹⁰ quum sibi post molestissimos ¹¹ labōres ne ¹² paleae quidem satis praeberentur.¹³ Forte autem bello ¹⁴ exorto equus in proelium ¹⁵ agitur, et circumventus ab hostibus,¹⁶ post incredibiles labōres tandem, multis
 210. vulneribus ¹⁷ confossus, collabitur. Haec omnia asīnus conspicātus, "*O me* ¹⁸ *stolidum*," inquit, "*qui beatitudīnem ex praesentis temporis fortuna* ¹⁹ *aestimaverim!*" ²⁰

THE HUSBANDMAN AND HIS SONS.

Agricōla senex,²¹ quum mortem ²² sibi ²³ appropinquāre sentiret,²⁴ filios convocāvit, quos,²⁵ ut fieri ²⁶ solet, interdum discordāre ²⁷ nov-

¹ 35, 1, 44, Exc.⁸ 525.¹⁵ 435, 1.²² 545.² 414.⁹ 373, 1, 3.¹⁶ 414, 5, 575.²³ 386.³ 422, 1.¹⁰ 519.¹⁷ 414.²⁴ 518. II.⁴ 435, 2.¹¹ 162.¹⁸ 381, 2.²⁵ 545.⁵ 106, 71.¹² 602. III. 2.¹⁹ 434.²⁶ 294.⁶ 386.¹³ 517. I.²⁰ 519.²⁷ 552, 1.⁷ 441, 1.¹⁴ 431.²¹ 168, 8.

- erat,¹ et fascem virgulārum² afferri³ jubet. Quibus⁴ allātis,⁵ filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangērent.⁶ Quod⁷ quum facere non possent,⁸
220. distribuit singūlas⁹ virgas, iisque celerīter fractis,¹⁰ docuit¹¹ illos, quam firma res¹² esset¹³ concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

THE HORSE AND THE ASS.

- Asīnus onustus sarcīnis¹⁴ equum rogāvit,¹⁵ ut aliqua parte¹⁶ onēris se¹⁷ levāret,¹⁸ si se vivum
225. vidēre vellet.¹⁹ Sed ille asīni preces repudiāvit. Paulo post igitur asīnus labōre consumptus in via corruit, et efflāvit anīmam. Tum agitātor omnes sarcīnas, quas asīnus portavērat, atque insūper etiam pellem asīno²⁰ detractam in equum
230. imposuit. Ibi ille sero priōrem superbiam deplōrans, "*O me*²¹ *misērum*," inquit, "*qui parvūlum*²² *onus in me*²³ *recipere noluērim*,"²⁴ *quum nunc cogar tantas sarcīnas ferre, una cum pelle comītis mei, cujus preces tam superbe contemp-*
235. *sēram.*"

¹ 277.² 315, 1.³ 292, 2.⁴ 453.⁵ 431.⁶ 551. II. 2.⁷ 453.⁸ 517. I.⁹ 172, 3.¹⁰ 431.¹¹ 874.¹² 362.¹³ 525.¹⁴ 419. III.¹⁵ 374.¹⁶ 419. V. 2.¹⁷ 449. I.¹⁸ 551. II. 2.¹⁹ 527, 2, 2).²⁰ 385, 4.²¹ 381, 2.²² 327.²³ 435, 1.²⁴ 519.

THE WOMAN AND HER MAIDS.

Mulier vidua, quae texendo ¹ vitam sustentābāt, solēbat ancillas suas de nocte ² excitāre ³ ad opus,⁴ quum primum galli cantum audivisset.⁵ At illae diuturno labōre ⁶ fatigātae statuērunt
 240. gallum interficere.⁷ Quo ⁸ facto,⁹ deteriore conditiōne ¹⁰ quam prius esse coepērunt.¹¹ Nam domīna, de hora noctis incerta,¹² nunc famūlas saepe jam prima nocte ¹³ excitābat.

THE TORTOISE AND THE EAGLE.

Testūdo aquīlam magnopere orābat,¹⁴ ut
 245. sese ¹⁵ volāre doceret.¹⁶ Aquīla ei ostendēbat quidem, eam ¹⁷ rem ¹⁸ petere natūrae ¹⁹ suae contrariam; sed illa nihīlo ²⁰ minus instābat, et obsecrābat aquīlam, ut se volūcrem facere ²¹ vellet.²² Itaque ungūlis arreptam aquīla sustūlit ²³
 250. in sublīme, et demisit illam, ut per aērem ferrētur.²⁴ Tum in saxa incidens comminūta interiit.²⁵

Haec fabūla docet, multos ²⁶ cupiditatibus suis ²⁷ occoecatos consilia prudentiōrum ²⁸ re-
 255. spuere, et in exitium ruere stultitia sua.

¹ 566. I.² 426. (2).³ 552. I.⁴ 433.⁵ 518. II⁶ 414.⁷ 552. I.⁸ 445, 7, 453.⁹ 431.¹⁰ 422, 1, 2).¹¹ 297.¹² 399, 5, 3).¹³ 441, 6, 423.¹⁴ 374, 4.¹⁵ 184, 4.¹⁶ 469. I.¹⁷ 545.¹⁸ 371.¹⁹ 391, 1.²⁰ 418.²¹ 373, 8.²² 293.²³ 280.²⁴ 489, I.²⁵ 295, 3.²⁶ 441, 1, 545.²⁷ 414.²⁸ 162.

THE NIGHTINGALE AND THE HAWK.

- Accipiter esuriens¹ rapuit lusciniā. Quae,² quum intelligeret sibi³ mortem⁴ impendēre, ad preces conversa orat⁵ accipitrem, “ne se perdat sine causa. Se enim avidissimum ventrem illius
260. nōn posse⁶ explere, et suadere adeo, ut grandiores⁷ aliquas volūcres veniatur.”⁸ Cui accipiter, “Insanire,”⁹ inquit, “si partem¹⁰ praedam amittere, et incerta¹¹ pro certis sectari vellem.”

THE OLD MAN AND DEATH.

265. Senex¹² in silva ligna ceciderat,¹³ iisque sublatis¹⁴ domum¹⁵ redire coepit. Quum aliquantum¹⁶ viae¹⁷ progressus esset, et¹⁸ onere et via defatigatus fascem deposuit, et secum¹⁹ aetatis et inopiae mala contemplatus²⁰ Mortem
270. clara voce²¹ invocavit, quae ipsum ab omnibus his²² malis²³ liberaret.²⁴ Tum Mors senis²⁵ precibus auditis²⁶ subito adstitit, et, quid vellet,²⁷ percunctatur. At Senex, quem²⁸ jam votorum²⁹ suorum poenitēbat,³⁰ “Nihil,” inquit,
- 275, “sed requiro, qui³¹ onus paululum allēvet,³² dum ego rursus subeo.”

¹ 578. I.² 453.³ 380.⁴ 545.⁵ 374, 4.⁶ 545.⁷ 132.⁸ 551. II. 2⁹ 502.¹⁰ 574.¹¹ 441, 2.¹² 168, 3.¹³ 280.¹⁴ 431.¹⁵ 379, 3, 1).¹⁶ 378.¹⁷ 396. III.¹⁸ 587. I. 5.¹⁹ 184, 6.²⁰ 575.²¹ 414.²² 186.²³ 425, 3, 2).²⁴ 500.²⁵ 78. Exc. 5.²⁶ 431.²⁷ 525.²⁸ 410. III.²⁹ 410. III. 1.³⁰ 299.³¹ 445, 6, 1).³² 500.

THE ENEMIES.

- In eādem ¹ navi ² vehebantur duo, ³ qui inter se ⁴ capitalia odia exercēbant. Unus ⁵ eōrum ⁶ in prora, alter ⁷ in puppi residēbat. Orta tem-
280. pestāte ⁸ ingenti, quum omnes de vita desperārent, ⁹ interrōgat ¹⁰ is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatōrem, "*Utram partem navis* ¹¹ *prius submersum iri* ¹² *existimāret.*" ¹³ Cui gubernātor, "*Proram,*" respondit. Tum ille, "*Jam mors*
285. *mihi* ¹⁴ *non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspectūrus sim.*" ¹⁵

THE FAWN AND THE STAG.

- Hinnuleus quondam patrem suūm his verbis ¹⁶ interrogāsse ¹⁷ dicītur: "*Mi* ¹⁸ *pater, quum multo* ¹⁹ *sis major* ²⁰ *canibus* ²¹ *et tam ardua*
290. *cornua* ²² *habeas,* ²³ *quibus* ²⁴ *a te vim propulsāre possis,* ²⁵ *quī* ²⁶ *fit,* ²⁷ *ut canes tantopere metuas?* ²⁸ Ibi cervus ridens, "*Mi nate,*" inquit, "*vera* ²⁹ *memōras; mihi* ³⁰ *tamen, nescio quo pacto, semper accidit, ut audita canum voce* ³¹ *in*
295. *fugam statim convertar.*

Haec fabūla docet, natūra ³² formidolōsos nullis rationibus fortes ³³ reddi posse.

¹ 186.	⁹ 517. I. 518. II.	¹⁸ 185.	²⁷ 294.
² 106, 87. III. 1, 435.	¹⁰ 374, 4.	¹⁹ 418.	²⁸ 489. I.
1.	¹¹ 396. III. 2, 1).	²⁰ 165.	²⁹ 441, 2.
³ 176, 2, 441, 1.	¹² 295, 2, 543.	²¹ 417.	³⁰ 384.
⁴ 433.	¹³ 525.	²² 116.	³¹ 431.
⁵ 176, 1.	¹⁴ 391.	²³ 517. I.	³² 414, 2.
⁶ 396. III. 2, 2).	¹⁵ 228, 517, I.	²⁴ 414.	³³ 373, 3.
⁷ 149.	¹⁶ 414.	²⁵ 527, 2, 2).	
⁸ 431, 1, 2.	¹⁷ 234.	²⁶ 188, 2.	

THE KID AND THE WOLF.

- Quum hoedus evasisset¹ lupum, et confu-
 gisset in caulam ovium,² “*Quid*³ *tu, stulte,*”
 300. inquit ille, “*hic te salvum futurum*⁴ *speras, ubi*
*quotidie pecūdes*⁵ *rapi et diis*⁶ *mactāri vi-*
deas?”⁷ “*Non curo,*” inquit hoedus; “*nam*
*si moriendum*⁸ *sit, quanto*⁹ *praeclarius*¹⁰
 305. *rum immortalium, quam irrigāri siccas lupi*
fauces.”

Haec fabūla docet, bonos mortem, quae om-
 nībus¹⁴ immīnet, non timēre, si cum honestāte
 et laude conjuncta sit.¹⁵

THE RAVEN AND THE FOX.

- 310 Corvus alicunde caseum rapuerat, et cum
 illo¹⁶ in altam arbōrem¹⁷ subvolārat.¹⁸ Vul-
 pecūla¹⁹ illum caseum appētens corvum blandis
 verbis²⁰ adoritur; quumque primum formam
 ejus pennarumque nitōrem laudāset,²¹ “*Pol,*”
 315. inquit, “*te avium*²² *regem esse dicērem, si*²³
*cantus pulchritudinē*²⁴ *tuae responderet.*” Tum
 ille laudibus vulpis inflātus etiam cantu²⁵ se
 valēre demonstrāre voluit. Ita vero e rostro
 aperto caseus delapsus est, quem vulpes arrep-
 320. tum²⁶ devorāvit.

¹ 518. II.² 89. II. 3, 1), 395.³ 380, 2.⁴ 228.⁵ 545.⁶ 45, 6.⁷ 527, 2, 2).⁸ 229, 388. I.⁹ 418, 1.¹⁰ 162.¹¹ 891.¹² 414.¹³ 545.¹⁴ 386.¹⁵ 483.¹⁶ 414, 7.¹⁷ 101, Exc. 1, 435 1.¹⁸ 234.¹⁹ 315.²⁰ 414.²¹ 234.²² 71, 89. II. 3, 1).²³ 503, III.²⁴ 384.²⁵ 429.²⁶ 574.

Haec fabŭla docet, vitandas ¹ esse adulatōrum voces,² qui blanditiis ³ suis nobis ⁴ insidiantur.

THE LION.

- Societātem junxērunt ⁵ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praeda ⁶ autem, quam ⁷ cepērunt, in qua-
325. tuor partes ⁸ aequāles divisa, leo, "*Prima,*" ait,⁹ "*mea est; debētur enim haec praestantiae* ¹⁰ *meae. Tollam* ¹¹ *et secundam, quam merētur* ¹² *robur* ¹³ *meum. Tertiam* ¹⁴ *vindīcat sibi* ¹⁵ *egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogāre*
330. *voluērit,* ¹⁶ *is* ¹⁷ *sciat,* ¹⁸ *se* ¹⁹ *habitūrum* ²⁰ *me inimicum sibi.*" ²¹ Quid facērent ²² imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habēre ²³ vellet?

THE MOUSE AND THE COUNTRYMAN.

- Mus ²⁴ a rustīco ²⁵ in caricārum ²⁶ acervo
335. deprehensus tam acri ²⁷ morsu ejus digītos vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimitteret, ²⁸ dicens: "*Nihil, mehercŭle,* ²⁹ *tam pusillum est, quod de salute desperāre debeat,* ³⁰ *modo se defendere et vim depulsare velit.*

¹ 229.	⁹ 297. II. 1.	¹⁷ 451.	Exc. 1, (1).
² 545.	¹⁰ 383.	¹⁸ 487, 488. I.	²⁵ 414, 5.
³ 414.	¹¹ 280.	¹⁹ 545.	²⁶ 602. II. 3.
⁴ 386.	¹² 221, 465, II. 2.	²⁰ 228, 552, 1.	²⁷ 151. I.
⁵ 463. II. 472.	¹³ 114, 66, 5.	²¹ 391.	²⁸ 489. I.
⁶ 431.	¹⁴ 371.	²² 483, 486, II.	²⁹ 590.
⁷ 187.	¹⁵ 449. I. 384. II.	²³ 373, 1, 2, 2), 3.	³⁰ 500, 2.
⁸ 435.	¹⁶ 527, 2, 2).	²⁴ 115. Exc. 1, 73.	

THE VULTURE AND THE SMALL BIRDS.

340. Vultur¹ aliquando avicūlas² invitāvit³ ad convivium, quod⁴ illis⁵ datūrus esset⁶ die⁷ natāli suo. Quae⁸ quum ad tempus⁹ adessent,¹⁰ eas carpere¹¹ et occidere, epulasque¹² sibi de invitātis¹³ instruere coepit.

THE FROGS.

345. Ranae laetabantur, quum nuntiātum esset¹⁴ Solem¹⁵ uxōrem duxisse.¹⁶ Sed una cetēris¹⁷ prudentior, “O vos¹⁸ stolidos,” inquit; “nonne¹⁹ meministis,²⁰ quantopere nos saepe unius Solis aestus excuciet?²¹ Quid igitur fiet,²² quum
350. liberos etiam procreāvit?²³”²³

THE FROGS AND JUPITER.

- Ranae aliquando regem sibi a Jove²⁴ petivisse dicuntur. Quarum ille precibus exorātus trabem ingentem in lacum dejecit. Ranae sonitu perterritae primum refugere,²⁵ deinde vero trabem
355. in aqua natantem conspicatae magno cum contemptu²⁶ in ea consederunt, aliumque sibi novis clamoribus regem expetiverunt. Tum Jupiter earum stultitiam puniturus²⁷ hydram illis misit, a quo²⁸ quum plurimae²⁹ captae perirent, sero
360. eas³⁰ stolidarum precum³¹ poenituit.

¹ 114, Exo. 66, 51. I. ⁹ 433.² 315. ¹⁰ 518. II.³ 471. II. ¹¹ 552. 1.⁴ 371. ¹² 587. I. 3.⁵ 884. II. ¹³ 575, 441. 1.⁶ 517. II. ¹⁴ 518. II. 1.⁷ 426. ¹⁵ 545.⁸ 453. ¹⁶ 553.¹⁷ 417.¹⁸ 381. 2.¹⁹ 346. II. 1, 2).²⁰ 297. 2.²¹ 525.²² 294.²³ 474, 1, 1), 473.²⁴ 66, 3, 374, 3, 4).²⁵ 545, 1.²⁶ 414, 3.²⁷ 578. V.²⁸ 414, 5.²⁹ 165.³⁰ 410. III. III.³¹ 410. III. III. 1.

THE WOLVES AND THE SHEPHERDS.

- Quum Philippus, rex¹ Macedoniae, cum Atheniensibus foedus² initūrus esset ea conditione,³ ut oratores suos⁴ ipsi⁵ tradērent, Demosthēnes popūlo narrāvit fabūlam, qua⁶ iis⁷ cal-
365. lidum regis consilium ante oculos ponēret. Dixit⁸ enim⁹ lupos quondam cum pastoribus pactos esse,¹⁰ se nunquam in postērum¹¹ greges¹² esse impugnatūros,¹³ si¹⁴ canes ipsis dederentur. Placuisse stultis pastoribus¹⁵ conditionem; sed
370. quum lupi caulas excubiis¹⁶ nudātas vidissent, eos impētu¹⁷ facto omnem gregem dilaniāsse.¹⁸

THE LYING BOY.

- Puer oves pascens¹⁹ crebro per lusum magnis clamoribus²⁰ opem²¹ rusticōrum imploravērat, lupos gregem suum aggressos esse²² fingens.
375. Saepe autem frustrātus eos, qui auxilium latūri²³ advenērant, tandem lupo revēra irrudente,²⁴ multis cum lacrymis²⁵ vicinos orāre coepit, "*ut sibi²⁶ et gregi subvenirent.*" At illi eum pariter ut antea ludēre²⁷ existimantes preces ejus et

¹ 363.² 115, 73, 1, 51. III.³ 414, 2.⁴ 449. I.⁵ 384.⁶ 500.⁷ 398, 5.⁸ 528, 1.⁹ 602. III.¹⁰ 545.¹¹ 441, 3.¹² 78, Exc. 2, (2).¹³ 228.¹⁴ 502.¹⁵ 385.¹⁶ 425, 2, 3, 2).¹⁷ 431.¹⁸ 234.¹⁹ 575.²⁰ 414.²¹ 133, 1.²² 545.²³ 292, 578. V.²⁴ 431.²⁵ 414, 3.²⁶ 449. I. 386.²⁷ 551, 1.

380. lacrymas neglexērunt, ita ut lupus libere in oves grassarētur,¹ plurimasque eārum ² dilaniāret.

THE RAVEN.

- Corvus, qui caseum forte ³ repererat, gaudium alta voce ⁴ significāvit. Quo ⁵ sono ⁶ allecti plures ⁷ corvi famelici advolavērunt, impetūque
385. in illum facto,⁸ opimam ei ⁹ dapem eripuērunt.

THE CROW AND THE DOVE.

- Cornix Columbae gratulabātur ¹⁰ foecunditatem, quod singulis mensibus ¹¹ pullos excluderet.¹² At illa, "*Ne mei*," inquit, "*doloris causam commemorēs*."¹³ Nam ¹⁴ quos pullos edūco,
390. eos dominus raptos aut ¹⁵ ipse ¹⁶ comēdit, aut aliis ¹⁷ comedendos ¹⁸ vendit. Ita mihi mea foecunditas novum semper luctum parit.

THE LION, ASS, AND FOX.

- Vulpes, asinus, et leo venātum ¹⁹ ivērant.²⁰ Ampla praeda facta,²¹ leo asinum illam partiri
395. jubet.²² Qui ²³ quum ²⁴ singulis singulas partes ponēret aequales, leo eum correptum dilaniāvit, et vulpeculae ²⁵ partiendi ²⁶ negotium tribuit.

¹ 489. I	⁶ 431.	¹⁵ 310, 2.	²² 551. II. 1.
² 396. III. 2, (2).	⁹ 385, 4.	¹⁶ 452, 1.	²³ 453.
³ 334, 1.	¹⁰ 465, 2, 384. II. 1.	¹⁷ 384.	²⁴ 517. I.
⁴ 108, 80, 414.	¹¹ 426.	²⁰ 565, 3, 2).	²⁵ 315.
⁵ 453.	¹² 517. II.	¹⁹ 569, 2.	²⁶ 563.
⁶ 414.	¹³ 487, 488. II. 3.	²⁰ 295, 463. II.	
⁷ 165, 1.	¹⁴ 310, 5.	²¹ 431.	

Illa astutior ¹ leōni ² partem maxīmā ³ apposuit,
 sibi vix minīmā reservans particūlam. Tum
 400. leo subrīdens ejus prudentiam laudāre, et unde
 hoc didicērit ⁴ interrogāre, coepit. Et vulpes,
 “*Hujus* ⁵ *me,*” inquit, “*calamitas docuit,* ⁶ *quid*
minōres ⁷ *potentioribus* ⁸ *debeant.*” ⁹

¹ 162.

² 386.

³ 165.

⁴ 280, 525.

⁵ 450, 1.

⁶ 374, 4.

⁷ 165.

⁸ 162,

⁹ 525.

MYTHOLOGY.

MYTHOLOGY.

1. CADMUS, Agenōris filius,¹ quod dracōnem,² Martis filium, fontis ³ cujusdam ⁴ in Boeotia custōdem,⁵ occidērat, omnem suam prolem interemptam ⁶ vidit, et ipse cum Harmonia,⁷ uxōre
5. sua, in ⁸ Illyriam fugit, ubi ambo ⁹ in dracōnes conversi sunt.
2. Amŷcus, Neptūni filius, rex Bebryciae, omnes,¹⁰ qui in ejus regna venissent,¹¹ cogēbat caestibus ¹² secum ¹³ contendere, et victos occi-
10. dēbat. Hic quum Argonautas ad certāmen provocāset,¹⁴ Pollux cum eo contendit, et eum interfēcit.
3. Otos ¹⁵ et Ephialtes, Aloëi filii, mira magnitudīne ¹⁶ fuisse dicuntur. Nam singulis mensibus ¹⁷ novem digītis ¹⁸ crescēbant. Itaque quum essent annōrum ¹⁹ novem, in coelum ascendere sunt conāti. Huc sibi adiūtum sic faciēbant,²⁰ ut montem Ossam super Pelion ponērent,²¹ aliosque praeterea montes extruērent. Sed
20. Apollīnis sagittis ²² interempti sunt.

¹ 363. ² 100, 61, 371. ³ 110, Exo. 1, 76. ⁴ 191. I. 456. ⁵ 368. ⁶ 574.	⁷ 414, 7. ⁸ 485, 1. ⁹ 176, 2. ¹⁰ 545. ¹¹ 486, 5. ¹² 414, 4.	¹³ 184, 6. ¹⁴ 234, 518. II. 1. ¹⁵ 46, 1. ¹⁶ 428, 1, 2). ¹⁷ 426. ¹⁸ 378, 2.
---	--	---

¹⁹ 402. III. ²⁰ 468, 469. II. 1. ²¹ 494. Note. ²² 414, 4.
--

4. Daedālus, Euphēmi filius,¹ artifex² peritissimus,³ ob caedem Athēnis⁴ commissam in Cretam abiit⁵ ad regem Minōem. Ibi labyrinthum extruxit. A Minōe⁶ aliquando in custodiam coniectus, sibi et Icāro filio alas cera⁷ aptavit, et cum eo⁸ avolavit. Dum Icārus altius⁹ evolābat, cera¹⁰ solis calore¹¹ calefacta, in mare decidit, quod ex eo Icarium pelāgus¹² est appellatum. Daedālus autem in Siciliam pervēnit.
25. 5. Æsculapius, Apollinis filius, medicus praestantissimus,¹³ Hippolyto, Thesei filio,¹⁴ vitam reddidisse dicitur. Ob id facinus Jupiter eum fulmine¹⁵ percussit. Tum Apollo, quod filii mortem in Jove ulcisci¹⁶ non poterat, Cyclōpes,¹⁷
35. qui fulmina fecerant, interemit. Ob hoc factum, Apollinem Jupiter Admēto,¹⁸ regi Thessaliae, in servitūtem dedit.
6. Alcestim,¹⁹ Peliae²⁰ filiam, quum multi²¹ in matrimonium peterent,²² Pelias promissit,²³ se
40. filiam²⁴ ei esse²⁵ datūrum, qui feras currui junxisset.²⁶ Admētus, qui eam perditē amābat, Apollinem rogavit,²⁷ ut se in hoc negotio adjuvaret. Is quum ab Admēto,²⁸ dum ei²⁹ serviebat, liberaliter esset³⁰ tractatus, aprum ei et
45. leonem currui junxit,³¹ quibus ille Alcestim avexit. Idem gravi morbo implicitus, munus ab

¹ 363.⁸ 414, 7.¹⁶ 282.²⁴ 42, 4.)² 108, Exc. 2, 78.⁹ 305.¹⁷ 75, 371.²⁵ 552, 1.³ 162.¹⁰ 431.¹⁸ 384.²⁶ 533, 4.⁴ 131, I. 2), 421, II. II.¹¹ 414.¹⁹ 93, 2.²⁷ 374, 4.⁵ 295, 3.¹² 47, II. 362.²⁰ 43.²⁸ 414, 5.⁶ 72, Exc. 3, 669. III.¹³ 162.²¹ 441, 1.²⁹ 385.

414, 5.

¹⁴ 283.²² 517. I.³⁰ 517. I.⁷ 414.¹⁵ 414, 4.²³ 551. I. 2, 530. I.³¹ 390.

Apollīne¹ accēpit, ut praesens pericūlum effugēret, si quis sponte pro eo morerētur.² Jam quum neque pater, neque mater Admēti pro eo
50. mori voluissent,³ uxor se Alcestis mortī⁴ obtūlit, quam Hercūles forte adveniēns Orci manibus⁵ eripuit et Admēto reddidit.

7. Cassiōpe filiae suae Andromēdae formam Nereīdum⁶ formae anteposuit.⁷ Ob hoc crimen
55. illae a Neptūno⁸ postulavērunt, ut Andromēda ceto⁹ immāni, qui oras populabātur, objicerētur. Quae¹⁰ quum¹¹ ad saxum alligāta esset, Perseus ex Libya, ubi Medūsam occidērat, advolāvit, et, bellua¹² devicta et interempta, Andromēdam
60. liberāvit.

8. Quam¹³ quum abducere vellet victor, Agēnor, cui antea desponsāta fuērat, Perseo insidias struxit, ut eum interficēret,¹⁴ sponsamque eripēret. Ille, re¹⁵ cognīta,¹⁶ caput Medūsae
65. insidiantibus ostendit, quo viso,¹⁷ omnes in saxa mutāti sunt. Perseus autem cum Andromēda¹⁸ in patriam rediit.¹⁹

9. Ceyx,²⁰ Hespēri filius, quum in naufragio periisset, Alcyōne,²¹ conjūgis morte audita, se in
70. mare praecipitāvit. Tum deōrum misericordia²² ambo in aves sunt mutāti, quae Alcyōnes²³ appellantur. Hae aves pariunt hiberno tem-

¹ 425.

² 485.

³ 463. II.

⁴ 386.

⁵ 385, 4.

⁶ 71, Exc. 2.

⁷ 386.

⁸ 374, 3, 4).

⁹ 386.

¹⁰ 453.

¹¹ 518. II. 1.

¹² 481.

¹³ 453.

¹⁴ 489. I.

¹⁵ 431.

¹⁶ 277.

¹⁷ 481, 1.

¹⁸ 414, 7.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

²⁰ 82.

²¹ 43.

²² 414.

²³ 113, Exc. 2, 65, 2,

362.

pōre.¹ Per illos dies ² mare tranquillum esse dicītur; unde nautae tranquillos et serēnos dies

75. Alcyonēos appellāre ³ solent.⁴

10. Tantālus Jovis ⁵ filius, tam carus fuit diis,⁶ ut Jupīter ei consilia sua concederet,⁷ eumque ad epūlas ⁸ deōrum admittēret. At ille, quae ⁹ apud Jovem ¹⁰ audivērat, cum mortalibus

80. communicābat. Ob id crimen dicītur apud infēros in aqua collocātus esse, semperque sitire. Nam, quoties haustum aquae sumptūrus est,¹¹ aqua recēdit. Tum etiam poma ei ¹² super caput pendent; sed, quoties ea decerpere conātur,

85. rami vento ¹³ moti ¹⁴ recēdunt. Alii saxum ejus capīti ¹⁵ impendēre dicunt, cujus ruīnam timens perpetuo metu cruciātur.

11. In nuptiis ¹⁶ Pelei et Thetīdis ¹⁷ omnes dii ¹⁸ invitāti erant praeter Discordiam. Haec ¹⁹

90. ira commōta malum misit in medium, cui ²⁰ inscripta erant verba: "*Pulcherrīma me habēto.*" ²¹ Tum Juno, Venus et Minerva illud simul appetēbant; ²² magnaeque inter eas discordia ²³ exorta, Jupīter Mercurio ²⁴ impērat, ut deas ²⁵ ad Parī-

95. dem,²⁶ Priāmi filium ducēret,²⁷ qui in monte Ida greges pascēbat; hunc cārum litem ²⁸ diremptūrum esse.²⁹ Huic ³⁰ Juno, si se pulcherrimam judicāset,³¹ omnium terrārum regnum est pol-

¹ 426.

² 378, 1, 2.)

³ 373.

⁴ 272, 3.

⁵ 66, 3.

⁶ 45, 6, 391, 1.

⁷ 469. II. 489. I.

⁸ 143, 3.

⁹ 445, 6, 2.)

¹⁰ 433.

¹¹ 228.

¹² 398, 5.

¹³ 414.

¹⁴ 575.

¹⁵ 386.

¹⁶ 181, 1, 4).

¹⁷ 71, Exc. 2.

¹⁸ 45, 6.

¹⁹ 450, 1.

²⁰ 386.

²¹ 537. I.

²² 463. II.

²³ 431, 1, 2.

²⁴ 385.

²⁵ 42, 3, 4).

²⁶ 71, Exc. 2.

²⁷ 551. II. 2, 2).

²⁸ 71, Exc. 6.

²⁹ 228.

³⁰ 384.

³¹ 533, 3.

- licita ; Minerva ei splendidam inter homines famam promisit ; Venus ¹ autem ² Helēnam, ³ Ladae et Jovis filiam, se ⁴ ei in conjugium dare ⁵ spopondit. ⁶ Paris, hoc dono ⁷ prioribus ⁸ anteposito, Venērem pulcherrimam esse judicavit. Postea Venēris hortātu Lacedaemōnem ⁹ profectus, ¹⁰ Helēnam conjūgi ¹¹ suo ¹² Menelāo ¹³ eripuit. Hinc bellum Trojānum originem cepit, ad quod tota fere Graecia, duce ¹⁴ Agamemnone, Menelāi fratre, profecta est.

12. Thētis, Pelei conjux, quum ¹⁵ sciret Achillem filium suum cito peritūrum esse, si Graecōrum exercitum ad Trojam sequeretur, ¹⁶ eum misit in insulam Scyron, ¹⁷ regique Lycomēdi commendavit. Ille eum muliēbri habitu ¹⁸ inter filias suas servabat. Graeci autem quum audivissent eum ¹⁹ ibi occultari, unus eōrum ²⁰ Ulysses, ²¹ rex Ithācae, in regio vestibulo munera feminea in calathiscis posuit, simulque clypeum ²² et hastam, mulieresque advocari jussit. Quae ²³ dum omnia contemplabantur, subito tubicem ²⁴ cecinit ; ²⁵ quo sono ²⁶ audito, Achilles arma arripuit. Unde eum ²⁷ virum ²⁸ esse intellectum est.

13. Quum totus Graecōrum exercitus Aulide ²⁹ convenisset, adversa tempestas eos ob iram Diānae retinebat. Agamemnon ³⁰ enim, dux

¹ 73, 1.
² 587. III. 4.
³ 371.
⁴ 545.
⁵ 552, 1.
⁶ 271.
⁷ 431.
⁸ 166, 386.

⁹ 379.
¹⁰ 282.
¹¹ 385, 4.
¹² 449. II.
¹³ 363.
¹⁴ 430.
¹⁵ 517. I.
¹⁶ 504.

¹⁷ 46, 1.
¹⁸ 414.
¹⁹ 545.
²⁰ 396. III. 2, 2).
²¹ 69.
²² 371.
²³ 453.
²⁴ 280.

²⁵ 431.
²⁶ 545.
²⁷ 862.
²⁸ 71, Exc. 2, 421. II.
²⁹ II.
³⁰ 65, 2.

125. illius expeditiōnis, cervam deae ¹ sacram vulneraverat, superbiusque ² in Diānam locūtus erat. Is quum haruspīces ³ convocasset, ⁴ responderunt, ⁵ iram ⁶ deae expiāri ⁷ non posse, nisi filiam suam Iphigeniam ei immolāset. Hanc ob causam
130. Ulysses ⁸ Argos ⁹ profectus ¹⁰ mentitur ¹¹ Agamemnonem ¹² filiam Achilli ¹³ in matrimonium promississe. Sic eam Aulīdem ¹⁴ abduxit. Ubi quum pater eam immolare vellet, ¹⁵ Diāna virginem miserāta cervam ei ¹⁶ supposuit. Iphigeniam ipsam per nubes in terram Tauricam detulit, ibique templi sui sacerdotem ¹⁷ fecit.
14. Troja ¹⁸ eversa, quum Graeci domum ¹⁹ redire vellent, ex Achillis tumultu vox dicitur fuisse audita, quae Graecos monēbat, ne fortissimum ²⁰ virum ²¹ sine honore relinquerent. ²² Quare Graeci Polyxēnam, Priami filiam, ²³ quae virgo ²⁴ fuit formosissima, ad sepulcrum ejus immolaverunt.
15. Promētheus, Iapēti filius, primus ²⁵ homines ²⁶ ex luto ²⁷ finxit, iisque ignem e coelo in ferula attulit, ²⁸ monstravitque ²⁹ quomodo cinere obrutum servarent. ³¹ Ob hanc rem Vulcānus eum in monte Caucāso Jovis jussu ³² clavis ³³ ferreis alligavit ad saxum, et aquilam
150. ei ³⁴ apposuit, quae cor exederet. ³⁵ Quantum

¹ 391.² 305, 587. I. 3.³ 78.⁴ 234.⁵ 460, 2, 8).⁶ 528, 1, 530. I.⁷ 552, 1.⁸ 69.⁹ 143, 1, 379.¹⁰ 282.¹¹ 286, 1, 528.¹² 545, 65, 2.¹³ 69, 84.¹⁴ 379.¹⁵ 293, 517, I.¹⁶ 386.¹⁷ 72, Exc. 1, 373.¹⁸ 431.¹⁹ 379, 3, 1.)²⁰ 162.²¹ 45, 4, 1).²² 489. I. 492, 2.²³ 363.²⁴ 362.²⁵ 442, 1.²⁶ 61, Exc. 2.²⁷ 425, 1.²⁸ 386.²⁹ 292, 2.³⁰ 587. I. 3.³¹ 524, 525.³² 414, 2.³³ 414, 4.³⁴ 386.³⁵ 500.

vero ¹ interdiu ² exedērat, tantum nocte ³ crescēbat. Hanc aquilam insequenti tempore ⁴ Hercūles transfixit sagittis, ⁵ Prometheusque liberāvit.

155. 16. Pluto, ⁶ inferōrum ⁷ deus, a Jov e fratre petēbat, ⁸ ut sibi Proserpīnam, Jovis et Cerēris filiam, in matrimonium daret. Juppiter negāvit quidem ⁹ Cerērem ¹⁰ passūram ¹¹ esse, ut filia in tenēbris Tartāri morarētur; ¹² sed fratri permīsit, ut eam, si posset, rapēret. ¹³ Quare ¹⁴ Proserpīnam, in nemore ¹⁵ Ennae in Sicilia flores ¹⁶ legentem, Pluto quadrigis ¹⁷ ex terrae hiātu proveniens rapuit.

17. Ceres quum nesciret ubi filia esset, ¹⁸
165. eam per totum orbem terrarum quaesivit. In quo itinēre ad Celeum venit, regem ¹⁹ Eleusiniōrum, cujus uxor Metanīra puērum Triptolēmum pepererat, ²⁰ rogavitque ut se tanquam nutricem ²¹ in domum recipērent. ²² Quo ²³ facto, quum
170. Ceres alumnū suū immortālem ²⁴ reddere vellet, eum interdiu lacte ²⁵ divīno alēbat, noctu ²⁶ clam igne obruēbat. Itaque mirum in modum crescēbat. Quod quum mirarentur parentes, eam observavērunt. Qui quum vidērent ²⁷ Cerērem ²⁸ puērum in ignem mittēre, pater exclamāvit. Tum dea Celeum exanimāvit; Trip-

¹ 602. III.

² 342, 3.

³ 426.

⁴ 426.

⁵ 414, 4.

⁶ 100, 61.

⁷ 441, 1.

⁸ 469. II. 374, 3, 4). ¹⁸ 115, 73, 2.

⁹ 602. III.

¹⁰ 69 Exc. 2, (1), 545. ¹⁷ 131.

¹¹ 228, 551. I. 2.

¹² 551. II. 2, 3.

¹³ 551. II. 2, 3).

¹⁴ 342, 2.

¹⁶ 102, 72.

¹⁹ 131.

²⁰ 524, 525.

²¹ 363.

²² 280.

²³ 79.

²⁴ 528, 531.

²⁵ 453, 431.

²⁶ 373, 3.

²⁷ 111, 63.

²⁸ 426.

²⁹ 517. I

³⁰ 545.

tolēmo autem currum draconibus¹ junctum tribuit, frugesque mandāvit, quas per orbem terrarum vectus dissemināret.²

180. 18. Althaea, Thestii filia, ex Æneo pepērit³ Meleāgrum. Ei Parcae ardentem titiōnem dēdērunt praefantes⁴ Meleāgrum, tam diu victurum,⁵ quam diu is titio foret⁷ incolūmis. Hunc itaque Althaea diligenter in arca clausum servāvit. Intērim Diāna Æneo⁸ irāta quia ei sacra annua non fecerat, aprum mira magnitudīne⁹ misit, qui agrum Calydonium vastāret.¹⁰ Quem Meleāger cum juvenibus¹¹ ex omni Graecia delectis interfēcit, pellemque ejus Atalantae donāvit. Cui¹² quum Althaeae fratres eam eripere vellent, illa Meleāgri auxilium implorāvit, qui avuncūlos occīdit. Tum Althaea, gravi ira¹³ in filium commōta, titiōnem illum fatālem in ignem conjecit. Sic Meleāger periit. At sorōres ejus, dum fratrem insolabiliter lugent,¹⁴ in aves¹⁵ mutātae sunt.

19. Eurōpam, Agenōris filiam, Sidoniam, Jupiterin taurum mutātus Sidōne¹⁶ Cretam¹⁷ transvexit, et ex ea¹⁸ procreāvit Minōem¹⁹ Sarpedōnem²⁰ et Rhadamanthum. Hanc ut reducērent²¹ Agēnor filios suos misit, condiōne²² addīta, ut nec ipsi redīrent,²³ nisi sorōrem invenissent.²⁴ Horum²⁵ unus, Cadmus²⁶ nomīne,²⁷

¹ 575, 353.⁶ 391.¹⁶ 435²² 431.² 133, 2.⁹ 428.¹⁶ 421. I. 423. I.²³ 295, 3, 493, 3.³ 500.¹⁰ 500.¹⁷ 379, 3, 2).²⁴ 527, 2, 2).⁴ 280.¹¹ 414, 7.¹⁸ 425.²⁵ 396. III. 2, 2).⁵ 572, 297, 3.¹² 453, 385, 4.¹⁹ 102, 72, Exc. 3.²⁶ 363.⁶ 573, 228.¹³ 414, 2, 3). &c.²⁰ 65, 2.²⁷ 429.⁷ 297. III. 2.¹⁴ 269.²¹ 489. I.

- quum errāret,¹ Delphos² venit, ibique responsum
 205. accēpit, bovem³ praecedentem sequeretur;⁴ ubi
 ille decubisset,⁵ ibi urbem condēret. Quod⁶
 quum faceret,⁷ in Boeotiam venit. Ibi aquam
 quaerens ad fontem Castalium dracōnem invēnit,
 Martis filium,⁸ qui aquam custodiēbat.⁹ Hunc
 210. Cadmus interfēcit, dentesque ejus sparsit et
 arāvit. Unde Sparti enāti sunt. Pugna¹⁰ inter
 illos exorta, quinque superfuērunt,¹¹ ex quibus
 quinque nobīles Thebanōrum stirpes¹² originem
 duxērunt.
 215. 20. Quum Bacchus, Jovis ex Semēle¹³ filius,
 exercitum in Indiam ducēret, Silēnus ab agmīne
 aberrāvit. Quem¹⁴ Midas, rex Mygdoniae, hospi-
 tio¹⁵ liberaliter accēpit, eique ducem dedit, qui
 eum ad Bacchum reducēret.¹⁶ Ob hoc benefici-
 220. um Bacchus Midas optiōnem dedit ut quicquid
 vellet¹⁷ a se petēret.¹⁸ Ille petiit,¹⁹ ut quidquid
 tetigisset²⁰ aurum fiēret.²¹ Quod quum impe-
 trāisset,²² quidquid tetigērat aurum fiēbat. Pri-
 mo gavisus est²³ hac virtūte²⁴ sua; mox intel-
 225. lexit nihil²⁵ ipsi²⁶ hoc munere²⁷ perniciosius²⁸
 esse. Nam etiam cibus et potio in aurum mu-
 tabātur.²⁹ Quum jam fame cruciarētur, petit³⁰
 a Baccho, ut donum suum revocāret.³¹ Quem
 Bacchus jussit in flumīne Pactōlo se abluere,

¹ 513. II.

⁹ 468.

¹⁷ 527. 2. 2).

²⁵ 545.

² 131, 1, 2), 379.

¹⁰ 431.

¹⁸ 493, 3.

²⁶ 891.

³ 90, 2, 72, Exo. 6.

¹¹ 288.

¹⁹ 234, 1.

²⁷ 417.

⁴ 493, 2.

¹² 75, 50. 1.

²⁰ 280, 527, 2. 2).

²⁸ 162.

⁵ 527, 2, 2).

¹³ 425.

²¹ 374, 4.

²⁹ 463. II. 8.

⁶ 453, 602, III. 1.

¹⁴ 458.

²² 518. II. 1.

³⁰ 374, 3, 4).

⁷ 476, 477.

¹⁵ 414.

²³ 272, 3.

³¹ 492, 3.

⁸ 363.

¹⁶ 500.

²⁴ 414, 2.

230. quumque aquam tetigisset, facta ¹ est colōre ² aureo.

21. Schoeneus Atalantam filiam formosissimam dicītur habuisse, quae cursu ³ viros superābat.⁴ Haec quum a pluribus ⁵ in conjugium peteretur, pater ejus condiōnem proposuit, ut, qui eam ducere vellet,⁶ prius cursu cum ea contendēret; ⁷ si victus esset,⁸ occideretur. Multos quum superāasset ⁹ et interfecisset, tandem ab Hippomēne ¹⁰ victa est. Hic enim a Venēre ¹¹ tria mala aurea accepērat. Dum curiebant, horum unum post alterum projecit, iisque ¹² Atalantae cursum tardāvit. Nam dum mala colligit, Hippomēnes ad metam pervēnit. Huic itaque Schoeneus filiam uxorem ¹³ dedit. Quam ¹⁴ quum in patriam ¹⁵ ducēret ¹⁶ oblītus ¹⁷ Venēris beneficio ¹⁸ se ¹⁹ vicisse, grates ei non egit. Hanc ob ²⁰ causam Hippomēnes mutātus est in leōnem, Atalanta in leaenam.

22. Nisus, rex ²¹ Megarensium, in capite crinem purpureum habuisse dicītur, eiue praedictum fuit ²² tam diu eum regnatūrum,²³ quam diu eum crinem custodisset.²⁴ Hunc Minos,²⁵ rex Cretensium, bello ²⁶ aggressus est. Qui quum urbem Megaram oppugnāret, Scylla, Nisi filia, amōre ejus ²⁷ correpta est, et, ut ei victoriam

¹ 460, 2, 8.⁷ 493, 3.¹⁴ 453.²¹ 363.² 428.⁸ 502.¹⁵ 435, 1.²² 367, 1.³ 414.⁹ 234.¹⁶ 518, II. 1.²³ 228.⁴ 469, II.¹⁰ 414, 5.¹⁷ 282.²⁴ 527, 2, 2).⁵ 165, 1, 441, 1, 414,¹¹ 425.¹⁸ 414.²⁵ 102, 72, Exc. 3.

5.

¹² 414.¹⁹ 545.²⁶ 414.⁶ 527, 2, 2).¹³ 373.²⁰ 6:2, II. 1.²⁷ 396, II.

- parāret,¹ patri² dormienti³ fatālem crinem prae-
cidit. Ita Nisus a Minōē⁴ victus et occīsus est.
Quum autem Minoē in Cretam⁵ redīret,⁶ Scylla
eum rogāvit,⁷ ut eam secum avehēret. Sed ille
260. negāvit Cretam tantum scelus⁸ esse recepturam.
Tum illa se in mare praecipitat, navemque perse-
quitur. Nisus in aquilam marinam conversus
est, Scylla in piscem, quem Cirim⁹ vocant.¹⁰ Ho-
diēque,¹¹ siquando illa avis hunc piscem conspexē-
265. rit,¹² mittit se in aquam, raptumque unguibus
dilaniat.

23. Amphion,¹³ Jovis et Antiōpes filius, qui
Thebas¹⁴ muris¹⁵ cinxit, Niōben,¹⁶ Tantāli fili-
am, in matrimonium duxit. Ex qua¹⁷ procreāvit
270. filios septem totidemque filias. Quem partum
Niōbe Latōnae libēris¹⁸ anteposuit, superbius¹⁹
que locūta est in Apollīnem et Diānam. Ob id
Apollo filios ejus venantes²⁰ sagittis²¹ interfēcit,
Diāna autem filias.²² Niōbe libēris²³ orbāta in
275. saxum mutāta esse dicītur, ejusque lacrymae ho-
diēque manāre narrantur. Amphion autem,
quum templum Apollīnis expugnāre vellet, ab
Apollīne²⁴ sagittis²⁵ est interfectus.

24. Phineus, Agenōris filius, ab Apollīne²⁶
280. futurārum rerum scientiam accepērat. Quum
vero hominībus deōrum consilia enuntiāret,²⁷

¹ 489. I.

² 386.

³ 578. I.

⁴ 414. 5.

⁵ 435. 1, 379. 4.

⁶ 469. II. 1.

⁷ 374. C. 4.

⁸ 705. II.

⁹ 71, 85. III. 4.

¹⁰ 373.

¹¹ 587. I. 3, 342. 2.

¹² 485.

¹³ 113, Exc. 1, 65. 2.

¹⁴ 131, 1, 2).

¹⁵ 414. 4.

¹⁶ 43.

¹⁷ 425.

¹⁸ 131, 1, 1), 386.

¹⁹ 305, 444. 1.

²⁰ 578. I.

²¹ 414.

²² 367. 3.

²³ 425, 2, 3, 4).

²⁴ 414. 5.

²⁵ 414. 4.

²⁶ 425.

²⁷ 469. II. 517. I.

Jupiter eum excaecavit, et immisit ei¹ Harpyias,² quae Jovis canes³ esse dicuntur, ut cibum ab ore ei⁴ auferrent.⁵ Ad quem quum Argonautae venissent, ut eum iter rogarent,⁶ dixit⁷ se⁸ illis iter demonstraturum⁹ esse, si eum poena¹⁰ liberarent. Tum Zetes et Calais, Aquilonis filii, qui pennas in capite et in pedibus habuisse dicuntur, Harpyias fugaverunt in insulas Strophadas,¹¹ et Phineum poena liberarunt.¹²

¹ 386.² 9. 2.³ 382.⁴ 398. 5.⁵ 292. 2.⁶ 489. I. 374.⁷ 528, 530. I.⁸ 545.⁹ 238.¹⁰ 425, 3, 2.)¹¹ 98.¹² 234.

NOTES AND REFERENCES.

NOTES AND REFERENCES.

INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES.

LINES 1—10. *Lingua Latina*, the Latin language, lit. Latin language. But as the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to its connection, be translated either without the article, or with the indefinite article *a* or *an*, or with the definite article *the*, as in the example. In Latin, the adjective generally follows its noun, though sometimes it precedes it. But when the adjective is emphatic, it is placed before its noun. H. 598, 2. A. and S. § 279, 7. (a), B. 740. Adjectives are either of the first and second declensions, or of the third only. Their form depends partly upon the gender of the noun they qualify. The masculine of adjectives of the first and second declensions ends in *us* or *er*; the feminine in *a*, and the neuter in *um*. Adjectives of the third declension vary in respect to the number and kind of terminations. *Lingua* being a noun of the fem. gender, *Latina* must correspond to it in termination. In parsing an adjective, therefore, *Latina*, for example, say, *Latina* is an adjective of three terminations, *Latinus*, *a*, *um*; stem, *Latin*, of the 1st and 2d declensions; decline. It is of the fem. gender, sing. number, nom. case, agreeing with *Lingua*. Rule, H. 438. A. and S. § 205. B. 263. S. 128.—*Lingua*, lit. tongue. Then, on account of the tongue being the principal organ of speech, language. In Latin the stem or root of a noun may be found by dropping the ending of the genitive singular. The declensions, also, to which nouns belong, are distinguished from each other by the ending of the genitive singular. This, in nouns of the first declension, is *ae*, second, *i*, third, *is*, fourth, *us*, fifth, *ei*. In parsing a noun, therefore, *lingua*, for example, say, *lingua* is a noun of the first declension, because (1.) nouns of the first declension ending in *a* are feminine, (2.) *ae* is the ending of the genitive singular, *linguae*, stem, *lingu*, decline; fem. gender, sing. num., nom. case; and if the subject of a verb, give the rule. H. 367. A. and S. § 209. (a). B. 304. S. 123.—*Lactus puer*. In this ex-

ample, *puer* being a noun of the masculine gender, *laetus* takes a corresponding termination.—**Pulcher** takes the endings *-er*, *-ra*, *-rum*.—**Difficilis** has but two endings, *-is*, *e*.

11—20. **Miser** has *-er*, *-era*, *-erum*.—**Homo**, gen. *homīnis*.—**Sanguis** contains the radical letters of the English words *sanguine*, *sanguinary*, etc.—**Mons** being masculine, names of mountains are accordingly sometimes masculine.—**Aestas**, kindred with *aestus*, heat.

21—30. **Velox** has but one form in the nominative singular for all genders.—**Manus**, though of the fourth declension, is feminine by exception.—From *sinistra* is derived the English word *sinister*.—**Res nova**, a new thing; *res novae*, a revolution.—**Auriga** is of the first declension, and masc. by exception.—**Epitome** and **Boreas** are Greek nouns.

31—40. **Pyrites** is also a Greek noun of the first declension.—**Summum bonum**, the greatest good. *Summum* is the irregular superlative of *superus*.—**Castra**, a camp, in the sing., a castle.—**Mel**, gen. *Mellis*.—**Lac** is one of the only two nouns which in Latin end in *e*.

41—50. **Facinus** is employed in reference to a great deed, an awful deed.—**Vis**, for its declension see H. 88, III. 3. A. and S. § 85. B. § 90, 12. S. 27.—**Major**, irregular comparative of *magnus*.—**Minor**, irregular comparative of *parvus*.—**Potentissimus**, superl. of *potens*.—**Tonitru**, a neuter noun of the fourth decl.

51—60. **Triplex**, gen. *triplicis*.—**Res secundae**, prosperous things, prosperity.—**Causa pugnae**, the cause of the battle. The genitive case is equivalent to the English possessive, or objective with *of*. In parsing *pugnae*, say, it is a noun of the first declension, stem, *pugn*, decline: fem. gender, sing. number, gen. case, and *limits causa*. Rule, H. 395. A. and S. § 211. B. 332. S. 129.—**Junonis**, gen. of Juno. She was the daughter of Saturn and Ops. By her marriage with Jupiter, she became the queen of all the gods, and mistress of heaven and earth.—**Rheni**, from *Rhenus*, the modern *Rhine*.—**Galliae**, of Gaul, a name applied to the extensive countries reaching from northern Italy to the German Ocean.—**Virorum**, from *vir*, gen. *viri*.

61—70. **Dii**, from *Deus*, a god.—**Romanorum**, though strictly an adjective, is here used as a noun. H. 441, 1. A. and S. § 205, Rem. 7. (1). B. 269.—**Praemia**, from *praemium*.—**Catillinae**, from *Catilina*, first decl. masc. by exception. The notorious conspirator against the Roman government, whose plot was detected and defeated by Cicero.—**Carthaginis**, gen. of *Carthago*, a celebrated city of Africa.—**Timoris limits plena** according to rule, B. 361, 362. e.

71—80. **Ciceronis**, from *Cicero*, a celebrated Roman orator.—**Omnium**, from *omnis*, *e*, *all*.—**Hominis**, from *homo*.—**Solonis**, from *Solon*, a celebrated lawgiver of the Athenians, and one of the seven wise men of

Greece.—**Demosthenis**, of *Demosthenes*, the most celebrated of the Athenian orators.

81—90. For the declension of *cornua*, see B. 91. S. 28.—**Avidus laudis**, *desirous of praise*. B. 349. S. 132.—**Agris**, dat. plur. of *ager*, limiting *utilis*. The dative is equivalent to the English objective with *to* or *for*. B. 382. S. 140.—**Patri similis**, *like his father*. *Similis* is followed both by the genitive and dative. By the genitive when an internal resemblance, or a resemblance in character or disposition is to be expressed, and by the dative when an external resemblance is denoted.—**Ego amo**, *I love*. In parsing a pronoun, as, for example, *ego*, say, it is a personal pronoun, give its person, gender, number, case, and is the subject of *amo*. Rule, H. 367. A. and S. § 209. (a). B. 304. S. 123. *Amo* is a verb; its principal parts are, *amo*, *amāre*, *amāvī*, *amātum*. It is a verb of the first conjugation, because it has *a* long before *re* in the present of the infinitive active, *amāre*; stem, *am*, synopsis of the mood, *amo*, *amābam*, *amābo*, *amāvī*, *amavēram*, *amavēro*; inflection, *amo*, *amas*, *amat*, *amāmus*, *amātis*, *amant*: indic. mood, pres. tense, active voice, first person, sing. number, and agrees with *ego*. Rule, H. 460. A. and S. § 209. (b). B. 303. S. 124.—**Cupio**, *I desire*. The pronouns *ego tu*, *nos*, *vos*, are seldom expressed, since the termination of the verb sufficiently marks the person.

91—100. **Pueri**, for its declension, see B. 64. S. 17, 1.—**Eram**, from *sum*.—**Stabat**, from *sto*.—**Deus dabit**, *God will give*. For the declension of *Deus*, see B. 73. **Dabit**, from *do*.—**Rura**, neut. plur. nom. of *rus*.—**Fulsti**, from *sum*.—**Vici**, from *vinco*.—**Creverant**, from *cresco*.

101—110. **Hannibal**, a celebrated Carthaginian general.—**Scripterat**, from *scribo*.—**Riseris**, from *rideo*.—**Vellemus**, from the irregular verb *volo*.

111—120. **Potui**, from *possum*, which is composed of *pōtis* and *sum*.—**Dic**, imperative of *dico*. For the omission of the final *e*, see B. 214, 4.—**Moneor**, *I am advised*.—**Tempora**, from *tempus*.—**Domus** is a noun partly of the second, and partly of the fourth declensions. It is fem. by exception. For its inflection see B. 93, 5. S. 28, 2.—**Miles vulneratus est**, *the soldier was or has been wounded*. *Vulneratus est* is composed of the perf. pass. participle of *vulnero* and a part of the verb *sum*, which is here used as an auxiliary. And as *miles* is a masc. noun, the participial form of the expression must conform to its gender.

121—130. **Datae erant** is from *do*, to give.—**Fures** from *fur*.—**Homo sum**, *I am a man*. For the rule for the predicate nom., see B. 319. S. 126.

131—140. **Sum laetus**, *I am glad*. *Laetus* is an adjective in the pred-

icate after *sum*. B. 322, 263.—*Es*, from *sum*.—*Divitiæ* wants the singular.

141—150. *Canceri*, from *cancer*.—*Semper* is an adverb, and qualifies *bedius*. An adverb is usually placed immediately before the word which it qualifies.—*Ova*, from *ovum*.—*Castrum*, sing. means a *castle, hut*; *castra*, plur. *camp*.—*Quadrata*, *square*. This was the usual form of the Roman camp. It had four gates, viz.: *porta prætoria*, *porta decumana*, *porta principalis dextra* and *porta principalis sinistra*. It was also strongly fortified with a ditch and rampart.

151—160. *Nemo* is composed of *ne* and *homo*.—*Fames et sitis*, etc. Why these nouns take a plural verb, see H. 463, II. A. and S. § 209, Rem. 12. B. 312.—*Stellarum* is from *stella*, of the plur. num., gen. case, and limits *numerus*. Rule, B. 332. S. 129. The modifiers of a noun generally follow it. But when emphatic, they are placed before their nouns.—*Romulus*, the founder of Rome.—*Tarquinus Superbus*, the last of the Roman kings.—*Ultimus* wants the positive. B. 113, 4.

161—170. *Manipulus*, the standard of the *maniple*, was originally a *handful of hay*, expressed by the word *manipulus*, which is composed of the words *manus* and *pleo, plenus*.—*Legionis*, from *legio*. The number of men in a legion varied at different times from 4,500 to 6,000.—*Delphis*, from *Delphi, ðrum*, which wants the singular. Delphi was a town of Phocis, and celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo. For its construction see B. 549. S. 169.—*Apollinis*, from *Apollo*, son of Jupiter and Latona. He was the god of all the fine arts, of medicine, music, poetry, and eloquence.—*Melior* is the irregular comparative of *bonus*. B. 113. S. 37. For its inflection see B. 99, II. 4. S. 35, 4.—*Nemo non, every one*. H. 585, 1. A. and S. § 277, Rem. 4. B. 588.—*Vitanda est, ought to be shunned*, consists of the future passive participle of *vito*, and the auxiliary verb *est*, and together they form the second or passive periphrastic conjugation, which denotes *necessity* or *propriety*.—*Virtutis* is the genitive of *characteristic*. B. 339. S. 130.

171—180. *Syracusæ*, in apposition with *urbs*. B. 251, 253. S. 127. Syracuse was a city in Sicily.—*Urblum*, designates the *whole*. B. 355. S. 131.—*Gallorum, of the Gauls*. The Gauls were inhabitants of *Gallia*.—*Belgæ, the Belgians*. They inhabited the northeastern part of *Gallia*.—*Socrates*, a celebrated Grecian philosopher.—*Sapientissimus*, for its comparison see B. 112, 1, 2. S. 35, 2, 3, 4.—*Nostrum*, from *ego*.—*Nautis*, from *nauta*, dative plur., limiting *grata*. B. 382, 384, 2. S. 140.—*Jovi*, from *Jupiter*. He was the most powerful of all the gods of the ancients. The oak was sacred to him because he first taught mankind to live upon acorns.—*Nil*, a shortened form of *nihil*, and that of *nihilum*.

181—190. *Ramlis*, dat. plur., limiting *similia*. H. 391, 1. A. and S.

§ 222, 3., Rem. 1. B. 382, 384; 8th. S. 140.—**Simillima**, superl. of *similis*. For its comparison, see B. 113, 1. S. 36, 1.—**Dedit**, from *do*.—**Vulcanus**, *Vulcan*, son of Jupiter and Juno, god of fire and patron of all artists who worked iron and metals.—**Achilli**, from *Achilles*, son of Peleus and Thetis, and the bravest of all the Greeks in the Trojan war.—**Nemini**, for its construction see B. 403, 405, 2d. S. 142.—**Mendaci**, from *mendax*.—**Irac**, dat. after *imp̄ra*. B. 403. S. 142.—**Ne** is used in prohibitions, wishes, and purposes.

191—200. **Arlovis**, a king of Germany.—**Populo Romano**, dat. after *intulit*. B. 399. S. 143.—**Moriendum est**, see B. 182, 6; 214, 9; 699.—**Liber est mihi**, *I have a book*. For the construction of *mihi*, see B. 394.—For the declension of *tres*, see B. 104, 3. S. 41.—**Nihil**, an abbreviation of *nihilum*.—**Domī**, at home. For its construction see B. 558.—**Null**, from *nullus*.—**Major**, irreg. compar. of *magnus*. **Cani**, dat. of *possessor*. B. 394.—**Leonibus . . . terrori**, in the dative after *sunt*. B. 427. S. 145.—**Librum**, acc. sing. of *liber*, direct object of *habet*. B. 436. S. 146.

201—210. **Crassus**, a Roman name.—**Ardea**, a city of Latium, south of Rome. It was the capital of the Rutuli.—**Oppugnaturus**, fut. act. participle of *oppugno*. B. 685, 681. S. 128.—**Perdidit**, from *perdo*. **Regulus**, a consul during the first Punic war.—**Poenorum**, from *Poenus*, a name given to the Carthaginians.—**Passus est**, from *patior*.—**Saturus**, son of *Coelus*, or *Uranus*, and *Terra*. He is generally represented as an old man, bent through age and infirmity.—**Docuit** governs two accusatives. B. 508. S. 148.—**Caesar**, a surname given to the Julian family at Rome. *Caius Julius Caesar*, the first emperor of Rome, was the son of L. Caesar and Aurelia.—For the construction of *exercitum* and *flumen*, see B. 443, 2d.

211—220. **Augustus**, a surname of Octavius Caesar. He was the son of Octavius and Accia.—**Septem horas**, acc. of *duration of time*. B. 565, Rule xli. S. 152.—**Dormiebat** denotes *customary action*.—**Emulus**, a son of *Mars* and *Ilia*, grandson of *Numitor*, and twin-brother of *Remus*.—**Septem et triginta**, *seven and thirty*. H., page 55, 3. A. and S. § 118, 3, (b). B. 106, 7. S. 46.—**Carthaginem**, acc. of place. B. 553. S. 153.—**Rediit**, from *redeo*.—**Curius**, a Roman.—**Romam**, to Rome, a city of Italy, the capital of the Roman empire.—**Mortem**, acc. sing. governed by *ante*. B. 602. S. 150.—**Germani**, the Germans, between the Rhine, the Danube, the Vistula, and the sea.—**Helvetios**, an ancient nation of Gaul, conquered by Julius Caesar.—**Divitiacus**, an *Æduan*.—**Posita est**, from *pono*.—**Pyrenaeos**, mountains dividing France and Spain.

221—230. **Pueris**, abl. governed by *in*. B. 603. S. 156.—**Sidera**,

from *sidus*.—**Pugnaverant**, the historical perfect or perfect indefinite, from *pugno*. B. 163.—**Alpes**, mountains separating Italy from Spain, Gaul, Rhaetia and Germany.—**Cum**, with the ablative, denotes *accompaniment*. S. 165.—**Transiit**, from *transeo*.—**Nero**, a celebrated Roman emperor.—**Ab omnibus Romanis**, *by all the Romans*. *Romanis* is the ablative of the agent. B. 529, 530. S. 163.—**Scipio**, a celebrated family at Rome.—**Africanus**, a surname given to Publius Cornelius, son of Publius Scipio, on account of his achievements in Africa.—**Urhem**, acc. sing., governed by *in*, denoting *motion* or *tendency*. B. 607. S. 151.

231—240. **Flumina**, from *flumen*.—**Bacchus**, son of Jupiter and Semèle, and god of wine.—**Sub jugum**, *under the yoke*. This consisted of a spear supported transversely by two others placed upright. Under this the Romans obliged their captives to pass, thus indicating a state of subjugation and servitude.—**Sexaginta**, the larger number, precedes *tria*, the smaller, and hence *et* is omitted.—**Ossa**, from *os*, *a bone*.—**Cohortes**, from *cohors*, a division in the Roman armies.—**Manipuli**, small battalions into which the Roman armies were marshalled in open order.—**Centuriae**, *centuries*, companies of infantry, commanded by a *centurion*.

241—250. **Maxima**, irregular superl. of *magnus*. B. 113. S. 37.—**Orsum est**, from *ordior*.—**Hastis** is the abl. plur. denoting the *means*. B. 542. S. 162.—**Cornibus**, from *cornu*.—For the declension of *binis*, see B. 106. S. 40, 3; 45.—**Regno**, abl. after *potitus est*. B. 484. S. 160.—For the construction of *amnis*, see B. 485.

251—260. **Vino**, abl. after *implentur*. B. 480.—**Forum Romanum**, *the Roman forum*, was situated between the Palatine and the Capitoline hills, and its extent was seven jugera.—**Rostris**, *with beaks*, a name applied to the stage in the Forum, from which the orators addressed the people. This stage obtained its name of *Rostra* at the conclusion of the great Latin war, when it was adorned with the beaks of the ships of the Antiates.—**Juba**, abl., governed by *carent*. B. 480, 482.—**Isocrates**, a famous Athenian orator and teacher of rhetoric.—**Talentis**, abl. of price, B. 581. S. 167.—**Vere**, from *ver*, abl. of *time*. B. 565. S. 168.—**Brevissimae**, superl. of *brevis*, *e*.

261—270. **Longiores**, compar. of *longus*.—**VI** is the ablative of characteristic. B. 339. S. 130.—**Athenis**, abl. plur. denoting place. B. 549. S. 169. Athens was the capital of Attica.—**Alexander**, the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia.—**Babylone**, *at Babylon*, the metropolis of Chaldea.—**Sol major**, etc., *the sun is larger than the earth*. For the use of *quam*, see B. 466.—**Velocior**, compar. of *velox*.—**Mellus** is the neuter form of the compar. of *bonus*.—**Aurum gravius**, etc. For the omission of *quam*, see B. 467. S. 171.

271—280. **Tullius Hostilius**, the third king of Rome.—**Romanorum**, of the Romans, the genitive of the whole.—**Nestoris**, of Nestor, son of Neleus and Chloris. At the Trojan war he distinguished himself among the rest of the Grecian chiefs by eloquence, address, wisdom, justice, and an uncommon prudence of mind.—**Exegi**, from *exigo*. For the omission of *quam* in this example, see B. 460, Note 1.—**Animal** is in apposition with *delphinus*. B. 251. S. 127.—**Homini**, from *homo*, dat. limiting *amicum*. B. 382. S. 140.—**Cantu**, abl. after *gaudet*. B. 485.—**Populo** is in apposition with *Persis*. B. 253.—**Epiri**, of Epirus, a province in the north of Greece.—**Auxilio** is the abl. of means. B. 542. S. 162.

281—290. **Corinthus**, *Corinth*, a city of Achaia.—**Anno** denotes the time.—**A Romanis**, by the Romans.—**Cum**, with *implevit*, denotes time. B. 630.—**Conchis**, abl. after *implevit*. B. 514.—**Ceres** was the goddess of corn and of harvests, and daughter of Saturn and Vesta.—**Cum** is here followed by the subjunctive, and accordingly denotes a connection of thought.—**Glandibus**, from *glans*, ablative after *vescerentur*. B. 484. S. 160.—For the use of *in* with *Italiam*, see B. 607. S. 151.—**Macedoniae**, of Macedonia, a country north of Thessaly.—**Thebas**, acc. plur., and object of *cepisset*. Thebes was the capital of Boeotia.—For the use of the pluperfect subj. with *cum*, see B. 631.—**Familiae** is the dat. after *pepercit*. B. 403. S. 142.—**Pepercit**, from *parco*.—For the inflection of *edimus*, see B. 221, 9. S. 100.—**Ut vivamus**, in order that we may live. *Ut*, denoting purpose or design, takes the subj. B. 627, 1, 2d. S. 175, 1.—**Ut . . . perturbaret**. Here *ut* denotes the result after *tantus*. B. 627, 1, 1st.

291—300. **In Italiam**, into Italy. Here *in* denotes motion or tendency. Italy is a celebrated country of Europe, bounded by the Adriatic and Tyrrhene seas, and the Alpine mountains. It has borne, at different periods, the names *Saturnia*, *Oenotria*, *Hesperia*, *Ausonia*, and *Tyrrhenia*.—**In hac terra**, in that land. Here *in* denotes situation. B. 608. S. 151.—**Vulneribus**, by wounds, abl. plur. of *vulnus*, denoting the means. It is here emphatic, standing between *ne* and *quidem*.—**India**, the most celebrated and opulent of all the countries of Asia.—**Pingeret**, from *pingo*.—For the comparison of *fortissime*, see B. 233. S. 39, 1.

301—310. For the use of *ne* with the subjunctive and *an*, see B. 627, 5, Note. S. 175, 3.—**Veteres**, from *vetus*.—**Factus sit**, irreg. pass. of *facio*.—**Deponeret**, from *depono*.—**Qui iter cognoscerent**. For its equivalent, see B. 641, 642. S. 175, 2.—**Decemviri**, compounded of *Decem* and *vir*, gen. *virī*.—**Leges**, from *lex*.—**Corpori**, dat. after *servit*. B. 403. S. 142.

311—320. **Grues**, from *grus*.—**Qui** is equivalent to *ille qui*.—

Seritur, from *sero*, to sow.—For the inflection of *seri*, see B. 221, 7. S. 98.—**Solis**, abl. after *utilitur*. B. 484. S. 160.—**Qui sustineret**, etc., literally, *who might withstand*, that is, *in order that it might withstand*.—**Venire**, for its construction, see B. 663. S. 177, 2.—**Transducere** governs *exercitum* and *flumen* according to B. 443, 2d.—**Corde**, from *cor*.

321—330. **Sollitus est** is a neuter passive or semi-deponent verb. B. 213, 1. S. 88.—**Solon**, one of the seven wise men of Greece, born at Salamis and educated at Athens.—**Gigantes**, from *gigas*.—**Ausi sunt**, from *audeo*.—**Te . . . venire**, B. 671. S. 154.—**Errare est humanum**, to err is human. B. 660. S. 177, 1.—For the comparison of *bene*, see B. 234. S. 39, 2.—**Sapientis**, for its government, see B. 364.

331—340. **Maximas**, superl. of *magnus*.—**Cessisse**, from *gero*.—**Gaudeo** is a neuter passive or semi-deponent verb.—**Tibi limits jucundas**.—**Homerum** is the subject acc. of *fuisse*. Homer was a celebrated Greek poet, and the most ancient of all the profane writers.—**Virgilius** was called the prince of the Latin poets. He was born at Andes, a village near Mantua.—**Jusserat**, from *jubeo*.—**Carmina sua**, subj. acc. of *cremari*.—**Vetult**, from *veto*.—**Variantis** is a pres. act. part., agreeing with *fortunae*. B. 681. S. 128.—**Dantis**, from *do*. For its construction, see B. 269.

341—350. **Morientes** expresses the adverbial relation of time.—**Transituri**, see B. 182, 5.—For the comparison of *minimos*, see B. 113. S. 37.—**Danaus**, son of Belus and Anchinoë.—**Advectus**, from *advēho*.—**Rex** is in the predicate after *factus est*.—**Domitam**, see B. 684.—**Diriplendam** denotes purpose. B. 686.—**Sole oriente**, etc., *the sun rising, night flees*. For the ablative absolute, see H. 430. A. and S. § 257. B. 690. S. 173.—**Antonius**, *Antony*, a triumvir, grandson of M. Antonius, and son of Antonius, surnamed Cretensis.—**Cegente**, from *cogo*.—**Cleopatra**, a queen of Egypt.—**Aeneas**, a Trojan prince, son of Venus and Anchises, who is said to have fled into Italy, and formed a settlement, after the destruction of Troy.—**Troja**, the capital of Troas. It was built on a small eminence near Mount Ida, and the promontory of Sigaeum, at the distance of about four miles from the sea-shore.

351—360. **Romae**, at Rome, the genitive of *place*. B. 548. S. 139.—**Sabinis debellatis**, *the Sabines having been conquered*. The Sabines were an ancient people of Italy.—**Triumphans**, a pres. act. part. denoting the adverbial relation of manner.—**Romam**, acc. of *place*.—**Kedit**, from *redeo*.—**Cognito**, from *cognosco*.—**Cicerone consule**, *Cicero being consul*, or, *during the consulship of Cicero*. B. 695.—**Natus est**, from *nascor*.—**Oppugnandi** is the genitive of the gerund after *finem*. B. 702.—**Peritissimus** is the superl. of *peritus*.—For the declension of *rei*—

publicae, see B. 96, 9.—**Delendae**, from *deleo*. For its construction, see B. 707.—**Scribendo** is the dative of the gerund.

361—370. **Bibendo**, from *bibo*, dative of the gerund after *utilis*. B. 703.—**Ad deliberandum**, for *deliberating*. B. 704.—**Pythagoras**, a celebrated philosopher, born at Samos.—**Profectus est**, from *proficiscor*.—**Docendo docemur**. *We are taught by teaching*. The gerund here denotes the means. B. 705.—**Apum**, from *apis*.—**A Poenis** is the abl. of the voluntary agent.—**De captivis redimendis**, concerning *redeeming the captives*. B. 707.—**Postulatum** is the former supine, following *venit*, a verb of motion, and denotes the purpose of the motion. B. 712. S. 181.—**Auxilium** is the object of *postulatum*. B. 713.

371—380. **Inventu** is the latter supine, following *difficilis*. B. 716. S. 182.—**Bene mones**, *Thou advisest well*. B. 585, 587, 234. S. 183, 39, 2.—**Nemo non**. B. 588.—**Et . . . et, neque . . . neque**, etc. See B. 726.

NOTES AND REFERENCES

ON THE

FABLES OF AESOP.

AESOP was a Phrygian philosopher, who, though originally a slave, procured his liberty by the sallies of his genius. He traveled over the greatest part of Greece and Egypt, but resided chiefly at the court of Croesus, king of Lydia, by whom he was sent to consult the oracle of Delphi. In this commission Aesop behaved with great severity, and satirically compared the Delphians to floating sticks, which, while they appear large at a distance, are nothing when brought near. The Delphians, offended with his sarcastic remarks, accused him of having secreted one of the sacred vessels of Apollo's temple, and threw him down from a rock.

Aesop dedicated his fables to his patron, Croesus; but what appears now under his name, is no doubt a compilation of all the fables and apologues of wits before and after the age of Aesop, conjointly with his own.

1—10. *Milvil metu*, through fear of a kite. *Metu* is the abl. of *causa*. H. 414. A. and S. § 247. B. 542. S. 162.—*Rogaverunt* takes an acc. of the person, *accipitrem*, and a subj. clause, *ut eas defendēret*, denoting the thing.—*Annuit*, from *annuo*, is compounded of *ad* and *nno*.—*Uno die . . . longo tempore* are in the abl. sing., denoting duration of time. H. 426. A. and S. § 253. B. 565, Rule xli.—*Vitandum esse*, from *vito*, is in the *second* or *passive* periphrastic conjugation, which expresses *necessity* or *propriety*, and is accordingly to be translated, *ought to be shunned*. H. 229. A. and S. § 162, 15. B. 214, 9. S. 89, 2.—*Musculum* is a diminutive noun.—*Corrosis plagis*, abl. absol. H. 430. A. and S. § 257. B. 690. S. 173.—*Liberaret*, imperf. subj. B. 627, 1, 3d.—*Quo facto*, which having been done, or, as soon as this was done. B. 295.

11—20. For the declension of *domus*, see B. 93, 5. S. 28, 2.—*Prætereunti*, pres. act. part. from *præterco*, agreeing with *lupo*.—For

the construction of *lupo*, see H. 385, 2. A. and S. § 225, I. B. 397. S. 144.—**Inquit** takes for its object, the clause "*Non . . . maledicit.*" B. 445.—**Reddit** is singular according to B. 313.

21—30. **Nobis**, from *ego*.—For the mood of *contemnāmus*, see B. 627, 1, 3d.—**Alla**, from *alius*, *a*, *ud*. See B. 98, 4; Note 2. S. 32.—**Majora**, comp. of *magnus*.—**Dedit**, from *do*.—For the comparison of *graviter*, see B. 233. S. 39, 1.—**Conquerebatur** denotes *customary* past action.—**Negata esset . . . excellat**. For the use of the subjunctive, see B. 655.

31—40. **Autem**, **enim** and **vero** commonly occupy the second place in a clause.—**Omnia bona** is the subject acc. of *conferri*.—**Opertuit** takes the clause *omnia bona in unum conferri* as its subject.—**Gravitate** is the abl. denoting the *cause*. B. 542. S. 162.—**Pauperes**, from *pauper*.—**Dant poenam**, lit., *give punishment*, that is, *suffer punishment*.

41—50. For the construction of *tibi*, see H. 386. A. and S. § 224. B. 399. S. 143.—**Mihi** is the dative of the possessor. B. 394.—The subject of *est* is *dulcia tuis praeponere*.—**Tutis** is the dat. plur. governed by *prae* in composition with *praeponere*.—**Nesne** is compounded of *nos*, from *ego*, and *ne*, an interrog. enclitic particle, serving to introduce a question, and not to be translated.—For the construction of *otio*, see B. 484. S. 160.—With *non faciemus*, supply *hoc*.—**Poenituit**, from *poenitet*, governs *membra*, the acc. of the person exercising the feeling, and *invidiae suae*, the gen. of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised. B. 419. S. 136.

51—60. **Jacebat** denotes *customary* past action.—**Bovesque** is compounded of *boves*, from *bos*, and the enclitic conj. *que*.—**Latrando** is the abl. of the gerund, and denotes the *means*.—**Bonum**, for its declension, see B. 90, 12. S. Irreg. nouns, 3d decl.—**Eo cibo**, abl. governed by *vescāmur*. B. 484. S. 160.—For the construction of *ei*, see H. 386. A. and S. § 224. B. 399. S. 143.—**Ut**, etc., introduces the result.—**Formidine** is the abl. of *cause*. B. 542. S. 162.—**Eundem**, from *idem*.

61—70. The position of *quidem* renders *timuit* emphatic.—**Illi**, dative after *obviā*. B. 600.—**Dicebat**, imperf., denoting *customary* action.—**Mi fili** is the vocative of address. B. 69, Exc. 5; 98, 1; Note 1.—With the imperative, *not* is expressed by *ne*. B. 657, 2.—**Gressibus** and *via* are ablatives of manner.—**Præceptis**, dat. after *obsequar*. B. 403. S. 142.—**Videro**, fut. perf. indic. of *video*.—**Adolescentiam** is the subj. acc. of *instrui*. B. 671. S. 154.

71—80. **In maxima concordia**, in the greatest harmony.—**Omni**, for its position, see B. 740, 2d.—**Orto**, from *orior*.—**Quantum boni**, lit. *how much of good*, that is, *how much good*. B. 343, 345. *Quantum* and

boni are both used substantively. H. 441, 2.—*Sit* is subj. according to B. 627, 5. S. 175, 3.—*Tanquam leo esset*, as if he might be or were a lion. B. 627, 2.—*Celerius* is the comp. of *celeriter*. B. 473.—*Agnitus*, from *agnosco*.

81—90. *Honoribus*, abl. plur., denoting the cause. B. 542. S. 162.—*Hinc suspicari coepit*, Hence she (the woman) began to suspect.—*Illam*, referring to the hen, is the subject acc. of *celare*. B. 671. S. 154.—*Quod* is here equivalent to *id quod*, that which.—*Divitils*. For its construction, see B. 399. S. 143.—*Minores*, supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*, from *perdo*.—*Duo*, supply *homines*.

91—100. *Una* is used adverbially.—*Prior*, the comparative, is used when only two are spoken of. B. 274.—*Conspexisset*. For its mood, see B. 655.—*Nec* is here equivalent to *et non*, and not.—*Eo*, abl., governed by *potitur*. B. 484. S. 160.—*Totum diem*, the whole day, is the accusative of duration of time. H. 378. A. and S. § 236. B. 565, Rule xli. S. 152.—*Idque*, and that too. B. 123, 2, a.—*Eo animo* denotes the manner.—*Ne nostris quidem corporibus*, not even our bodies. *Nostris* is emphatic from its position between *ne* and *quidem*. For the construction of *corporibus*, see B. 403. S. 142.

101—110. *Spectatur* has for its subject the clause, *quid fiat*, etc.—*Quod*. For its translation, see B. 295, 1st.—*Isti* here denotes contempt, these fellows. B. 118, 3, 8d.—For the construction of *ove*, see B. 484, 485.

111—120. *Ut ad se commigraret*, that he would remove to him, or simply, to remove to him.—For the mood of *reddidisset*, see B. 656.—*Debere*, pres. infin. act. of *debeo*, having *dissimilia* for its subject acc. B. 671. S. 154.—*Ne me interficite*, do not kill me. With the imperative, *not* is expressed by *ne*.—*Neque* is equivalent to *et non*, and not.

121—130. *Propter hoc ipsum*, on account of this itself, or for this very reason.—*Quod*, because.—*Quum*, although.—*Pugnandi*, gen. of the gerund, from *pugno*, and follows *imperitus*. B. 702.—*Sis*, from *sum*, subj. pres. after *quum*.—*Non solum . . . sed etiam*, not only . . . but also.—*Esse puniendos*. See B. 687.—*Eos qui*, those who, or such as. *Eos* is the subject acc. of *esse puniendos* to be supplied.—*Acerrime*, superl. of *acriter*.—*Inter se*, between themselves, or with each other.—*Reducere* depends on *condat*.—For the mood of *facèrent*, see B. 627, 1, 8d. S. 175, 1.

131—140. For the construction of *imbecillioribus*, see B. 393.—*Prodesse*, from *prosum*.—*Saginaret*, subj. imperf. after *si*. B. 627, 2.—*Fore* takes for its subject the clause following, beginning with *ut*. For its use, see B. 678.—The distributives *binā . . . ternā*, denote the

number of eggs expected *each day*.—**Esset facta**, from *fit*.—**Avaritiam**, subject acc. of *esse*.

141—150. **Subsillit**, from *subsilio*.—**Virium**, from *vis*.—**Contentione** is the abl. of *manner*.—**Si . . . posset**, *if by chance she might be able*, that is, in order to ascertain whether she was able.—**Icerbae sunt**, *they, that is, wae, are sour*.—**Nec**, and *not*.—**Repertas**, from *reperio*, *if found*, lit. *having been found*. It is equivalent to the conditional clause *si in via reperirem*.—**Quae** is the acc. of the object.—**Se** is the acc. of the subject.—For the mood of *desperant*, see H. 501. B. 656.—**Leaenae**. See B. 501.—**Huic dicitur respondisse**, *she is said to have replied to her*.

151—160. **Quomodo**, *how*.—**Caverent**, subj. according to B. 627, 5. S. 175, 3.—**Propositis**, from *propōno*.—**Omnibus**, dat. after *placuit*. S. 142.—**Placuit** has for its subject the clause beginning with *ut*.—For the construction of *ei*, see B. 399. S. 143.—**Sic enim**, etc., *for thus*, they said, *they themselves would be able*, etc. *Posse* depends upon a verb of saying to be supplied.—**Quaereretur** takes the clause beginning with *qui*, as its subject.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*. *Repertus est*, from *reperio*.

161—170. **Plurimos**, irreg. superl. of *multus*.—**Mordaci**, from *mordax*. For the declension of *paterfamilias*, see B. 96, 9, Note 2.—**Aere**, from *aes*.—For the government of *tinuitu*, see B. 485.—**Praemium**, predicate after *esset*. B. 319. S. 126.—**Senior**. See B. 113, 6, Note.—**Te** is in the acc. after *O*. B. 451.—**Morum**, from *mos*.

171—180. **Sibi**, dat. after *placent*. B. 403. S. 142.—**Insignibus**, from *insigne*.—For the comparison of *bene*, see B. 234. S. 39, 2.—**Ut videtur**, *as it seems*.—**Licet** takes the clause beginning with *mecum*, as its subject.—**Mecum** is compounded of *me* and *cum*. B. 118, 4.—For the omission of *ut* after *licet*, see B. 632.—**Et eadem felicitate fruaris**, *and enjoy the same felicity*. For the construction of *felicitate*, see B. 484. S. 160.—**Eunt**, from *eo*.—**Attritos**, from *attēro*. Supply *esse*.—**Quid hoc est** is the object of *inquit*.—**Num jugum sustines?** *Do you carry a yoke?*

181—190. **Ut** here denotes the purpose, and is accordingly followed by the subj.—**Noctu** is the abl. of time.—For the construction of *cervici*, see B. 401.—**Amice** is the vocative of address.—**Nihil**. See B. 500.—**Liberis**, dat. plur. B. 378.—**Tanti** is the gen. of *value*. B. 495, 498. S. 133.—**Inhaeserat**, from *inhaereo*.

191—200. **Qui illud extrahat**, *who may extract it*, that is, *in order that he may extract it*, or simply, *to extract it*. *Qui* is equivalent to *ut ille*. B. 641, 643, 4th. S. 175, 2.—**Hoc**, *this*, refers to the removal of the bone.—**Mercēs** is the predicate of *videtur*, the subject is the clause *quod . . .*

extraxisti.—**Quod**, *that*.—**Extraxisti**, from *extrāho*.—**Sinu** is the abl. of place without *in*.—**Alas**, acc. plur., governed by *subter*. B. 608.—**Vires**, from *vis*.—**Agricolae**, dat. after *influxit*. B. 399. S. 143.

201—210. **Qualem . . . soleant**. For the use of the subj., see B. 627, 5. S. 175, 3.—**Equum** is the object, *beatum* the predicate after *praedicabat*.—**Qui . . . pasceretur**, *who might feed*, that is, *because he fed*. B. 645.—**Palcae**, from its position between *ne* and *quidem*, is emphatic.—For the mood of *praebentur*, see B. 630.—**Bello exorte**, abl. absolute.—**Vulneribus**, from *vulnus*.—**Confossus**, perf. pass. part. of *confodio*.

211—220. **Me**, acc. after *O*. B. 451.—For *qui* with the subj., see B. 645.—**Mortem** is the subj. acc. of *appropinquare*.—**Sibi**, dat. governed according to B. 399. S. 143.—**Quos . . . noverat**. *Whom he had known sometimes to disagree*. B. 674.—**Noverat**, from *nosco*.—**Ut fieri solet**. *As to happen is wont*, that is, *as usually happens*.—**Solet** is used impersonally.—**Virgularum** is a diminutive noun.—**Quibus alatis**, *which having been brought*. The abl. absol. here denotes time.—**Quibus**, see B. 295.—**Allatis**, from *affero*.—**Quod**, *which*, or *this*. It refers to the breaking of the bundle of rods.—**Singulas**, *one by one* or *one to each*.—**Fractis**, from *frango*.

221—230. **Decnit** takes two accusatives, one of the person, the other, of the thing. B. 508. S. 148.—**Quam . . . concordia**. In questions and exclamations, the order, in English, of the subject-nominative and predicate-nominative is reversed.—**Quam** introduces the question.—**Imbecillis**. Supply *res esset*.—**Equum** is the object of the person; the clause, *ut . . . levaret*, the object of the thing after *rogavit*.—**Allqua parte**, *of some part*. B. 514, 516.—**Oneris**, from *onus*, gen. of the whole.—**Se** refers to *asinus*.—**Consumptus**, from *consumo*.—For the construction of *asino*, see B. 401.—**Detractam**, from *detrāho*.

231—240. **Qui . . . noluerim**, lit. *who may have been unwilling*, that is, *because I was unwilling*. B. 645.—**Parvulum**, a diminutive adj.—**Noluerim**, from *nolo*.—**Cogar**, from *cogo*.—**Una**, *together*.—**Muller vidua**, *a widow*.—**Texendo** is the abl. of the gerund, denoting the means. B. 705.—**De nocte**, *while it was yet night*.—**Quum primum**, *as soon as*.—**Galli cantum**, *the crowing of the cock*.—**Interficere** is the object of *statuerunt*. B. 663.—**Quo facto**, *this being done*, that is, the cock having been killed.—For the government of *conditione*, see B. 611.

241—250. **Noctis**, from *nox*.—**Jam**, *even*.—**Prima nocte**, *in the beginning or first part of the night*. B. 273, 565. S. 168.—**Magnopere** is compounded of *magno* and *opere*.—**Ut . . . doceret**, *that she would teach her to fly*, or simply, *to teach her to fly*. This clause is the object of the thing after *orabat*.—**Doceret** also takes two objects, *sese*, the person,

volare, the thing.—*Sese*, the same as *se*. H. 703, 6. A. and S. § 322, 6. B. 20, 3d.—*Eam* . . . *contrariam*, that she sought a thing contrary to her nature.—*Eam* is the subj., and *rem* the object of *petere*. B. 673, 674.—For the construction of *naturae*, see B. 382.—*Illa*, she, the tortoise.—*Nihilo*. See B. 579, 580.—*Se volucrem facere*, to make her winged.—*Se* refers to the tortoise.—*Ungulis* . . . *sustulit*, the eagle carried her, having been seized in her talons.—*Arreptam* from *arripio*, agrees with *illam* to be supplied.—*Sustulit* from *tollo*.—*Arreptam sustulit* is equivalent to *arripuit et sustulit*.—*In sublime*, on high.—*Ut* denotes the purpose, and hence is followed by the subjunctive.

251—260. *Comminuta interit* is equivalent to *comminuta est et interit*.—*Interit*, from *intereo*.—*Multos* is the subject acc. of *respuere* and *ruere*.—*Quae* is the subject of *orat*.—For the construction of *sibi*, see B. 399. S. 143.—*Avidissimum* is the superl. of *avidus*.—*Grandiores*, comp. of *grandis*.

261—270. *Venetur*, from *venor*.—*Partam*, perf. pass. part. of *pario*.—*Ligna*, from *ligum*.—*Ceciderat*, from *caedo*.—*Sublatis*, from *tollo*.—*Domum* is the acc. of *place*. B. 558.—*Allquantum*. See B. 573. S. 152.—*Viae* is the gen. of the whole. B. 343. S. 131.—*Progressus esset*, from *progredior*.—*Et—et*, both—and.—*Clara voce*, with a loud voice, abl. of manner.—*Quae* . . . *liberaret*, who might liberate, or simply to liberate. B. 641, 642. S. 175, 2.

271—280. *His* from *hic*, *haec*, *hoc*.—*Senis*, from *senex*.—*Adstittit*, from *adsisto*.—*Quid vellet* is the object of *percunctatur*.—For the construction of *quem* and *volorum*, see B. 419, Exc. II. S. 136.—*Nihil*, supply *volo*.—For the omission of the antecedent of *qui*, see B. 286, 4th. *Qui* . . . *allevet*, to raise.—*Paululum*, a diminutive adverb.—*Inter se*, towards each other. B. 118, 5.—*Unus*, supply *residebat*.—*Orta*, from *orior*.—*Quum* . . . *desperarent*, while all despaired of life.

281—290. *Interrogat* takes as its objects *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram* . . . *existimaret*.—*Navis*, gen. sing., limiting *partem*.—*Submersum iri*, fut. infin. pass. of *submergo*, would be submerged. B. 713.—*Proram*; supply *prius submersum iri*.—*Ille*; supply *dixit*.—*Adspecturus sim*, from *adspicio*.—*Interrogasse*, a contracted form of *interrogavisse*.—*Mi pater*, voc. of address.—*Multo major*, much larger. For the construction of *multo*, see B. 579.

291—300. *Qui fit*, how does it happen.—*Vera memoras*, you say true things, or you speak the truth.—*Mihi*, dat. after *accidit*. B. 399. S. 143.—*Quo pacto*, how.—*Audita canum voce*, the barking of the dogs having been heard, or, when I hear the barking of the dogs.—*Natura* is the ablative of that in accordance with which anything is, or is done. S. 164.—*Formidolosos*, an adj., agreeing with *eos*, the subject acc. of *posse*.—*Rationibus*, abl. of means. B. 542. S. 162.—*Fortes* is a

predicate adj.—**Evasisset**, from *evado*.—**Quid**, *what!* an acc. depending upon an active verb or preposition to be supplied.—**Ille**, *he*, the wolf.—**Futurum**; supply *esse*. B. 179, 4, Note 1.

301—310. **Si merendum sit**, supply *mihi*; *if I must die*. B. 699, 701.—**Praeclarus**, pred. adj. after *erit*.—**Mihi** limits *praeclarus*. B. 382. S. 140.—**Erit** takes for its subject the clause *meo . . . fauces*.—**Bonos**, subject acc. of *timere*.—For the construction of *omnibus*, see B. 399. S. 143.

311—320. For the form *subvolarat*, see B. 214, 1.—**Vulpecula**, a diminutive noun.—**Verbis**, abl. of *manner*.—**Adoritur**, from *adorior*, lit., *to attack*, then, with an acc., sometimes *to approach one for the purpose of accosting*. It seems to be equivalent to *alloquitur*. In regard to the quantity of the penult of *adoritur*, the form *adoritur* is considered more certain.—**Quumque primum**, *and as soon as*.—**Pol**, an abbreviation of *Pollux*, son of Jupiter and Leda, and twin-brother of *Castor*.—**Regem**, from *rex*, pred. acc. of *esse*.—**Pulehritudini**, dat., limiting *responderet*, B. 403, 405; 5th. S. 141.—**Etiā**, *also*.—**Se**, subj. acc. of *valere*.—**Delapsus est**, from *delabor*.—**Arreptum devoravit** is equivalent to *arripuit et devoravit*.

321—330. **Vitandas esse**, *ought to be shunned*, agrees with its subj. acc. *voces*.—For the construction of *nobis*, see B. 399. S. 143.—**Junxerant**, from *jungo*.—**Ovis**, supply *et*, and.—**Ceperant**, from *capio*. **Prima**, supply *pars*.—**Et**, *also*.—**Sibi**, *for itself*, referring to *labor*.—**Quartam**, supply *partem*, the object of *arrogare*.—**Is sciat**, *let him know*. B. 171, I, 1.—**Habiturum**, supply *esse*. B. 179, 4; Note 1.

331—340. **Sibi**, dat. after *inimicum*. B. 382. S. 140.—**Quae**, *who* or *what one*.—**A rastice** is the abl. of the *voluntary agent*.—**Acervo**. When the noun depending on a preposition is limited by a genitive or an adjective, the preposition commonly stands first.—**Deprehensus**, from *deprehendo*.—**Ut** denotes here the result.—**Mehercule**, lit., *by Hercules*, or *truly*.—**Me** before the names of gods must be explained by an ellipsis; the complete expression was, *ita me* (e. g., *Hercules juvet*; or, with the vocative, *ita me Hercule juves*. Hercules was the son of Jupiter and Alcmena.—**Modo**, *provided*.—**Vim**, from *vis*.—**Aviculas**, a diminutive noun.

341—350. **Daturus esset**, from *do*. For its mood, see B. 655.—**Die**, abl. of time. B. 665. S. 168.—**Quae quum**, *when they*.—**Adesent**, from *adsum*.—**Epulasque**, compounded of *epulae*, from *epulae*, and the enclitic conj. *que*.—**Duxisse**, from *duco*. The perfect infinitive, connected with a verb in a past tense, has the meaning of a pluperfect. Hence *uxorem duxisse* may be translated, *had taken a wife*, that is, *was married*.—**Ceteris**, the abl. after the comp. *prudentialior*, *quam* being omitted.—**Nonne**, a negative interrogative, composed of *non* and *ne*, *not*.

—**Nonne meministis**, *do you not remember?*—**Memini**, though perfect, has the sense of the present.—**Procreaverit**, fut. perf. tense.

351—360. For *a Jove*, see B. 511.—**Quarum**, from *qui, quae, quod*.—**Refugere**, instead of *refugiēbant*. B. 669.—For *cum* with the abl. see B. 545.—**Puniturus**, see B. 685.—For the construction of *a quo*, see B. 530. S. 163.—**Poenituit** takes the acc. *eas* of the person exercising the feeling, and the gen. *precum* of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised.

361—370. **Iuturus esset**, from *ineo*.—**Ipsi**, *to him*.—**Ils . . . ante oculos**, lit., *for them before the eyes*, that is, *before their eyes*. For the construction of *iis*, see B. 380, 381.—**Poneret** denotes the purpose for which he related the fable.—The indirect quotation or *oratio obliqua* depending on *dixit*, begins at *lupos*, the subj. acc. of *pactos esse*, which is derived from *paciscor*.—**Se . . . dederentur**, constitutes the agreement of the wolves.—**Se**, subj. acc. of *esse impugnātūros*.—**Posterum**, supply *tempus*.—**Greges**, from *grex*.—**Dederentur**, from *dedo*.—**Excubilis**, abl. of *separation*. B. 514. S. 166.

371—380. **Dilaniasse**, contraction for *dilaniavisse*.—**Per lusum**, *in sport*.—**Aggressos esse**, from *aggredior*.—**Laturi**, from *fero*, denotes purpose.—**Revera**, *in reality*.—For the government of *sibi* and *gredi*, see B. 403. S. 142.—**Ludere** depends on *existimantes*, and agrees with its subj. acc. *eum*.

381—390. **Earum**, gen. of the *whole*. B. 355. S. 131.—**Voce**, abl. of *manner*.—**Allecti**, from *allicio*.—For the construction of *ei*, see B. 401.—**Columbae**, for its government, see B. 403, 405; 2d. S. 142. A. and S. § 223, Rem. 2. H. 385.—**Fœcunditatem** is the acc. of the thing in respect to which the congratulation is given. B. 539. A. and S. § 232, (3). H. 380.—For the mood of *excluderet*, see B. 655.—**Ne . . . commemorēs**, *do not mention*. B. 171, I., 1.—**Quos pullos**, the English order is *eos pullos quos*.—**Dominus**, supply *meus*.—**Raptos**, *having been seized*, agrees with *eos*.—**Aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or*.

391—403. **Comedendos**, fut. pass. part. of *comēdo*.—**Venatum**, supine, from *venor*.

481—490. **Iverant**, from *eo*. For its pumber, see B. 312.—**Illam, iz**.—**Correptum dilaniavit** is equivalent to *corripuit et dilaniavit*.—**Vulpeculae**, a diminutive noun.—**Partiendi**, the gen. of the gerund following *negotium*. B. 702. **Astutior**, *more cunning*, that is, than the ass.—**Leoni**, dat. after *apposuit*. B. 399. S. 143.—**Maximam**, irreg. superl. of *magnus*.—**Vix**, *scarcely*.—**Minimam**, irreg. superl. of *parvus*.—**Unde . . . didicerit** is the object of the thing after *interrogāre*.—**Didicerit**, from *disco*. For its mood, see B. 627, 5. S. 175, 3.—**Hujus**, of *this one*, the ass. B. 123, 2.—**Docuit** takes two accusatives, *me* of the person, *quid . . . debeant*, of the thing.

NOTES AND REFERENCES

ON

MYTHOLOGY.

THE word Mythology is compounded of two Greek words, *μῦθος*, a fable, and *λόγος*, a discourse. In other words, it is a system of fables, or the fabulous history of the false gods of the heathen world.

Lines 1—10. **Cadmus** was the first who introduced the use of letters into Greece.—**Agenoris**, of *Agénor*. He was king of Phoenicia.—**Martis**, of *Mars*, son of Jupiter and Juno, and god of war.—**Cujusdam**, from *quidam*.—**Boeotia**, a country of Greece, so called from Boeotus, son of Itonus; according to others, a *bove*, from a cow, by which Cadmus was led into the country where he built Thebes.—**Vidit** agrees with *Cadmus*.—**Harmonia**, daughter of Mars and Venus.—**Illyria**, *Illyria*, a country bordering on the Adriatic Sea, opposite Italy.—**Ambo** is declined like *duo*.—**Neptuni**, of *Neptune*, son of Saturn and Ops, brother of Jupiter, Pluto and Juno, and god of the sea.—**Bebryciae**, the ancient name of Bithynia, a country of Asia Minor.—**Omnes**, subj. acc. of *contendere*.—For the mood of *venissent*, see B. 636.—**Caestibus**, from *caestus*. Some think that the *caestus* was a sort of club or bludgeon, with lead at the end. It was more probably a kind of leathern guard for the hands and arms, composed of thongs, and filled with lead to add force and weight to the blow. It was bound about the hands and arms, as high as the elbows.—**Argonautas**. A name given to those ancient heroes who went with Jason on board the ship Argo to Colchis, in search of the golden fleece.

11—20. **Otes**, a Greek noun of the sec. decl. B. 74.—**Aloel**, of *Aloëus*, a giant, son of Titan and Terra.—For the construction of *fili*, see B. 254.—**Mira magnitudine**, of *wonderful size*. B. 339. S. 130.—**Singulis mensibis**, abl. of *time*. B. 565.—**Novem digitis** denotes *extent of space*. B. 573.—**Annorum novem**, lit. of *nine years*, that is, *nine years old*. B. 339. S. 130.—**Faciebant**, imperf. indic., denoting

an attempted action. B. 159, 3.—**Ossam** . . . **Pellon**, mountains in Thessaly.—**Appollinis**, the son of Jupiter and Latona, and god of all the fine arts, of medicine, music, poetry, and eloquence.—**Interempti sunt**, from *interimo*.

21—30. **Euphemi**, son of Neptune and Europa.—**Athenis**, at *Athens*, the abl. of *place*. B. 549. S. 169.—**In Cretam**, to *Crete*, one of the largest islands of the Mediterranean Sea. B. 562.—**Abiit**, from *abeo*.—**Labyrinthum**, a *labyrinth*, a building whose numerous passages and perplexing windings render the escape from it difficult, and almost impracticable. The labyrinth of Crete, built by Daedalus, is the most famous in classical history.—**A Minoe**, for its construction, see B. 530. S. 163.—**Cera** is the abl. of *means*.—**Altius** is the comparative of *alte*.—**Cera calefacta**, abl. absol.—**Icarium pelagus**, predicate after *est appellatum*. B. 319. S. 126. The Icarian sea was a part of the Aegean Sea. For the gender of *pelagus*, see B. 68, Exc. 3.—**Sicillam**, the largest and most celebrated island in the Mediterranean sea, at the south of Italy.

31—40. **Thesei**, of *Theseus*, king of Athens, and son of Aegeus, one of the most celebrated of the heroes of antiquity.—**Percussit**, from *percutio*.—**Cyclopes**, a race of men of gigantic stature, supposed to be the sons of Coelus and Terra. They had but one eye, and that in the middle of their foreheads. They inhabited the western parts of the island of Sicily, and from their vicinity to mount Aetna, they have been supposed to be the workmen of Vulcan, and to have fabricated the thunderbolts of Jupiter.—**Thessallae**, a country of Greece.—**Alcestim**, for this ending of the acc., see B. 90, 2.—**Pellae**, of *Pelias*, son of Neptune and Tyro.—**Esse daturam**, from *do*.

41—50. **Admetus**, son of Pheres and Clymene.—**Rogavit** takes two accusatives, one of the person, *Appollinem*, the other of the thing, viz. : the clause *ut . . . adjuvaret*.—**Ab Admeto**, abl. of the *voluntary agent*.—**El**, for its construction, see B. 403. S. 142.—**Aperam**, from *aper*.—**El . . . currul junxit**. See B. 427, 431. S. 145.—**Munus**, *permission*—For the number of *voluissent*, see B. 313.—**Obtalit** governs *morti*, according to B. 399. S. 143.

51—60. **Orci**, of *Orcus*, of one of the names of the god of hell, though generally used to signify the infernal regions.—**Cassiope**, wife of Cepheus, king of Ethiopia, and mother of Andromeda.—**Nereidum**, of the *Nereids*, nymphs of the sea, and daughters of Nereus and Doris.—For the construction of *formae*, see B. 399. S. 143.—**A Neptuno**, see B. 511.—**Ut . . . objiceretur** is the acc. of the *thing*.—**Quae** standing at the beginning of the sentence, is to be translated as if it were *illa*.—**Perseus**, son of Jupiter and Danae.—**Libya**, a name given to Africa,

though, properly speaking, it is only a part of Africa.—**Medusam**, *Medusa*, one of the three Gorgons. She was the only one of them subject to death. She is celebrated for her personal charms and the beauty of her locks.

61—70. **Vellet**, from *volo*.—**Ut** denotes purpose.—**Cognita**, from *cognosco*.—**Quo viso**, *which having been seen*, that is, *at the sight of which*.—**Rediit**, from *redeo*.—**Hesperl**, of *Hesperus*, son of Iapetus and brother of Atlas.—**Perlisset**, from *perco*.

71—80. **Alcyones**, predicate of *appellantur*.—**Pariunt**, *lay*, an instance of an active verb used without its case. *Ova*, from *ovum*, *i, n.*, may be supplied.—**Tempore** is the abl. of *time*. B. 565.—For the construction of *dies Alcyoneos*, see B. 440. S. 147.—**Dilis limits carus**. B. 382. S. 140.—**Ut** denotes the result, and is therefore followed by the subj.—**Quae** is equivalent to *ea, quae, those things which*.—**Apud Jovem**, *in the presence of Jupiter*.—**Communicabat**, *used to tell*. The imperf. here denotes customary action.

81—90. **Sumpturus est**, from *sumo*, *attempts to take*. B. 214, 8. S. 89, 1.—For the construction of *ei*, see B. 380.—**El super caput**, *lit., over the head to him*, that is, *over his head*.—**Capiti**, from *caput*, *dat. after impendere*. B. 399. S. 143.—**Pelet**, of *Peleus*, king of Thessaly.—**Thetidis**, from *Thetis*, one of the sea deities, daughter of Nereus and Doris.—**Discordiam**, *Discordia*, a malevolent deity, daughter of Nox, and sister to Nemesis, the Parcae, and death. She is represented with a pale, ghastly look, her garment is torn, her eyes sparkle with fire, and in her bosom she holds a concealed dagger. Her head is generally entwined with serpents, and she is attended by Bellona, the goddess of war.

91—100. **Juno**, daughter of Saturn and Ops.—**Venus**, goddess of beauty.—**Minerva**, who sprang from Jupiter's brain, was the goddess of wisdom, war, and all the liberal arts.—**Mercurio**, *Mercury*, the messenger of the gods. He was the patron of travelers and shepherds; he conducted the souls of the dead into the infernal regions, and presided not only over orators, merchants and declaimers, but was also the god of thieves, pickpockets, and all dishonest persons. For its construction see B. 403. S. 142.—**Priaml**, of *Priam*. He was the last king of Troy.—**Ida**, a celebrated mountain, or more properly a ridge of mountains in Troas, chiefly in the neighborhood of Troy.—**Greges**, from *grex*.—**Litem**, from *lis*.—**Judicasset**, by contraction for *judicavisset*.—**Autem**, along with *enim* and *vero*, commonly occupies the second place in a clause.—**Helenam** is the object of *dare*.

101—110. **Ledae**, of *Leda*, a daughter of king Thespius and Eurythemis.—**Se . . . dare**, *that she would give*.—For the construction of *prioribus*, see B. 399. S. 143.—**Lacedaemonem**, *Lacedaemon*, a noble city

of Peloponnēsus, also called Sparta. It is here the acc. of *place*. B. 553. S. 153.—**Profectus**, from *proficiscor*.—**Suo**, see B. 118, 3; Exc. 3d.—**Agamemnone duce**, lit., *Agamemnon being the commander*, that is, *under the command of Agamemnon*. For the construction, see B. 695. S. 173. Agamemnon was king of Mycenae and Argos. Menelaus was king of Sparta.—**Achillem**, *Achilles*, the bravest of all the Greeks in the Trojan war. During his infancy, Thetis, his mother, plunged him in the river Styx, which had the effect of making his body invulnerable in every part except the heel, by which she held him.—**Peritūrum esse**, *would perish*, the leading verb *sciret*, being in the imperfect. It agrees with its subj. acc. *Achillem*.

111—120. **Ad Trojam**, *to Troy*.—**Seyron**, *Scyros*, a rocky and barren island in the Aegean sea. For its declension, see B. 74.—**Habitu** denotes the *means*, B. 542. S. 162.—**Eum ibi occultari**, *that he was concealed there*.—**Ulysses**, son of Anticlea and Laertes.—**Ithacae**, of *Ithaca*, a celebrated island in the Ionian Sea. It is very rocky and mountainous, measuring about 25 miles in circumference.—For the use of *feminea*, see B. 337.—**Cecinit**, from *cano*.

121—130. **Virum** from *vir*. It is the predicate acc. of *esse*.—**Intellectum est** has strictly the clause *eum virum esse*, for its subject.—**Aulide**, at *Aulis*, a town of Boeotia, near Chalcis on the sea coast. It denotes the *place*. B. 549. S. 169.—**Dianae**, of *Diana*, the goddess of hunting.—**Deae** limits *sacram*. B. 382. S. 140.—**Superbius**, an adv. of the comp. degree, to be rendered by the prefix *too*.—**Haruspices**, soothsayers at Rome, who drew omens by consulting the entrails of beasts that were sacrificed.—**Responderunt**, supply *illi*.—**Non posse**, *could not*.—**Argos**, the capital of Argolis, in Peloponnesus. It is here the acc. of *place*. B. 553, 96, 4; Note 1. S. 153.—For the tense of *mentitur*, see B. 157, I., 3.

131—140. **Abduxit** takes two accusatives, *eam*, of the person, and *Aulidem*, of the place *to which*.—**Virginem** is the object of *miserata*.—**Ei**, dat. after *supposuit*. B. 399. S. 143.—**Tauricam**, a large peninsula of the Black sea, now called the Crimea.—**Detulit**, from *defero*.—Before *sacerdotem*, supply *eam*.—**Troja eversa**, abl. absol., denoting the *time*. It may accordingly be translated, *after the destruction of Troy*.—For the construction of *domum*, see B. 558.—**Virum**, from *vir*.

141—150. **Quare**, compounded of *qua* and *re*.—**Virgo**, the pred. nom. of *fuit*.—**Prometheus**, a word of three syllables.—**Primus**, see B. 274.—**Flixit**, from *finco*.—**Ilisque**, compounded of *iis* from *is*, *ea*, *id*, and the enclitic *que*. It is in the dat. after *attulit*, which comes from *affero*.—**Servarent**, for its mood, see B. 627, 5. S. 175, 3.—**Vulcanus**, the god of fire, and patron of all artists who worked iron and metals.—

Caucaso, *caucasus*, a celebrated mountain between the Euxine and Caspian seas.—**Quae** . . . **exederet**. See B. 641, 643, 4th. S. 175, 2.

151—160. **Quantum** . . . **tantum**, *as much* . . . *so much*. *Tantum* is a demonstrative adj., to which the relative adj. *quantus* relates. The relative word is here placed first.—**Pluto**, son of Saturn and Ops. In the division of his father's kingdom, he received as his lot, the kingdom of hell, and whatever lies under the earth, and as such he became the god of the infernal regions, of death and funerals. He is generally represented as holding a sceptre with two teeth, with keys in his hand, to intimate that whoever enters his kingdom can never return.—**Ut** . . . **daret**. For the mood of *daret*, see B. 627, 1; 3d.—**Cereri**, *of Ceres*, the goddess of corn and of harvests, and daughter of Saturn and Vesta.—**Negavit**, that is, *dixit, Cererem non esse passuram*. See A. and S. § 279, 15 (b). For the use of the acc. with the infinitive after *nego*, see A. and S. § 272, Note 1, and Rem. 6.—**Tartari**, *of Tartarus*, one of the regions of hell, where, according to the ancients, the most impious and guilty among mankind were punished.

161—170. **Nemore**, from *nemus*.—**Ennae**, *of Enna*, a town in the middle of Sicily, with a beautiful plain.—**Flores**, from *flor*.—**Quadrigris**, see B. 96, 21.—**Esset**, for its mood, see B. 627, 5. S. 175, 3.—**Eleusiniorum**, *of the Eleusinii*, the inhabitants of Eleusis, a town of Attica.—**Pepererat**, from *pario*.—**Nutricem**, from *nutrix*.—**Quo facto**, . . . **quod quum**, and **qui quum**. The relative pronoun at the beginning of a sentence, is often translated like a demonstrative.—**Immortalem**, the predicate acc. after *reddere*.

171—180. **Lacte**, from *lac*.—**Cererem**, subj. acc. of *mittere*.—**Mittere**, lit., *to send*, here, *to put*, and with the force of pres. act. part., *putting*.—**Triptolemo**, indirect object of *tribuit*.—**Junctum** agrees with *currum*.—**Quas**, object of *disseminaret*.—**Vectus**, from *veho*, agrees with the omitted subject of *disseminaret*. For the mood of *disseminaret*, see B. 641. S. 175, 2. **Thestil**, *of Thestius*, king of Pleuron.—**Oeneo**, *Oeneus*, king of Calydon in Aetolia.

181—190. **Parcae**, powerful goddesses, who presided over the birth and the life of mankind. They were three in number, Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos. Clotho, the youngest of the sisters, presided over the moment in which we are born, and held a distaff in her hand; Lachesis spun out all the events and actions of our life; and Atropos, the eldest of the three, cut the thread of human life with a pair of scissors.—**Praefantes**, pres. part. of *praefari*, compounded of *prae* and *for*. A. and S. § 183, 6.—**Tam diu** . . . **quam diu**, *so long* . . . *as*.—**Victurum**, from *vivo*. Supply *esse*.—**Hunc**, supply *titulonem*.—**Oeneo**, dat. after *irata*. B. 382. S. 140.—**Mira magnitudine**, the abl. of *characteristic*. B.

339. S. 130.—For the mood of *vastāret*, see B. 643, 4th. S. 175, 2.
—*Cul* refers to *Atalanta*.

191—200. *Avunculos* contains the radical letters of the English word *uncle*.—*Gravi ira* denotes *manner*. B. 542. S. 162.—*Europam*, object of *transvexit*.—*Sidone*, the abl. of the place *from which*. B. 556. Sidon was an ancient city of Phoenicia.—*Cretam* is the acc. of the place *to which*. B. 553, 562. S. 153.—*Minoem*, *Minos*, king of Crete, who, after death, was rewarded, on account of his equity, with the office of supreme and absolute judge in the infernal regions.—*Sarpedonem*, *Sarpedon*. He went to the Trojan war to assist Priam against the Greeks.—*Rhadamanthum*, *Rhadamanthus*. On account of his justice and impartiality, it is said that he became one of the judges of hell, and was employed in the infernal regions in obliging the dead to confess their crimes, and in punishing them for their offences.—*Hanc ut reducerent*, *that they might bring her back*, or simply, *to bring her back*. See B. 627, 1, 2d. S. 175, 1.

201—210. *Conditione addita*, abl. absolute. B. 690. S. 173.—*Nec ipsi*, that is, *ipsi quoque non*.—*Cadmus nomine*, *Cadmus by name*, that is, *named Cadmus*. B. 535.—*Delphos*, to *Delphi*, a town of Phocis. It was famous for a temple of Apollo, and for an oracle celebrated in every age and country. It is the acc. of *place*. B. 96, 19, 553. S. 153.—For the omission of *ut* after *accēpit*, see B. 632.—*Bovem*, from *bos*. B. 90, 12. S. 27.—*Decubulisset*, from *decumbo*. For its mood, see B. 656.—*Faceret*, the imperfect here denotes an incomplete action.—*Custodiebat*. B. 159, 160, 2.—*Sparsit*, from *spargo*.

211—220. *Enati sunt*, from *enascor*.—*Superfuerunt*, from *supersum*.—*Stirpes*, from *stirps*.—*Bacchus*, the god of vintage, of wine, and of drinkers, and generally represented crowned with vine and ivy leaves, and with a thyrus in his hand.—*Semele*, a daughter of Cadmus.—*Indiam*, *India*, the most celebrated and opulent of all the countries of Asia, bounded on one side by the Indus, and situated at the south of the kingdoms of Persia, Parthia, etc., along the maritime coasts.—*Silenus*, a demi-god, who became the nurse, preceptor, and attendant of the god Bacchus.—*Mygdoniae*, of *Mygdonia*, a small province of Macedonia, near Thrace.—*Hospitile*, see B. 542. S. 162.—For the mood of *reducēret*, see B. 641, 642. S. 175, 2.—*Quicquid* or *quidquid*, from *quisquis*. This pronoun, like the English *whoever* and *whatever*, seems often to include both antecedent and relative.

221—230. *Tetigisset*, from *tango*.—*Impetrasset*, for *impetravisset*. For its mood and tense, see B. 631.—*Gavisus est*, from *gaudeo*.—*Virtute*, abl. after *gavisus est*. B. 485. *Virtus* here means *power*, *ability*.—*Nihl*, subj. acc. of *esse*.—*Ipsi* limits *perniciosis*, which is of the

comp. degree, and takes the ending *-ius*, in order to conform to the gender of *nihil*.—*Mutabatur*, for its number, see B. 313.—*Petit*, the present, is used for the perfect indefinite, and hence is followed by the imperfect *revocâret*.—*Quem*, subj. acc. of *abluere*.—*Pactole*, *Pactolus*, a celebrated river of Lydia, rising in mount Tmolus, and falling into the Her-mus.—*Facta est*, supply *ea*, *it*, the water.—For the construction of *colore*, see B. 339. S. 130.

231—240. *Schoeneus*, a son of Athamas.—*Superabat*, imperf. denoting customary action, *was wont*, or *used to surpass*. B. 160, 1.—*Pluribus*, for its declension, see B. 99, II. 4. Exc.—*Qui* is equivalent to *ille qui*.—*Eam ducere*, to marry her.—*Ab Hippomene*, by *Hippomenes*, abl. of the *voluntary agent*. B. 530. S. 163. Hippomenes was the son of Macareus and Merope.

241—250. *Iis*, abl. of *means*. B. 542. S. 162.—*Ad metam*, to the goal. In the Roman circus there were two *Metae* or marks, one near the *Carcères* or *Lists*, the other standing at the farther end, to conclude the race.—*Uxorem*, see B. 440. S. 147.—*Oblitus*, from *obliviscor*.—*Se vicisse*, that he had conquered.—*Grates . . . egit*, he did not return thanks to her.—*Ob*, the preposition usually precedes the adj.—*Atalanta*, subject of *mutata est*, to be supplied.—*Megarensium*, of the *Megarensians*, the inhabitants of Megara, a city of Achaia.

251—260. *Prædictum fuit* has for its subject the clause *tam . . . custodisset*. B. 309.—*Tam diu . . . quam diu*, so long . . . as.—*Aggressus est*, from *aggredior*.—*Ejus* is the objective genitive after *amore*.—*Ut . . . pararet*. See B. 627, 1, 2d. S. 175, 1.—*Patrl*, for its construction, see B. 399. S. 143.—*Dormienti* denotes the adverbial relation of time, *while sleeping*.—*Rogavit* takes two accusatives, one, *eum*, of the person, the other, the clause *ut . . . avehëret*, denoting the thing. *Negavit*, that is, *dixit*, *Cretam non esse recepturam*. A. and S. § 279, 15, (b).—*Tantum scelus* stands for *mulierem tam scelestam*.

261—270. *Scylla* is the subj. nom. of *conversa est* to be supplied.—*Vocant* takes two accusatives denoting the same person.—For the omission of the subject of *vocant*, see B. 305.—*Cirim*, see B. 90, 2.—*Hedieque* is compounded of *hoc*, *die* and *que*.—*Conspxerit*, see B. 173, 2.—*Raptum dilaniat* is equivalent to *rapit et dilaniat*.—*Raptum* agrees with *eum*, referring to the fish.—*Antlopes*, of *Antiope*, daughter of Nycteus, king of Thebes.—*Thebas*, *Thebes*, a celebrated city, the capital of Boeotia. In the time of its splendor, it extended above 23 miles, and upon any emergency, could send into the field by each of its hundred gates, 20,000 fighting men, and 200 chariots.—*Tantall*, of *Tantalus*, a king of Lydia, and son of Jupiter. From this is derived the English word *tantalize*.—*Quem partum*, that is, *hos liberos suos*.

271—280. For the construction of *libëris*, see B. 399. S. 143.—**Latonaë**, of *Latona*, a daughter of Coeus and Phoebe.—**Venantes**, while hunting.—**Diana**, supply *interfecit*.—**Liberis orbata**, having been bereft of her children. B. 514. S. 166.—**Ab Apolline** denotes the agent.—**Sagittis**, the instrument.—**Phineus**, a word of two syllables.—**Futuraram**, fut. part. of *sum*. The genitive plural of other participles in *rus* is seldom used.

281—290. **Enuntiare**. See B. 631, 160, 1.—For the construction of *ei*, see B. 399. S. 143.—**Harpilas**, pronounced *Har-py'yas*. This word is derived from the Greek ἀπρᾶΐν, to snatch. The Harpies were the daughters of Neptune and Terra, and three in number, Aello, Ocypete, and Celeno. They were winged monsters, having the face of a woman, the body of a vulture, and their feet and fingers armed with sharp claws.—**Canes** is the pred. nom.—**Ut** with the subjunctive *auferrent*, denotes purpose. B. 627, 1, 2d. S. 175, 1.—**Ab ore ei**, from him, from his mouth, that is, from his very mouth. The expression is equivalent to *ab ore ejus*. B. 401.—**Eam iter rogarent**. See B. 508. S. 148.—The words following *dixit* are in the *oratio obliqua*. B. 650, 651, 652.—**Pœna**, abl. of separation. B. 514. S. 166.—**Aquilonis**, of *Aquilo*.—**Habuisse** has the force of the present.—**Strophadas**, acc. plur. from *Strophades*, having the ending *as*, in imitation of the Greek. It is derived from the Greek word στρόφη, a turning round, because Zetes and Calais after having pursued the Harpies as far as these islands, at the direction of Jupiter, chased them no farther, and returned.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

8

ABBREVIATIONS AND EXPLANATIONS.

abl.....ablative.
 adj.....adjective.
 adv.....adverb.
 c.....common gender.
 comp.....comparative.
 conj.....conjunction.
 contr.....contraction.
 dat.....dative.
 defect.....defective.
 deg.....degree.
 dep.....deponent.
 dim.....diminutive.
 f.....feminine.
 ff.....following.
 freq.....frequentative.
 gen.....genitive.
 impers.....impersonal.
 indecl.....indeclinable.
 infin.....infinitive.

interjec.....interjection.
 interrog.....interrogative.
 irr.....irregular.
 irr. neut.....irregular neuter.
 lit.....literally.
 m.....masculine.
 n.....neuter.
 neut. pass..neuter passive.
 nom.....nominative.
 num.....numeral.
 part.....participle.
 pl.....plural.
 prep.....preposition.
 pret.....preteritive.
 pron.....pronoun.
 rel.....relative.
 sing.....singular.
 subs.....substantive.
 superl.....superlative.

A. & S.....Andrews' and Stoddard's
 Latin Grammar.
 B.....Bullion's Latin Grammar.

H.....Harkness' Latin Grammar.
 S.....Silber's Elementary Latin Gram-
 mar.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

A

- A, ab, abs, prep. with abl., *from, by.*
 Abdūco, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead away.*
 Abeo, -Ire, -Ivi, or ii, -Itum, *to depart.*
 Aberro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to stray, to lose the way.*
 Abluo, -uēre, -ui, -ultum and ūtum, *to purify, to wash.*
 Abstineo, -ēre, -ui, -entum, *to abstain.*
 Abundo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to abound.*
 Accēdo, -ēre, -essi, -essum, *to approach.*
 Accido, accidere, accīdi, *to fall down at or before: accidit, impers., it happens.*
 Accipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to receive, to hear, to accept.*
 Accipiter, tris, m., *a hawk.*
 Accurātus, a, um, part. and adj., *accurate.*
 Accurro, -ēre, -curri or cucurri, *to run to.*
 Acer, acris, acre, adj., *sharp.*
 Acerbus, a, um, adj., *sour.*
 Acerrīme, adv., superl. of acriter, *most fiercely.*
 Acervus, i, m., *a heap.*
 Achilles, is, m., *Achilles, the bravest Grecian hero in the Trojan war, and son of Peleus and Thetis.*
 Acies, ēi, f., *an edge, a line of soldiers, a rank.*
 Actio, ōnis, f., *an action.*
 Ad, prep., *to.*
 Addisco, -ēre -didici, *to learn.*
 Addo, -ēre, -idi, -Itum, *to add.*
 Adeo, adv., *so, to such a degree.*
 Adhibeo, -ēre, -ui, -Itum, *to use.*
 Aditus, us, m., *entrance.*
 Adjūvo, -āre, -jūvi, -jūtum, *to assist.*
 Admētus, i, m., *Admetus.*
 Admitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *to admit.*
 Admoneo, -ēre, -monui, -monitum, *to warn.*
 Adolescentia, ae, f., *youth.*
 Adorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, dep., *to attack, to address.*
 Adsisto, -sistere, -stiti, *to stand by, to assist.*
 Adspicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *to behold.*
 Adsto, -āre, -stiti, *to stand by, to be near.*
 Adsum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus, irr., *to be present.*
 Adulātor, ōris, m., *a flatterer.*
 Advēho, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, *to carry.*
 Advenio, -Ire, -vēni, -ventum, *to come, to arrive.*
 Adventus, us, m., *arrival.*
 Adversus, a, um, adj., *adverse.*
 Advōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to call, to summon.*
 Advōlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to fly to.*
 Aedifico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to build.*
 Aegyptus, i, f., *Egypt.*
 Aenēas, ae, m., *Aeneas, a Trojan prince.*
 Aequalis, e, adj., *equal.*
 Aequus, a, um, adj., *equal.*
 Aes, aeris, n., *brass, money.*
 Aesculapius, i, m., *Aesculapius, god of medicine.*
 Aestas, ūtis, f., *summer.*
 Aestīmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to regard.*

Aestus, us, m., *heat*.
 Aetas, ātis, f., *age*.
 Aeternus, a, um, adj., *immortal*.
 Affĕro, -ferre, attŭli, allātum, *to bring*.
 Afrĭca, ae, f., *Africa*.
 Africānus, i, m., *Africanus*.
 Agamemnon, ōnis, m., *Agamemnon*.
 Agēnor, ōris, m., *Agenor*.
 Ager, agri, m., *a field, a territory*.
 Aggredior, -grēdi, -gressus-sum, dep.,
to attack.
 Agitātor, ōris, m., *a driver*.
 Agmen, inis, n., *a troop upon the
march, an army*.
 Agnosco, -ĕre, -nōvi, -nītum, *to recog-
nize, to know*.
 Agnus, i, m., *a lamb*.
 Ago, -ĕre, ĕgi, actum, *to do, to drive,
to lead*; with grates, *to thank*.
 Agricōla, ae, m., *a husbandman*.
 Agricultŭra, ae, f., *agriculture*.
 Alo, ais, ait, etc., defect., *to say*.
 Ala, ae, f., *a wing, an arm-pit*.
 Albus, a, um, adj., *white*.
 Alcestis, Idis, f., *Alcestis*.
 Alcyōne, es, f., *Alcyone*.
 Alcyonēus, a, um, adj., *halcyon*.
 Alexander, dri, m., *Alexander*.
 Alicunde, adv., *from some place*.
 Aliēnus, a, um, adj., *foreign, an-
other's*.
 Aliquando, adv., *once, formerly*.
 Aliquantum, adv., *something, a little*.
 Aliquis, -qua, -quod and quid, pron.,
some one, some, something, any.
 Alius, a, ud, adj., *another, other; alii
—alii, some—others*.
 Allĕvo, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to raise up,
to lighten*.
 Allicio, -licĕre, -lexi, -lectum, *to allure*.
 Allĭgo, -ĕre, -āvi, -ātum, *to bind to, to
tie*.
 Allōquor, -lōqui, -locŭtus sum, dep.,
to address.
 Alo, alĕre, alui, alltūm or altum, *to
nourish*.
 Alōeus, i, m., *Aloeus, a giant*.

Alpes, ium, f. pl., *the Alps*.
 Alpĭnus, a, um, adj., *Alpine*; Alpĭni
 mures, *marmots*.
 Alter, -ĕra, -ĕrum, adj., *the other, the
second*.
 Althaea, ae, f., *Althaea, the daughter
of Meleager*.
 Altissĭmus, a, um, adj. (superl. of al-
 tus), *highest, very high*.
 Altius, adv. (comp. of alte), *more
highly, higher*.
 Altus, a, um, adj., *high, deep, loud*.
 Alumnus, i, m., *a foster-son*.
 Ambo, ae, o, adj. pl., *both*.
 Ambŭlo, -ĕre, -nōvi, -nītum, *to walk*.
 Amĭcus, a, um, adj., *friendly*.
 Amĭcus, i, m., *a friend*.
 Amitto, -ĕre, -misi, -missum, *to lose,
to relinquish*.
 Amnis, is, m., *river*.
 Amo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to love*.
 Amor, ōris, m., *love*.
 Amphĭon, ōnis, m., *Amphion*.
 Amplus, a, um, adj., *great, large*.
 Amŷcus, i, m., *Amycus, king of
Bebrycia*.
 An, conj., *whether, or*.
 Ancilla, ae, f., *a maid, a female servant*.
 Andromĕda, ae, f., *Andromeda*.
 Ango, -ĕre, anxī, *to trouble*.
 Anguis, is, c., *a snake*.
 Anĭma, ae, f., *breath, the soul*.
 Animadverto, -vertĕre, -verti, -ver-
 sum, *to observe*.
 Anĭmal, ālis, n., *an animal*.
 Anĭmus, i, m., *the mind*.
 Annecto, -nectĕre, -nexui, -nexum, *to
tie or fasten to*.
 Annuo, -nuĕre, -nui, *to assent*.
 Annus, i, m., *a year*.
 Annuus, a, um, adj., *yearly*.
 Anser, ĕris, m., *a goose*.
 Ante, adv. and prep., with acc., *before,
sooner*.
 Antea, adv., *before*.
 Antepōno, -ponĕre, -posui, -posītum,
to prefer.

Antiōpe, *ez, f., Antiōpe.*
 Apelles, *is, m., Apelles.*
 Aper, *ri, m., a boar.*
 Apertus, *a, um, part., opened, open.*
 Apis, *is, f., a bee.*
 Apollo, *Inis, m., Apollo.*
 Appello, *-āre, -āvi, -ātum, to name, to call.*
 Appendo, *-pendēre, -pendi, -pensum, to hang upon or to.*
 Appēto, *-petēre, -petīvi, -petītum, to desire.*
 Appōno, *-ponēre, -posui, -positum, to place before.*
 Appropinquo, *-āre, -āvi, -ātum, to approach.*
 Apto, *-āre, -āvi, -ātum, to fit.*
 Aptus, *a, um, adj., fitted, adapted.*
 Apud, *prep., among, to.*
 Aqua, *ae, f., water.*
 Aquila, *ae, f., an eagle.*
 Aquilo, *ōnis, m., Aquilo, the north wind.*
 Ara, *ae, f., an altar.*
 Arbor, *ōris, f., a tree.*
 Arca, *ae, f., a chest,*
 Arceo, *-ēre, -ui, to keep from.*
 Ardea, *ae, f., Ardea.*
 Ardens, *-tis, part. and adj., burning.*
 Arduus, *a, um, adj., high, lofty, difficult.*
 Argentum, *i, n., silver.*
 Argīvi, *ōrum, m. pl., Argives.*
 Argonautae, *ōrum, m. pl., the Argonauts.*
 Argos, *i, n. sing., and Argi, ōrum, m. pl., Argos, a city of Greece.*
 Ariovistus, *i, m., Ariovistus, a king of a German tribe, in Cæsar's time.*
 Arma, *ōrum, n. pl., arms.*
 Aro, *-āre, -āvi, -ātum, to plough.*
 Arripio, *-ripēre, -ripui, -reptum, to seize upon, to seize.*
 Arrōgo, *-āre, -āvi, -ātum, to claim.*
 Artifex, *tificis, m. and f., an artist.*

Ascendo, *-cendēre, -cendi, -censum, to ascend.*
 Asia, *ae, f., Asia.*
 Asīnus, *i, m., an ass.*
 Aspergo, *-pergēre -persi, -persum, to sprinkle.*
 Assēquor, *-sēqui, -secūtus sum, dep., to obtain.*
 Astūtus, *a, um, adj. (ior, ius, comp., issīmus, a, um, superl.), cunning.*
 At, *conj., but.*
 Atalanta, *ae, f., Atalanta.*
 Athēnae, *ōrum, f. pl. Athens.*
 Athēniensis, *is, m., an Athenian.*
 Atque, *conj., and.*
 Atrox, *ōcis, adj., atrocious.*
 Attēro, *-terēre, -trīvi, -trītum, to rub off.*
 Attingo, *-tingēre, -tīgi, -tactum, to touch, to reach.*
 Auctumnus, *i, m., autumn.*
 Audax, *ācis, adj., bold.*
 Audeo, *audēre, ausus sum, neut. pass., to dare.*
 Audio, *-ire, -īvi, -ītum, to hear.*
 Aufēro, *auferre, abstūli, ablātum, to take away, to remove.*
 Aufugio, *-fugēre, -fūgi, -fugītum, to run off, to escape.*
 Augustus, *i, m., Augustus.*
 Aulis, *Idis, f., Aulis.*
 Aureus, *a, um, adj., golden.*
 Auriga, *ae, m., a charioteer.*
 Auris, *is, f., the ear.*
 Aurum, *i, n., gold.*
 Aut, *conj., or, aut—aut, either—or.*
 Autem, *conj., but.*
 Auxilium, *i, n., aid, help.*
 Avaritia, *ae, f., avarice.*
 Avēho, *-vehēre, -vexi, -vectum, to carry off, or away.*
 Avicūla, *ae, f. dim., a small bird.*
 Avīdus, *a, um, adj., desirous, greedy.*
 Avis, *is, f., a bird.*
 Avōlo, *-āre, -āvi, -ātum, to fly away.*
 Avuncūlus, *i, m., an uncle.*

B

Babylon, ōnis, f., *Babylon*.
 Babylonia, ae, f., *Babylonia*.
 Bacchus, i, m., *Bacchus*.
 Beatitudo, Inis, f., *happiness*.
 Beāte, adv., *happily*.
 Beātus, a, um, adj., *happy*.
 Bebrycia, ae, f., *Bebrycia*.
 Belgae, ārum, m. pl., *the Belgians*.
 Belligēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to wage war.
 Bellua, ae, f., *a beast, a brute*.
 Bellum, i, n., *war*.
 Bene, adv., *well*.
 Beneficium, i, n., *a benefit, kindness*.
 Benignus, a, um, adj., *kind*.
 Bestia, ae, f., *a beast*.
 Bibo, bibēre, bibi, bibītum, to drink.
 Bini, ae, a, num. adj., *two by two, two*.
 Blanditia, ae, f., *a compliment*; blanditiae, pl., *flattery*.
 Blandus, a, um, *flattering*.
 Boeotia, ae, f., *Boeotia*.
 Bonitas, ātis, f., *excellence, goodness*.
 Bonus, a, um, adj. *good*.
 Bonum, i, n., *a good thing*.
 Borēas, ae, m., *the north wind*.
 Bos, bovis, c., *an ox, a cow*.
 Brevis, e, adj., *short*.
 Britannia, ae, f., *Great Britain*.

C

Cadmus, i, m., *Cadmus*.
 Cado, cadēre, cecidi, casum, to fall.
 Caedes, is, f., *slaughter, murder*.
 Caedo, caedēre, cecidi, caesum, to cut, to kill.
 Cæsar, āris, m., *Cæsar*.
 Caestus, us, m., *a gauntlet*.
 Calais, is, m., *Calais*.
 Calamitas, ātis, f., *a calamity*.
 Calāmus, i, m., *a reed*.
 Calathiscus, i, m., *a small basket*.
 Calefacio, -facēre, -fēci, -factum, to warm.

Calidus, a, um, adj., *warm*.
 Callidus, a, um, adj., *cunning*.
 Calor, ōris, m., *warmth, heat*.
 Calydonius, a, um, adj., *Calydonian*.
 Campus, i, m., *a plain*.
 Cancer, cri, m., *a crab*.
 Canis, is, c, *a dog*.
 Cano, canēre, cecini, cantum, to sing.
 Canto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to sing.
 Cantus, us, m., *singing, a song*; cantus galli, *the crowing of the cock*.
 Capio, capēre, cēpi, captum, to take, to capture.
 Capitalis, e, adj., *capital, deadly*.
 Capra, ae, f., *a she goat*.
 Captivus, a, um, adj., *captive*.
 Caput, itis, *the head*.
 Carbonarius, i, m., *a collier*.
 Careo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, to be destitute, to be without.
 Carica, ae, f., *a fig*.
 Carissimus, a, um (superl. of carus), *most dear, or dearest*.
 Carmen, Inis, n., *a song, poem*.
 Carpo, -ēre, carpsi, carptum, to pluck, to tear.
 Carthaginiensis, e, adj., *Carthaginian*; subs., *a Carthaginian*.
 Carthāgo, Inis, f., *Carthage*.
 Carus, a, um, adj., *dear*.
 Caseus, i, m., *cheese*.
 Cassiope, es, f., *Cassiope*.
 Castalius, a, um, adj., *Castalian*.
 Castra, ōrum, plur., *a camp*.
 Cāsus, us, m., *chance, misfortune*.
 Catilina, ae, m., *Catiline*.
 Catulus, i, m., *a whelp*.
 Caucāsus, i, m., *Caucasus*.
 Caula, ae, f., *a fold*.
 Causa, ae, f., *a cause, a reason*.
 Caveo, cavēre, cavi, cautum, to beware, to shun; cavēre sibi ab aliquo, to guard against.
 Celēbro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to celebrate.
 Celeriter, adv., *quickly*.
 Celerius (comp. of celeriter), adv., *more swiftly*.

Celeus, i, m., *Celeus*.
 Celo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to conceal*.
 Centuria, ae, f., *a division of troops, a century, a company*.
 Cera, ae, f., *wax*.
 Ceres, ēris, f., *Ceres*.
 Cerno, cernēre, crēvi, crētum, *to see, to perceive*.
 Certāmen, īnis, *a contest, a battle*.
 Certus, a, um, adj., *sure, certain, fixed*.
 Cerva, ae, f., *a female deer, a hind*.
 Cervix, Icīs, f., *the neck*.
 Cervus, i, m., *a stag*.
 Cetērus, a, um, adj., *other, the rest*.
 Cetus, i, m., *a whale*.
 Ceyx, ŷcis, m., *Ceyx*.
 Cibus, i, m., *food*.
 Cicēro, ōnis, m., *Cicero*.
 Cingo, cingēre, cinxī, cinctum, *to surround*.
 Cinis, ēris, m. and f., *ashes*.
 Circumdo, -dāre, -dēdi, -dātum, *to surround, to put around*.
 Circumvenio, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, *to surround*.
 Ciris, is, f., *Ciris*.
 Cito, adv., *quickly*.
 Citus, a, um, adj., *quick*.
 Civilis, e, adj., *civil*.
 Civitas, ātis, f., *a city, a state*.
 Clam, adv., *secretly*.
 Clamor, ōris, m., *a clamor, a cry*.
 Clarus, a, um, adj., *clear, loud, celebrated*.
 Claudio, -ēre, clausi, clausum, *to close, to shut*.
 Clavus, i, m., *a nail, the helm*.
 Cleopātra, ae, f., *Cleopatra*.
 Clypeus, i, m., *a shield*.
 Coecus, a, um, adj., *blind*.
 Coelum, i, n., *the heavens, weather*.
 Coepi, defect., *I began, or I begin*.
 Cogito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to think, to consider*.
 Cognosco, -noscēre, -nōvi, -nītum, *to know, to learn*.

Cogo, cogēre, coēgi, coactum, *to drive, to compel*.
 Cohors, tis, f., *a cohort*.
 Collābor, -lābi, -lapsus sum, dep., *to fall*.
 Collāre, is, n., *a collar*.
 Colligo, -ligēre, -lēgi, -lectum, *to collect*.
 Collis, is, m., *a hill*.
 Collōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to place*.
 Collum, i, n., *the neck*.
 Color, ōris, m., *a color*.
 Columba, ae, f., *a dove*.
 Columbāre, is, n., *a dove-cote*.
 Comēdo, -edēre, -ēdi, -ēsum, *to devour, to eat up*.
 Comes, ītis, c., *a companion*.
 Comītor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to accompany, to follow*.
 Commemōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to commemorate, to mention*.
 Commendo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to commend, to commit to one's care*.
 Commeo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to pass*.
 Commigro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to remove*.
 Comminuo, -minuēre, -minui, -minūtum, *to dash in pieces, to crush*.
 Committo, -mittēre, -misi, -missum, *to commit*.
 Commōdum, i, n., *an advantage*.
 Commoveo, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *to move, to influence*.
 Communico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to communicate, to tell*.
 Compenso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to compensate, to make amends for*.
 Concha, ae, f., *a shell-fish*.
 Concordia, ae, f., *concord, harmony*.
 Concredo, -credēre, -credīdi, -credītum, *to trust, to intrust*.
 Conditio, ōnis, f., *condition, proposal*.
 Condo, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *to found, to conceal*.
 Conduco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, *to hire*.

- Confēro**, conferre, contūli, collātum, *to bring together, to bestow.*
Conficio, -ficēre, -fēci, -fectum, *to make, to finish.*
Confodio, -fodēre, -fūdi, -fossum, *to dig, to pierce.*
Confugio, -fugēre, -fūgi, -fugitum, *to fly to, to flee.*
Conjicio, -jicēre, -jēci, -jectum, *to cast, to throw.*
Conjugium, i, n., *marriage.*
Conjungo, -jungēre, -junxi, -junctum, *to unite, to join.*
Conjuratio, ōnis, f., *conspiracy.*
Conjux, ūgis, c., *a spouse, a husband or wife.*
Conor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to attempt, to endeavor.*
Conqueror, -quēri, -questus sum, *to complain.*
Consido, -sidēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *to sit down.*
Consilium, i, n., *counsel, design, a council, a plan.*
Consisto, -sistēre, -stīti, *to consist.*
Conspicio, -spicēre, -spexi, -spectum, *to behold.*
Conspicor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to see.*
Constituo, -uēre, -ui, -ūtum, *to constitute, to determine, to establish.*
Consul, ūlis, m., *a consul.*
Consulto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to consult.*
Consumo, -sumēre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, *to consume, to exhaust.*
Contemno, -temnēre, -tempsti, -temptum, *to despise.*
Contēplor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to contemplate.*
Contemptus, us, m., *contempt.*
Contendo, -ēre, -di, -tum, *to fight, to contend, to dispute.*
Contentio, ōnis, f., *contention, effort.*
Contra, prep., *against, contrary to.*
Contrarius, a, um, adj., *contrary.*
Convenio, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, *to meet, to come together.*
Converto, -vertēre, -verti, -versum, *to turn, to change.*
Convivium, i, n., *a feast, a banquet.*
Convoco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to call together.*
Copia, ae, f., *abundance; pl., forces.*
Copiōse, adv., *abundantly.*
Cor, cordis, n., *the heart.*
Coram, prep., *before, in the presence of; adv., openly.*
Corinthus, i, f., *Corinth.*
Cornix, Icīs, f., *a crow.*
Cornu, us, n., *a horn.*
Corpus, ōris, *a body.*
Corripio, -ēre, -ripui, -reptum, *to seize.*
Corrōdo, -ēre, -rōsi, -rōsum, *to gnaw.*
Corruo, -ēre, -rui, *to fall.*
Corvus, i, m., *a raven.*
Crassus, i, m., *Crassus.*
Creber, crebra, crebrum, adj., *frequent.*
Credo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *to believe.*
Cremo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to burn.*
Creo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to create, to choose.*
Cresco, crescēre, crēvi, crētum, *to grow, to increase.*
Creta, ae, f., *Crete.*
Cretensis, e, adj., *Cretan.*
Crimen, Inīs, n., *a crime, a fault.*
Crinis, is, m., *the hair.*
Cruciātus, us, m., *torture.*
Crucio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to torment, to torture.*
Cruentus, a, um, adj., *bloody.*
Cruor, ōris, m., *blood.*
Cui (dat. of qui, quae, quod), *to whom.*
Cujus (gen. of qui, quae, quod), *of whom.*
Cujusdam (gen. of quidam), *of a certain one.*
Cum, prep., *with; adv., same as quum, when.*
Cupiditas, ātis, f., *desire.*
Cupio, -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, *to desire, to long for.*
Cur., adv., *why.*

Cura, ae, f., *care, anxiety*.
Curius, i, m., *Curius*.
Curo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to take care of, to care*.
Curro, currere, cucurri, cursum, *to run*.
Currus, us, m., *a chariot*.
Cursus, us, m., *a course, a running*.
Custodia, ac, f., *a prison*.
Custodio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to preserve, to guard, to watch*.
Custos, ōdis, c., *a guard, a keeper*.
Cyclōpes, um, m. pl., *the Cyclopes*.

D

Dacđālus, i, m., *Daedalus*.
Damnōsus, a, um, adj., *hurtful*.
Danaus, i, m., *Danaus*.
Daps, dāpis, f., *a feast, a meal*.
De, prep., *from, concerning; de nocte, while it was night*.
Dea, ae, f., *a goddess*.
Debello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to conquer, to subdue*.
Debeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *to be obliged; with an infin., ought or should*.
Debilito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to weaken*.
Decem, num. adj., *ten*.
Decemviri, ōrum, m. pl., *decemvirs*.
Decerpo, -cerpere, -cerpsi, -cerptum, *to pluck off*.
Decido, -cidere, -cidi, *to fall*.
Declāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to declare, to show*.
Decōrus, a, um, adj.; *handsome, beautiful*.
Decumbo, -cumbere, -cubui, *to lie down*.
Dedo, dedere, dedidi, deditum, *to surrender, to give up*.
Defatigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to weary*.
Defendo, -fendere, -fendi, -fensum, *to defend*.
Defēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *to bring, to convey*.
Deformitas, ātis, f., *deformity, ugliness*.

Deinde, adv., *then*.
Dejicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, *to throw, or cast down*.
Delābor, -lābi, -lapsus sum., dep., *to fall*.
Delectus, a, um, part., *chosen, selected*.
Deleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *to extinguish, to destroy*.
Delibēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to deliberate*.
Deligo, -ligere, -lēgi, -lectum, *to select, to choose*.
Delphi, ōrum, m. pl., *Delphi*.
Delphinus, i, m., *a dolphin*.
Demitto, -mittere, -misi, -missum, *to send down, to drop*.
Demonstro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to show, to prove*.
Demosthēnes, is, m., *Demosthenes*.
Dens, tis, m., *a tooth*.
Deploro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to deplore*.
Depono, -ponere, -posui, -positum, *to lay down, or aside*.
Deprehendo, -hendere, -hensi, -hensum, *to seize, to catch*.
Depulso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to repel*.
Descendo, -scendere, -scendi, -scensum, *to descend*.
Desino, -sinere, -sivi, -siltum, *to leave off, to cease*.
Despēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to despair*.
Desponso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to promise in marriage, to betroth*.
Deterior, adj. comp., *worse*.
Detrahō, -trahere, -traxi, -tractum, *to draw off, to take from*.
Deus, i, m., *God, a god*.
Devinco, -vincere, -vici, -victum, *to conquer, to overcome*.
Devōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to devour*.
Dexter, -ēra, -ērum, or -ra, -rum, *right*.
Diāna, ae, f., *Diana*.
Dico, dicere, dixi, dictum, *to say, to call*.
Dies, ei, m. or f. in sing., m. in pl., *a day*.

Difficilis, e, adj., *difficult*.
 Digītus, i, m., *a finger, a finger's breadth*.
 Dilanio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to tear or rend in pieces*.
 Diligens, entis, adj., *diligent*.
 Diligenter, adv., *diligently, carefully*.
 Diligentia, ae, f., *diligence*.
 Diligentius, adv., comp. of diligenter, *more diligently, more carefully*.
 Dirimo, -imēre, -ēmi, -emptum, *to divide, to decide*.
 Diripio, -ripēre, -ripui, reptum, *to rob, to sack*.
 Discedo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, *to go away*.
 Disco, discēre, didīci, *to learn*.
 Discordia, ae, f., *dissension, discord*.
 Discordo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to differ, to disagree*.
 Disputo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to discourse, to dispute*.
 Dissemīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to scatter*.
 Dissidium, i, n., *a disagreement, a dissension*.
 Dissimilis, e, adj., *dissimilar*.
 Distribuo, -tribuēre, -tribui, -tribūtum, *to distribute*.
 Diu, adv., *long*; tam diu—quam diu, *so long—as*.
 Diuturnus, a, um, adj., *long*.
 Divīdo, dividēre, divīsi, divīsum, *to divide*.
 Divīnus, a, um, adj., *divine*.
 Divitiācus, i, m., *Divitiacus*.
 Divitiæ, ārum, f. pl., *riches*.
 Do, dāre, dēdi, dātum, *to give*; with poenam, or poenas, *to suffer punishment*.
 Doceo, -āre, -ui, -tum, *to teach*.
 Dolor, ōris, m., *grief*.
 Domīna, ae, f., *a mistress*.
 Domīnus, i, m., *owner, lord, master*.
 Domo, -āre, -ui, -itum, *to subdue*.
 Domus, us and i, f., *a house, home*.
 Dono, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to give, to present*.

Donum, i, n., *a gift, a present*.
 Dormio, -īre, -ivi, -itum, *to sleep*.
 Draco, ōnis, m., *a dragon*.
 Dubito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to doubt, to hesitate*.
 Duco, ducēre, duxi, ductum, *to lead, to conduct*; with uxōrem, *to marry*; with origo, *to derive*.
 Dulcis, e, adj., *sweet*.
 Dulcior, us, adj. (comp. of dulcis), *sweeter*.
 Dulcissimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of dulcis), *sweetest*.
 Dum, adv. and conj., *while, until*.
 Duo, ae, o, num. adj., pl., *two*.
 Durus, a, um, adj., *hard*.
 Dux, cis, c. *a leader, guide, a commander*.

E

E, prep., *out of, from*.
 Ea, (see is, ea, id.)
 Ebrietas, ōtis, f., *drunkenness*.
 Edico, -dicēre, -dixi, -dictum, *to proclaim, to order*.
 Edo, edēre, edīdi, edītum, *to publish, to cause*.
 Edo, edēre, or esse, ēdi, ēsum, *to eat*.
 Edūco, -ducēre, -dixi, -ductum, *to lead forth, to bring forth*.
 Efficio, -ficēre, -fēci, -fectum, *to effect, to cause*.
 Efflo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to breathe out*; with animam, *to die*.
 Effugio, -fugēre, -fūgi, -fugītum, *to escape*.
 Ego, mei, subs. pron., *I*.
 Egregius, a, um, adj., *distinguished*.
 Elephantus, i, and Elēphas, antis, m., *an elephant*.
 Eleusīnii, ōrum, m. pl., *the Eleusinians*.
 Eligo, -ligēre, -lēgi, -lectum, *to choose, to select*.
 Eloquentior, us, adj. (comp. of elōquens), *more eloquent*.
 Eloquentissimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of elōquens), *most eloquent*.

- Emineo, -äre, -ui, *to appear*.
 Emo, emäre, emi, emptum, *to buy*.
 Enascor, -nasci, -nätus sum, *to arise, to be born*.
 Enäco, -necäre, -necävi, or necui, -necätum, or nectum, *to kill*.
 Enim, conj., *for*.
 Enna, ae, f., *Enna, a town of Sicily*.
 Enuntio, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to proclaim, to divulge*.
 Eo, ire, Ivi, or ii, Itum, *to go*.
 Ephialtes, is, m., *Ephialtes*.
 Epirus, i, m., *Epirus*.
 Epistōla, ae, f., *a letter*.
 Epitōme, es, or epitōma, ae, f., *epitome, abridgment*.
 Epūlae, ārum, f., *a banquet, a feast*.
 Epūlor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to feast, to eat*.
 Eques, itis, m., *a horseman; pl., cavalry*.
 Equito, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to ride on horseback*.
 Equus, i, m., *a horse*.
 Eram, ero, &c., (*see sum.*)
 Eripio, -ripere, -ripui, -reptum, *to tear from, to take from, to rescue*.
 Erro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to err, to wander, to stray*.
 Esse, &c., (*see sum.*)
 Esurio, -ire, -Ivi, -Itum, *to be hungry*.
 Et, conj., *and; et—et, both—and*.
 Etiam, conj., *also, even*.
 Euphēmus, i, m., *Euphemus*.
 Eurōpa, ae, f., *Europe*.
 Evādo, -vadere, -vāsi, -vāsum, *to escape*.
 Everto, -vertere, -verti, -versum, *to overturn, to destroy*.
 Evōlo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to fly out or away*.
 Evōmo, -vomere, -vomui, -vomitum, *to vomit forth*.
 Ex, prep., *out of, from, among*.
 Exanimo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to kill, to render lifeless*.
 Excaeco, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to blind*.
 Excello, -cellere, -celui, -celsum, *to excel*.
 Excito, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to excite, to arouse*.
 Exclāmo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to exclaim, to cry out*.
 Excludo, -cludere, -clūsi, -clūsum, *to exclude, to hatch*.
 Excrucio, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to torment*.
 Excubiae, ārum, f., pl., *a guard, a sentinel*.
 Exēdo, -edere, and -esse, -ēdi, -ēsum, irr., *to eat, to devour*.
 Exemplum, i, n., *an example, an instance*.
 Exerceo, -ere, -ui, -Itum, *to exercise, to practise*.
 Exercitus, us, m., *an army*.
 Exigo, -igere, -ēgi, -actum, *to drive away; with monumentum, to build, to erect*.
 Existimo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to believe, to think, to suppose*.
 Exitium, i, n., *destruction*.
 Exorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, dep., *to rise, to arise*.
 Exorno, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to adorn*.
 Exōro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to entreat earnestly*.
 Expeditio, ōnis, f., *an expedition*.
 Expēto, -ere, -Ivi, -Itum, *to ask, to demand*.
 Expio, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to expiate, to appease*.
 Expleo, -ere, -ävi, -ētum, *to fill*.
 Explico, -äre, -ävi, and ui, -ätum and Itum, *to unfold*.
 Exprōbo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to upbraid*.
 Expugno, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to take, to take by storm*.
 Extinguo, and extinguo, -stinguere, -stinxi, -stinctum, *to extinguish, to kill*.
 Extruo, or extruo, -struere, -struxi, -structum, *to pile up, to construct*.
 Extermino, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to exterminate*.

Extrāho, -trahēre, -traxi, -tractum, *to draw out, to extract.*

F

Faber, ri, m., *artificer, maker, architect.*

Fabŭla, ae, f., *a story, a fable.*

Facile, adv., *easily.*

Facinus, ōris, n., *a deed, a crime.*

Facio, facēre, feci, factum, *to do, to make, to form; facēre iter, to travel.*

Factio, ōnis, f., *faction, party.*

Factum, i, n., *a deed, an action.*

Factus, a, um, part., *made, done.*

Falsus, a, um, adj., *false.*

Fama, ae, f., *fame, reputation.*

Famelicus, a, um, adj., *hungry.*

Fames, is, f., *hunger.*

Familia, ae, f., *a family, servants.*

Famŭla, ae, f., *a maid.*

Fascis, is, m., *a bundle.*

Fatālis, e, adj., *fatal.*

Fatigātus, a, um, part., *wearied.*

Fauce, abl., f., *the throat; pl. fauces, the throat.*

Faveo, favēre, favi, fautum, *to favor.*

Felicitas, ātis, f., *happiness.*

Felis, is, f., *a cat.*

Felix, Icis, adj., *happy.*

Femineus, a, um, adj., *female, pertaining to females.*

Fera, ae, f., *a wild beast.*

Fere, adv., *almost, nearly.*

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum, irr., *to bear, to relate, to produce.*

Ferocior (comp. of ferox), *wilder, more fierce, more ferocious.*

Ferreus, a, um, adj., *iron.*

Ferŭla, ae, f., *a reed.*

Ficus, i, and us, f., *a fig-tree.*

Fides, ei, f., *faith, fidelity.*

Filia, ae, f., *a daughter.*

Filius, i, m., *a son.*

Fingo, fingēre, finxi, fictum, *to feign, to form, to pretend.*

Finio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to end, to finish.*

Finis, is, m. and f., *the end, a limit.*

Fio, fieri, factus sum, irr. pass., *to be made, to become, to happen.*

Firmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to establish, to confirm.*

Firmus, a, um, adj., *firm, strong, secure.*

Flagitium, i, n., *a crime, a shameful action.*

Floreo, -ēre, -ui, *to bloom, to blossom.*

Flos, flōris, m., *a flower.*

Flumen, inis, n., *a river.*

Fluo, fluēre, fluxi, fluxum, *to flow.*

Fluvius, i, m., *a river.*

Foecunditas, ātis, f., *fruitfulness.*

Foedus, ēris, n., *a treaty.*

Folium, i, n., *a leaf.*

Fons, tis, m., *a fountain, a source.*

Fore, *from forem, to be about to be.*

Foret, def. verb., *I would or should be.*

Forma, ae, f., *form, figure, beauty.*

Formīdo, inis, f., *fear.*

Formidolōsus, a, um, adj., *fearful.*

Formosissimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of formōsus, a, um), *most beautiful.*

Formositas, ātis, f., *beauty.*

Formōsus, a, um, adj., *beautiful.*

Fortasse, adv., *perhaps.*

Forte, adv., *by chance, accidentally.*

Fortis, e, adj., *brave, bold.*

Fortissimus, a, um, adj., (superl. of fortis, e), *bravest, boldest.*

Fortissime, adv. (superl. of fortiter), *most bravely.*

Fortiter, adv., *bravely.*

Fortūna, ae, f., *fortune.*

Forum, i, n., *the market-place, the forum.*

Fovea, ae, f., *a pit.*

Foveo, fovēre, fovi, fotum, *to cherish, to keep warm.*

Frangō, frangēre, fregi, fractum, *to break.*

Frater, tris, m., *a brother.*

Frigus, ōris, n., *cold.*

Frugis, (frux, nom. sing., scarcely used), gen. f., *corn*; fruges, um, pl., *fruits*.

Fru mentum, i, n., *corn, wheat*.

Fruor, frui, frui tus, and fructus sum, dep., *to enjoy*.

Frustror, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to deceive*.

Fuga, ae, f., *flight*.

Fugio, fugere, fugi, fugitum, *to fly, to escape, to flee*.

Fugo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to put to flight, to chase*.

Fui, fuēram, &c., from sum.

Fulgo, inis, f. *soot*.

Fullo, ōnis, m., a *fuller*.

Fulmen, inis, n., *thunder, a thunder-bolt*.

Fundo, fundere, fudi, fusum, *to pour out*.

Fur, furis, c., a *thief*.

Furor, ōris, m., *fury, madness*.

Futūrus, a, um, part. (from sum), *about to be, future*.

G

Gallia, ae, f., *Gaul*.

Gallina, ae, f., a *hen*.

Gallinaceus, i, m., a *cock*.

Gallus, i, m., a *cock*.

Gallus, i, m., a *Gaul*.

Garrūlus, a, um, adj., *talkative, garrulous*.

Gaudeo, gaudere, gavisus sum, neut. pass., *to rejoice, to be pleased with*.

Gaudium, i, n, *joy*.

Gelidus, a, um, adj., *cold*.

Genu, us, n., *the knees*.

Germānus, i, m., a *German*.

Gero, gerere, gessi, gestum, *to bear, to carry, to perform*; with bellum, *to wage or carry on war*.

Gigas, antis, a *giant*.

Gigno, gignere, genui, genitum, *to bear, to produce*.

Glaber, glabra, glabrum, adj., *bare*.

Glands, dis, f., a *mast, an acorn*.

Gloria, ae, f., *glory*.

Gradior, gradi, gressus sum, dep. *to go, to walk*.

Graecia, ae, f., *Greece*.

Graecus, a, um, adj., *Grecian*; subs., a *Greek*.

Grandior, us, adj. (comp. of grandis, e), *larger, greater*.

Grassor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to advance, to make an attack*.

Grates, f. pl., *thanks*.

Gratia, ae, f., *favor, thanks*.

Gratūlor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to congratulate*.

Gratus, a, um, adj., *acceptable, pleasing*.

Gravis, e, adj., *heavy, great*; with somnus, *sound*.

Gravitas, ātis, f., *gravity, weight*.

Graviter, adv., *heavily, grievously*.

Gressus, us, m., a *step*.

Grex, gis, c., a *flock, a company*.

Grus, gruis, c., a *crane*.

Gubernātor, ōris, m., a *pilot, a ruler*.

H

Habeo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to have, to hold, to esteem*.

Habito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, freq., *to dwell*.

Habitus, us, m., *habit, dress*.

Hannibal, ālis, m., *Hannibal*.

Harmonia, ae, f., *Harmonia*.

Harpyiae, ārum, f., pl., *the Harpies*.

Haruspex, icis, m., a *soothsayer*.

Hasta, ae, f., a *spear*.

Haud, adv., *not*.

Haustus, us, m., a *draught*.

Helēna, ae, f., *Helen*.

Helvetii, ōrum, m., pl., *the Helvetians*.

Herbidus, a, um, adj., *grassy*.

Hercūles, is, m., *Hercules*.

Hesperus, i, m., *Hesperus*.

Hiatus, us, m., *an opening*.

Hibernus, a, um, adj., *of winter, wintry*.

Hiberna, ōrum, n. pl., *winter-quarters*.

Hic, Haec, Hoc, pron., *this, he, she &c.*
 Hiems, ðmis, f., *winter.*
 Hinc, adv., *hence, from this.*
 Hinnuleus, i, m., *a fawn.*
 Hippolytus, i, m., *Hippolytus.*
 Hippomenes, is, m., *Hippomenes.*
 Hodiæque, adv., *to this day.*
 Hoedus, i, m., *a kid.*
 Homërus, i, m., *Homer.*
 Homo, ðnis, c., *a man, a human being.*
 Honestas, ätis, f., *virtue, honor.*
 Honor and Honos, ðris m., *honor*
 Hora, ae, f., *an hour.*
 Horribilis, e, adj., *horrible.*
 Hortätus, us, m., *an exhortation, advice.*
 Hortor, -äri, -ätus sum, *to exhort.*
 Hospitium, i, n., *hospitality.*
 Hostilius, i, m., *Hostilius.*
 Hostis, is, c., *an enemy.*
 Huc, adv., *hither.*
 Humänus, a, um, adj., *human.*
 Hydrus, i, m., *a water-snake.*

I

Iapetus, i, m., *Iapetus.*
 Ibi, adv., *there, then.*
 Icärus, i, m., *Icarus.*
 Icarius, a, um, adj., *Icarian.*
 Ida, ae, f., *Ida.*
 Idem, eädem, idem, pro., *the same.*
 Igïtur, conj., *therefore.*
 Ignis, is, m., *fire.*
 Ignôro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to be ignorant.*
 Ille, illa, illud, pron., *that, he, she, it.*
 Illustris, e, adj., *illustrious.*
 Illyria, ae, f., *Illyria.*
 Imägo, ðnis, f., *an image, a resemblance.*
 Imbecillis, e, adj., *weak.*
 Imïtor, -äri, -ätus sum, *to imitate.*
 Immänis, e, adj., *huge, enormous.*
 Immeritus, a, um, part., *undeserved.*
 Immineo, -ëre, -ui, *to hang over, to threaten.*

Immitto, -mittere, -misi, -missum, *to let in, to send against.*
 Immôlo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to sacrifice.*
 Immortälis, e, adj., *immortal.*
 Impedio, -Ire, -Ivi, -Itum, *to impede, to prevent.*
 Impendeo, -pendere, -pendi, -pensum, *to hang over, to threaten.*
 Imperätor, ðris, m., *a general, a commander.*
 Imperitus, a, um, adj., *inexperienced.*
 Imperium, i, n., *a command, government.*
 Impëro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to command, to govern.*
 Impëtro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to obtain.*
 Impëtus, us, m., *force, an attack.*
 Impleo, -ëre, -ëvi, -ëtum, *to fill, to perform.*
 Implicitus, a, um, part., *attacked.*
 Implôro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to implore, to beg.*
 Impôno, -ponere, -posui, -positum, *to place upon, to impose.*
 Impugno, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to attack.*
 Impûne, adv., *with impunity.*
 In, prep., *in, into, upon, among, towards.*
 Inänis, e, adj., *vain, foolish, ineffectual.*
 Incëdo, -cedere, -cessi, -cessum, *to go, to walk.*
 Incertus, a, um, adj., *uncertain.*
 Incido, -cidere, -cidi, *to fall upon.*
 Incito, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to instigate.*
 Incolûmis, e, adj., *unhurt, safe.*
 Incredibilis, e, adj., *incredible.*
 Incursio, ðnis, f., *an attack, an incursion.*
 India, ae, f., *India.*
 Indico, -dicere, -dixi, -dictum, *to indicate.*
 Indôles, is, f., *nature, disposition.*
 Induo, -duere, -dui, -dütum, *to put on, to clothe.*
 Ineo, -Ire, -ii, -Itum, *to enter upon, to form.*

- Inermis, e, adj., *unarmed*.
 Infēri, ōrum, m. pl., *the infernal regions, Hades*.
 Infēro, inferre, intŭli, illātum, *to bring in or against, to bring upon*.
 Infestus, a, um, adj., *hostile*.
 Infirmus, a, um, adj., *weak*.
 Inflātus, a, um, part., *puffed up*.
 Inſigo, -figēre, -fixi, -fictum, *to inflict*.
 Infrendeo, -ēre, -ui, *to gnash with the teeth*.
 Ingens, tis, adj., *great*.
 Inhaereo, -haerēre, -haesi, -haesum, *to cleave or stick to, or in*.
 Inhio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to desire, to gape for*.
 Inimicus, a, um, adj., *hostile; as a subs., an enemy*.
 Injuria, ae, f., *an injury, an insult*.
 Innumērus, a, um, adj., *innumerable*.
 Inopia, ae, f., *want*.
 Inquam, or inquo, def., *I say*.
 Inquino, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to pollute, to soil*.
 Insania, ae, f., *madness*.
 Insanio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to be mad*.
 Inſcribo, -scribēre, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to inscribe, to write upon*.
 Inſēquens, tis, part., *subsequent, following*.
 Inſidiae, ārum, f., *an ambush, treachery*.
 Inſidior, -āri, -ātus sum, *to lie in wait, to deceive*.
 Inſigne, is, n., *a mark, an ensign*.
 Inſolabiliter, adv., *inconsolably*.
 Inſto, -ſtāre, -ſtiti, *to persist, to beg earnestly*.
 Inſtruo, -ſtruere, -ſtruxi, -ſtructum, *to prepare, to teach*.
 Inſula, ae, f., *an island*.
 Inſuper, adv., *moreover*.
 Intelligo, -ligere, -lexi, -lectum, *to understand, to perceive*.
 Inter, prep., *among, between*.
 Interdiu, adv., *by day*.
 Interdum, adv., *sometimes*.
 Intereo, -ire, -ii, -itum, irr., *to perish*.
 Interſicio, -ficere, -feci, -ſectum, *to kill*.
 Interim, adv., *in the meantime*.
 Interimo, -imere, -emi, -emptum, *to kill*.
 Interrōgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to ask*.
 Intus, adv., *within*.
 Invenio, -venire, -veni, -ventum, *to find, to invent, to discover*.
 Invideo, -ere, -vidi, -viſum, *to envy*.
 Invidia, ae, f., *hatred, envy*.
 Invitātus, a, um, part., *invited; subs., a guest*.
 Invito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to invite*.
 Invoco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to call upon*.
 Iphigenia, ae, f., *Iphigenia*.
 Ipse, a, um, pron., *he himself, she herself, itself; or simply, he, she, it*.
 Ira, ae, f., *anger*.
 Irātus, a, um, adj., *angry*.
 Irretio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to entangle, to ensnare*.
 Irrigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to moisten*.
 Irrito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to irritate, to incite*.
 Irruo, -uere, -ui, *to rush upon, to attack*.
 Is, ea, id, pron., *this, he, she, it*.
 Isocrātes, is, m., *Isocrates*.
 Iste, a, ud, pron., *that, he, she, it*.
 Ita, adv., *so, thus*.
 Italia, ae, f., *Italy*.
 Itālus, a, um, adj., *Italian; subs., the Italians*.
 Itaque, adv., *and so, therefore*.
 Iter, itinēris, *a journey, a road, a march*.
 Itērum, adv., *again*.
 Ithāca, ae, f., *Ithaca*.
 Ivēram, *from eo, to go*.

J

- Jaceo, -ere, -ui, *to lie*.
 Jam, adv., *now, already, even*.
 Juba, ae, f., *the mane*.

- Jubeo, jubere, jussi, jussum, to command, to order.**
Jucundus, a, um, adj., agreeable, pleasing.
Judex, icis, c., a judge.
Judico, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to judge, to decide.
Jugum, i, n., a yoke, a ridge of mountains.
Junctus, a, um, part., (from jungo.)
Jungo, jungere, junxi, junctum, to unite, to join; with societas, to form a partnership; with currus, to harness to.
Juno, ðnis, f., Juno.
Jupiter, Jovis, m., Jupiter.
Juro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to swear.
Jussu, abl., m., a command.
Justus, a, um, adj., just, right.
Juvenca, ae, f., a cow, a heifer.
Juvenis, is, c., a youth.
- L**
- L., an abbreviation of Lucius.**
Labor, ðris, m., labor, toil.
Labyrinthus, i, m., a labyrinth.
Lac, lactis, n., milk.
Lacedaemon, ðnis, f., Lacedaemon.
Lacryma, ae, f., a tear.
Lacus, us, m., a lake.
Laetor, -äri, -ätus sum, to rejoice, to be glad.
Laetus, a, um, adj., glad, joyous, abundant.
Lana, ae, f., wool.
Lanio, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to tear in pieces.
Laqueus, i, m., a noose, a snare.
Largus, a, um, adj., large.
Latëbra, ae, f., a hiding place.
Latinus, a, um., adj., Latin; Latini, subs., the Latins.
Latöna, ae, f., Latöna.
Latro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to bark.
Latro, ðnis, m., a robber.
Latürus, a, um, part. fut., (from fero.)
- Latus, a, um, adj., broad, wide.**
Laudo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to praise, to extol.
Laus, dis, f., praise, glory.
Laute, adv., sumptuously.
Leaena, ae, f., a lioness.
Leda, ae, f., Leda.
Legätus, i, m., a lieutenant, an ambassador.
Legio, ðnis, f., a legion.
Lego, legere, legi, lectum, to read, to choose, to collect.
Leo, ðnis, m., a lion.
Letälis, e, adj., deadly.
Letum or Lethum, i, n., death.
Levitas, ätis, f., lightness.
Levo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to lighten, to relieve.
Lex, gis, f., a law.
Libenter, adv., willingly.
Liber, libëra, libërum, adj., free.
Liber, bri, m., a book.
Liberaliter, adv., kindly, liberally.
Libëre, adv., freely.
Libëri, ðrum, m., children.
Libëro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to free, to deliver.
Libertas, ätis, f., liberty.
Libya, ae, f., Libya.
Licet, licuit, licitum est, impers., it is lawful, you may.
Lignum, i, n., wood, timber.
Limpidus, a, um, adj., transparent, limpid.
Lingua, ae, f., the tongue, a language.
Lis, litis, f., a strife, a controversy.
Littëra, or Litëra, ae, f., a letter of the alphabet; pl., letters, learning, an epistle.
Litus, ðris, n., the shore.
Locus, i, m., in sing.; m. and n., in pl., a place.
Locusta, ae, f., a locust.
Longitúdo, inis, f., length.
Longus, a, um, adj., long.
Longior, us, adj. (comp. of longus), longer.

Loquor, loqui, locūtus sum, dep., *to speak.*

Luceo, lucēre, luxi, *to shine.*

Luctus, us, m., *sorrow.*

Ludo, ludēre, lusi, lusum, *to play, to be in sport, to deceive.*

Lugeo, lugēre, luxi, *to mourn, to lament.*

Luna, ae, f., *the moon.*

Lupus, i, m., *a wolf.*

Luscinia, ae, f., *a nightingale.*

Lusus, us, m., *a game, a play; per lusum, in sport.*

Lutum, i, n., *clay.*

Lux, lucis, f., *light.*

Lycomēdes, is, m., *Lycomeaes.*

M

Macedonia, ae, f., *Macedonia.*

Macto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to slay.*

Macūla, ae, f., *a spot, a stain.*

Magis, adv., *more, rather.*

Magnitūdo, inis, f., *greatness, size.*

Magnopēre, adv., *greatly, earnestly.*

Magnus, a, um, adj., *great, large.*

Major, us (comp. of magnus), *greater.*

Māle, adv., *badly, ill.*

Maledīco, -dicēre, -dixi, -dictum, *to revile, to rail at.*

Maleficus, a, um, adj., *wicked, hurtful; subs., an evil doer.*

Malum, i, n., *an apple.*

Malum, i, n., *misfortune, calamity.*

Malus, a, um, adj., *bad.*

Mando, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to command, to intrust.*

Maneo, -ēre, mansi, mansum, *to remain.*

Manipūlus, i, m., *a manipule.*

Mano, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to flow.*

Manus, us, f., *a hand, a band of soldiers.*

Mare, is, n., *the sea.*

Marinus, a, um, adj., *marine; aqua marina, sea-water.*

Mars, tis, m., *Mars.*

Massa, ae, f., *a mass, a lump.*

Mater, tris, f., *a mother.*

Matrimonium, i, n., *marriage.*

Maxime, adv. (superl. of magis), *most of all, greatly.*

Maximus, a, um, adj. (superl. of magnus), *greatest.*

Me, acc. sing. of ego, *me.*

Mecum, (me and cum), *with me.*

Medicus, i, m., *a physician.*

Medius, a, um, adj., *middle; medium, the middle.*

Medūsa ae, f., *Medusa.*

Megāra, ae, f., *Megara.*

Megarenses, ium, m. pl., *Megarensians.*

Mehercūle, adv., *by Hercules! truly.*

Mel, lis, n., *honey.*

Meleāger, gri, m., *Meleager.*

Melior, us, adj. (comp. of bonus), *better.*

Melius, adv. (comp. of bene), *better.*

Membrum, i, n., *a limb, a member.*

Memīni, def. pret. verb., *I remember.*

Memor, ōris, adj., *mindful.*

Memoria, ae, f., *memory.*

Memōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to remember, to say.*

Mendax, ācis, adj., *false, lying.*

Menelāus, i, m., *Menelaus.*

Mens, tis, f., *the mind.*

Mensis, is, m., *a month.*

Mentior, -Iri, -Itus sum, *to lie, to assert falsely.*

Mercātor, ōris, m., *a merchant.*

Mercēs, ōdis, f., *a reward, wages.*

Mercurius, i, m., *Mercury.*

Mereor, -ēri, -Itus sum, *to deserve.*

Mergo, mergēre, mersi, mersum, *to sink.*

Merito, adv., *with reason.*

Meta, ae, f., *a goal, a limit.*

Metallum, i, n., *a metal.*

Metanīra, ae, f., *Metanira.*

Metuo, metuēre, metui, *to fear.*

Metus, us, m., *fear.*

Meus, a, um, pron., *my, mine.*

Mico, -āre, -ul, *to shine*.
 Midas, ae, m., *Midas*.
 Mihi, (dat. sing. of ego), *to me*.
 Minerva, ae, f., *Minerva*.
 Minimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of parvus), *least, smallest*.
 Ministerium, i, n., *service, labor*.
 Minor, us, adj. (comp. of parvus), *less, weaker, smaller*.
 Minos, ōis, m., *Minos*.
 Minus, adv., *less*.
 Miror, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to wonder at, to admire*.
 Mirus, a, um, adj., *wonderful*.
 Miser, misēra, misērum, *miserable, unhappy*.
 Misericordia, ae, f., *pity*.
 Misēror, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to pity*.
 Mitto, mittere, misi, missum, *to send; mittere ae, to plunge*.
 Modo, adv., *now; modo—modo, sometimes—sometimes; conj., provided that*.
 Modus, i, m., *a measure, a manner*.
 Molestus, a, um, adj., *irksome*.
 Moneo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *to advise, to admonish*.
 Mons, tis, m., *a mountain*.
 Monstro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to show, to point out*.
 Monumentum, i, n., *a monument*.
 Morbus, i, m., *a disease*.
 Mordax, ācis, adj., *biting, snappish*.
 Morior, -Iri or i, mortuus sum, dep., *to die*.
 Moror, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to delay; nihil moror, I value not*.
 Mors, tis, f., *death*.
 Morsus, us, m., *a bite*.
 Mortālis, e, adj., *mortal*.
 Mos, mōris, m., *a custom; mōres, pl., conduct*.
 Motus, us, m., *motion*.
 Motus, a, um, part. (moveo), *moved*.
 Moveo, movēre, movi, motum, *to move*.
 Mox, adv., *soon, soon after*.

Miles, itis, c., *a soldier*.
 Milvius, i, m., *a kite*.
 Minae, ūrum, f. pl., *threats*.
 Muliebris, e, adj., *womanly, female*.
 Mulier, ōris, f., *a woman*.
 Multitudo, inis, f., *a multitude*.
 Multo, adv., *much, by far*.
 Multus, a, um, adj., *many*.
 Mundus, i, m., *the world*.
 Munio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to fortify*.
 Munitus, a, um, part., *fortified*.
 Munus, ōris, n., *an office, gift, a reward, permission*.
 Murus, i, m., *a wall*.
 Mus, mūris, m., *a mouse*.
 Musa, ae, f., *a muse, a song*.
 Musculus, i, m., dim., *a little mouse*.
 Muto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to change*.
 Mygdonia, ae, f., *Mygdonia*.

N

Nam, conj., *for, but*.
 Narro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to relate, to tell*.
 Nascor, nasci, natus sum, dep., *to be born*.
 Natālis, e, adj., *natal; dies natālis, a birth-day*.
 Nato, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to swim*.
 Natūra, ae, f., *nature*.
 Natus, a, um, part., *born*.
 Naufragium, i, n., *a shipwreck*.
 Nauta, ae, m., *a sailor*.
 Navis, is, f., *a ship*.
 Ne, enclitic conj.; in direct questions often omitted in translation, in indirect questions, *whether; in a second question, or*.
 Ne, adv. and conj., *not, that not, lest; ne—quidem, not even*.
 Nec, or neque, adv. and conj., *neither, nor, and not, not; nec—nec, neque—neque, neither—nor*.
 Negligo, -ligere, -lexi, -lectum, *to neglect*.
 Nego, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to deny, to refuse*.

Negotium, i, n., *business*.
 Nemo, inis, c., *no one*.
 Nemus, ōris, n., *a forest, a grove*.
 Neptūnus, i, m., *Neptune*.
 Nequāquam, adv., *by no means*.
 Neque, conj., *neither, nor, and not*.
 Nequis, Nequa, Nequod, or Nequid, *that no one or no thing*.
 Nereis, idis, *a Nereid, a sea nymph*.
 Nero, ōnis, m., *Nero*.
 Nescio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *not to know, cannot*.
 Nestor, ōris, m., *Nestor*.
 Neuter, neutra, neutrum, adj., *neither*.
 Nihil, n., indecl., *nothing*.
 Nihilō (abl. sing. of nihilum), *in nothing, by nothing*.
 Nil (contr. for, nihil), *nothing*.
 Niōbe, es, f., *Niobe*.
 Nisi, adv., *unless, if not*.
 Nisus, i, m., *Nisus*.
 Nitidus, a, um, adj., *bright, clear*.
 Nitor, ōris, m., *splendor, gloss*.
 Nobilis, e, adj., *noble, celebrated*.
 Nobis (dat. pl. of ego), *to us*.
 Noctu, abl. sing., *by night*.
 Nolo, nolle, nolui, irr. neut., *to be unwilling*.
 Nomen, inis, n., *a name*.
 Non, adv., *not*.
 Nonne, adv., *not ?*
 Nonnisi, adv., *only*.
 Nos (nom. pl. of ego), *we*.
 Nosco, noscēre, novi, notum, *to know*.
 Nosne, compound of nos and ne.
 Noster, nostra, nostrum, pron., *our*.
 Nostrum (gen. pl. of ego), *of us*.
 Noto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to mark, to stigmatize*.
 Novem, indecl., num. adj., *nine*.
 Novus, a, um, adj., *new*.
 Nox, noctis, f., *night*.
 Nubes, is, f., *a cloud*.
 Nudo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to make bare*.
 Nudus, a, um, adj., *naked, bare*.
 Nullus, a, um, gen. ins, adj., *no, no one*.

Num, interrog., particle; in direct questions commonly omitted; in indirect questions, *whether*.
 Numa, ae, m., *Numa*.
 Numērus, i, m., *a number*.
 Nunc, adv., *now*.
 Nunquam, adv., *never*.
 Nuntio, or nuncio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to tell, to announce*.
 Nuptiae, ārum, f. pl., *nuptials, marriage*.
 Nutrix, icis, f., *a nurse*.

O

Ō, interjec., *O! Ah!*
 Ob, prep., *for, before, on account of*.
 Oberro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to wander*.
 Objicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, *to throw to, to give*.
 Obliquus, a, um, adj., *oblique, side-wise*.
 Obliviscor, oblivisci, oblitus sum, *to forget*.
 Oblongus, a, um, adj., *oblong, rather long*.
 Obruo, -ruere, -rui, -rūtum, *to overwhelm, to cover*.
 Obscuro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to obscure, to darken*.
 Obscuro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to beseech*.
 Obscuro, -sēqui, -secutus sum, *to follow, to serve*.
 Observo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to observe, to watch*.
 Obviam, adv., *in the way; eo, or flo obviam, I meet*.
 Occāsus, us, m., *a setting, west*.
 Occido, occidere, occidi, occisum, *to kill*.
 Occoeco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to blind*.
 Occultor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to be concealed*.
 Occūpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to occupy, to seize upon*.
 Occurro, -currere, -curri, and cucurri, -cursum, *to meet, to encounter*.

Oculus, i, m, *an eye*.
 Odium, i, n., *hatred*.
 Œneus, ei and eos, m., *Æneus*.
 Offero, offerre, obtuli, oblātum, *to offer, to present*.
 Olim, adv., *formerly*.
 Omnis, e, adj., *all, every*; omnes, *all*; omnia, *all things*.
 Onus, ōris, n., *a load*.
 Onustus, a, um, adj., *laden*.
 Optimus, a, um, adj., *rich, dainty*.
 Oportet, -ēre, -uit, -impers. verb, *it behooves, it is a duty, we ought*.
 Oppidum, i, n., *a walled town, a town*.
 Oppuguo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to assault, to besiege, to storm*.
 (Ops), gen. opis, f., nom. sing., *not in use, aid, help*; opes, pl., *wealth, power*.
 Optabilior, us, adj. (comp. of optabilis, e), *more desirable*.
 Optio, ōnis, f., *a choice*.
 Opulentissimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of opulens and opulentus), *richest, most opulent*.
 Opus, ōris, n., *a work, a labor*.
 Ora, ae, f., *a coast, a shore*.
 Oraculum, i, n., *oracle*.
 Oratio, ōnis, f., *a discourse, an oration*.
 Orator, ōris, m., *an orator, an ambassador*.
 Orbatus, a, um, part. (from orbo), *bereaved or deprived of*.
 Orbis, is, m., *an orb, a circle*; orbis, or orbis terrarum, *the world*.
 Orcus, i, m., *Pluto, the infernal regions*.
 Ordior, ordiri, orsus sum, *to begin*.
 Origo, ōnis, f., *source, origin*.
 Orior, oriri, ortus sum, *to rise, to appear, to arise*.
 Oro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to beg, to entreat*.
 Ortus, us, m., *a rising, east*.
 Os, ōris, n., *the mouth, the face*.

Os, ossis, n., *a bone*.
 Ossa, ae, m., *Ossa*.
 Ostendo, -tendere, -tendi, -tensum and -tentum, *to show*.
 Otium, i, n., *leisure, ease*.
 Otos, i, m., *Otos*.
 Ovis, is, f., *a sheep*.
 Ovum, i, n., *an egg*.

P

Pabulum, i, n., *food, fodder*.
 Paciscor, pacisci, pactus sum, dep., *to bargain, to agree*.
 Pactolus, i, m., *Pactolus*.
 Pactum, i, n., *an agreement*; quo pacto, *how*.
 Paene, or pene, adv., *almost*.
 Palea, ae, f., *chaff*.
 Palpebra, ae, f., *the eyelid*; pl. *the eyelashes*.
 Pando, pandere, pansum and passum, *to open*.
 Panis, is, m., *bread*.
 Parcae, arum, fem. pl., *the Fates*.
 Parco, parcere, peperci or parsi, *to spare*.
 Parens, tis, c., *a parent, father, mother*.
 Pario, parere, pepēri, partum, *to bear, to gain*; with ovum, *to lay*.
 Paris, idis or idos, m., *Paris*.
 Pariter, adv., *equally*.
 Paro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to prepare, to obtain*.
 Pars, tis, f., *a part*.
 Particula, ae, f., *a particle*.
 Partior, -iri, -itus sum, dep., *to divide*.
 Partus, us, m., *birth, offspring*.
 Parum, adv., *little*.
 Parvulus, a, um, dim., adj., *small, very small*.
 Parvus, a, um, adj., *small*.
 Pasco, pascere, pavi, pastum, *to feed*.
 Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep., *to feed upon*.
 Pastor, ōris, m., *a shepherd*.

Pater, tris, m., *father*.
 Paterfamilias, patrisfamilias, *the master of a family, a housekeeper*.
 Patior, pati, passus sum, dep., *to suffer, to endure, to allow*.
 Patria, ae, f., *one's native country*.
 Patrocinium, i, n., *patronage*.
 Paulo or paullo, adv., *a little*.
 Paululum, adv., *a little*.
 Pauper, ēris, adj., *poor*.
 Paupertas, ātis, f., *poverty*.
 Pavo, ōnis, c., *a peacock*.
 Pax, pacis, f., *peace*.
 Pecus, ūdis, f., *a sheep*.
 Pelāgus, i, n., *the sea*.
 Peleus, i, m., *Peleus*.
 Pelias, ae, m., *Pelias*.
 Pelion, i, n., *Pelion*.
 Pellis, is, f., *the skin*.
 Pendeo, pendere, pependi, pensum, *to hang*.
 Pene, adv., *almost*.
 Penna, ae, f., *a feather, a wing*.
 Per, prep., *by, through, during*.
 Percunctor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to ask*.
 Percutio, -cutere, -cussi, -cussum, *to strike*.
 Perdisco, -discere, -didici, *to learn*.
 Perditē, adv., *desperately*.
 Perdo, -dere, -didi, -ditum, *to destroy, to lose*.
 Perennior, us, adj. (comp. of perennis, e), *more lasting*.
 Pereo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *to perish*.
 Perfacilis, e, adj., *very easy*.
 Pergo, pergere, perrexi, perrectum, *to advance*.
 Pericles, is, m., *Pericles*.
 Periculum, i, n., *danger*.
 Peritus, a, um, adj., *skilful*.
 Permitto, -mittere, -misi, -misum, *to commit, to grant*.
 Perniciōsus, a, um, adj., *hurtful, pernicious*.
 Perniciosior, us, adj. (comp. of perniciōsus, a, um), *more hurtful*.
 Perpetuus, a, um, adj., *perpetual*.

Persa, ae, m., *a Persian*.
 Persēquor, -sequi, -secutus sum, *to follow*.
 Perseus, ei and eos, m., *Perseus*.
 Pertereo, -terrere, -terui, -territum, *to frighten greatly*.
 Perturbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to disturb*.
 Pervenio, -venire, -veni, -ventum, *to come to, to reach*.
 Pes, pedis, m., *a foot*.
 Peto, -ere, -ivi, -itum, *to ask, to attack, to seek*.
 Petulantia, ae, f., *petulance, mischievousness*.
 Philippus, i, m., *Philip*.
 Philosophus, i, m., *a philosopher*.
 Phineus, i, m., *Phineus*.
 Pilus, i, m., *the hair*.
 Pindārus, i, m., *Pindar*.
 Pingo, pingere, pinxi, pictum, *to paint*.
 Pinguis, e, adj., *fat*.
 Piscis, is, m., *a fish*.
 Pistrinum, i, n., *a mill*.
 Placeo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to please; with sibi, to be vain or proud of*.
 Placet, placuit or placitum est, *impers. verb, it pleases*.
 Plaga, ae, f., *a blow; plagae, plur., nets, toils*.
 Plane, adv., *entirely, plainly*.
 Platēa, ae, f., *the spoonbill*.
 Plenus, a, um, adj., *full*.
 Plurimū, a, um, adj. (sup. of multus), *most, very many*.
 Plus, pluris, adj., *more; pl., many*.
 Pluto, ōnis, *Pluto*.
 Poculum, i, n., *a cup*.
 Poena, ae, f., *a punishment*.
 Poenitet, -ere, -uit, *impers. verb, it repents; poenitet, me, it repents me, or I repent*.
 Poenus, a, um, adj., *Carthaginian; subs., a Carthaginian*.
 Pol, adv., *by Pollux, truly*.
 Polliceor, -eri, -itus sum, dep., *to promise*.

- Pollux, ūcis, *Pollux*.
 Polyxēna, ae, f., *Polyxena*.
 Pompilius, i, m., *Pompilius*.
 Pomum, i, n., *an apple*.
 Pono, ponere, posui, positum, *to place, to set*.
 Popŭlor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to lay waste*.
 Popŭlus, i, m., *the people*; plur., *nations*.
 Porta, ae, f., *gate*.
 Porto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to carry*.
 Portus, us, m., *a harbor*.
 Possum, posse, potui, irr., *to be able, I can*.
 Post, prep., *after*; adv., *after, afterwards*.
 Postea, adv., *afterwards*.
 Posterus, a, um, adj., *succeeding, next*; in posterum (supply tempus), *for the future*; posteri, ōrum, *posterity*.
 Postŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to ask, to demand*.
 Potentior, us, adj. (comp. of potens), *more powerful*.
 Potentissimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of potens), *most powerful*.
 Potio, ōnis, f., *a drink*.
 Potior, -iri, -ītus sum, dep., *to get, to obtain, to enjoy, to possess*.
 Prae, prep., *before, in comparison with*.
 Praebeat, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to offer, to give*.
 Praecedo, -cedere, -cessi, -cessum, *to go before*.
 Praeceptum, i, n., *a precept, advice*.
 Praecido, -cidere, -cidi, -cisum, *to cut off*.
 Praecipito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to precipitate*.
 Praeclarior, us, adj. (comp. of praeclarus, a, um), *more famous*.
 Praeda, ae, f., *booty, the prey*.
 Praedico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to declare, to assert*.
 Praedico, -dicere, -dixi, -dictum, *to predict*.
 Praefari, praefatus, defec. verb, *to predict*.
 Praemitto, -mittere, -misi, -missum, *to send before*.
 Praemium, i, n., *a reward*.
 Praepōno, -ponere, -posui, -positum, *to set before, to place over, to prefer*.
 Praesens, tis, adj., *present*.
 Praesēpe, is, n., *a manger*.
 Praestantia, ae, f., *superiority*.
 Praestantissimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of praestans), *most distinguished*.
 Praeter, prep., *besides*.
 Praeterea, adv., *besides, moreover*.
 Praetereo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *to pass over or by, to omit*.
 Pratum, i, n., *a meadow*.
 Pravitas, ātis, f., *depravity*.
 Preci, dat. -em, acc. -e, abl. f., *a prayer*; pl. preces.
 Premo, premere, pressi, pressum, *to press*.
 Priamus, i, m., *Priam*.
 Primo and primum, adv., *first*; quum primum, *as soon as*.
 Primus, a, um, num. adj., *the first*.
 Princeps, ĩpis, m., *prince, ruler, chief, man*.
 Prior, us, adj., *the former, first*.
 Prius, adv., *before, first*.
 Pro, prep., *for, instead of*.
 Procreo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to beget*.
 Proelium, i, n., *a battle*.
 Proficiscor, -icisci, -sectus sum, dep., *to march, to go*.
 Progredior, -grēdi, -gressus sum, dep., *to go forward, to advance*.
 Projicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, *to throw away, to throw*.
 Proles, is, f., *race, offspring*.
 Prometheus, i, m., *Prometheus*.
 Promitto, -mittere, -misi, -missum, *to promise*.
 Propius, adv., *nearer*.

Propōno, -ponēre, -posui, -positum, *to set before, to propose, to offer.*
 Propter, prep., *for, on account of.*
 Propulso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to drive away, to repel.*
 Prora, ae, f., *the prow.*
 Proserpina, ae, f., *Proserpine.*
 Prosum, prodesse, profui, irr., *to profit.*
 Provoco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to call forth, to defy or challenge.*
 Proximus, a, um, adj. (superl. of propior), *nearest, next.*
 Prudentia, ae, f., *prudence, wisdom.*
 Prudentior, us (comp. of prudens), *more prudent.*
 Psittacus, i, m., *a parrot.*
 Puer, eri, m., *a boy.*
 Pugna, ae, f., *a battle.*
 Pugno, -āre, āvi, ātum, *to fight.*
 Pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum, adj., *beautiful, glorious.*
 Pulchritudo, inis, f., *beauty.*
 Pullus, i, m., *the young of any animal.*
 Pulvis, eris, m. and f., *dust.*
 Punicus, a, um, adj., *Punic, Carthaginian.*
 Punio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to punish.*
 Puppis, is, f., *the stern of a ship.*
 Purpureus, a, um, adj., *purple.*
 Purus, a, um, adj., *pure.*
 Pusillus, a, um, adj., *small, weak.*
 Pyrenaeus, i, m., and Pyrenaei, ōrum, m. pl., *Pyrenees.*
 Pyrites, ae, m., *flint, a millstone, iron pyrites.*
 Pyrrhus, i, m., *Pyrrhus.*
 Pythagoras, ae, m., *Pythagoras.*

Q

Quadratus, a, um, adj., *square.*
 Quadrigae, ārum, f., *a four-horse chariot.*
 Quaero, quaerere, quaesivi, quaesitum, *to ask, to seek for; quaeritur, it is asked.*
 Qualis, e, adj., *of what kind, such as.*

Quam, conj. and adv., *as how; after comparatives, than.*
 Quanto, adv., *by how much.*
 Quantopere, adv., *how much.*
 Quantum, adv., *how much.*
 Quantus, a, um, adj., *how great.*
 Quare, adv., *wherefore.*
 Quartus, a, um, num. adj., *the fourth.*
 Quasi, adv., *as if.*
 Quatuor and quattuor, adj., *four.*
 Que, enclitic conj., and, also.
 Quercus, us, f., *an oak.*
 Qui, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, what.*
 Qui, quae, quod, interrog. pron., *who? which? what?*
 Qui, adv., *how.*
 Quia, conj., *because.*
 Quidam, quaedam, quoddam and quiddam, pron., *a certain one.*
 Quidem, adv., *indeed, truly.*
 Quies, etis, f., *rest, quiet.*
 Quin, conj., *but, but that.*
 Quinque, num. adj., *five.*
 Quis, quae, quid, pron., *who? what?*
 Quisnam or quinquam, quoenam, quodnam or quidnam, pron., *who, what.*
 Quisquam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam, *any one, any thing.*
 Quisque, quaeque, quodque or quidque, *each, every, every one.*
 Quisque, quidquid or quicquid, rel. pron., *whoever, whatever.*
 Quod, conj., *that, because.*
 Quomodo, adv., *how.*
 Quondam, adv., *once, formerly.*
 Quotidie, adv., *daily.*
 Quoties, adv., *as often as.*
 Quum or cum, adv., *when; conj., since, although.*

R

Radix, icis, f., *a root.*
 Ramus, i, m., *a branch.*
 Rana, ae, f., *a frog.*
 Rapidus, a, um, adj., *rapid.*

- Rapio**, rapère, rapui, raptum, *to seize, to plunder, to hurry away.*
Raro, adv., *rarely.*
Ratio, ōnis, f., *a reason, way, means.*
Recēdo, -cedere, -cessi, -cessum, *to recede.*
Recipio, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to receive.*
Recondo, -condere, -dīdi, -dītum, *to hide.*
Recreo, -ere, -avi, -ātum, *to restore.*
Recte, adv., *rightly.*
Rectus, a, um, adj., *right, straight.*
Reddo, -dare, -dīdi, -dītum, *to return, to render; with verbs, to repeat.*
Redeo, -ire, -ii, -ītum, *to return.*
Redīmo, -imere, -ēmi, -emptum, *to buy back, to redeem.*
Redūco, -ducere, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead back; with in gratiam, to reconcile.*
Refugio, -fugere, -fūgi, -fūgitum, *to fly back, to retreat.*
Regīna, ae, f., *a queen.*
Regius, a, um, adj., *royal.*
Regno, -ere, -avi, -ātum, *to rule.*
Regnum, i, n., *a kingdom, reign.*
Rego, regere, rexi, rectum, *to rule.*
Regūlus, i, m., *Regulus.*
Relinquo, -linquere, -līqui, -lictum, *to leave.*
Reperio, -perire, -pēri, -pertum, *to find.*
Repudio, -ere, -avi, -ātum, *to repudiate, to reject.*
Requiro, -quirere, -quisīvi, -quisītum, *to need.*
Res, rei, f., *a thing, a way; res gestae, exploits; res familiaris or domestica, property, domestic affairs.*
Reservo, -ere, -avi, -ātum, *to reserve.*
Resideo, -sistere, -sēdi, *to sit.*
Respondeo, -spondere, -spondi, sponsum, *to answer.*
Responsum, i, n., *an answer.*
Respublica, reipublicae, f., *the state.*
Respicio, -spicere, -spui, *to reject.*
Revēra, adv., *truly, in reality.*
Revōco, -ere, -avi, -ātum, *to recall.*
Rex, regis, m., *a king.*
Rhadamanthus, i, m., *Rhadamanthus.*
Rhenus, i, m., *the Rhine.*
Rhodānus, i, m., *the Rhone.*
Rideo, -dere, -rīsi, -rīsum, *to laugh.*
Ripa, ae, f., *a bank.*
Rixor, -ari, -ātus sum, dep., *to quarrel.*
Robur, ōris, n., *strength.*
Robustus, a, um, adj., *robust, strong.*
Rogo, -ere, -avi, -ātum, *to ask.*
Roma, ae, f., *Rome.*
Romānus, a, um, adj., *Roman.*
Romānus, i, m., *a Roman.*
Romūlus, i, m., *Romulus.*
Rostrum, i, n., *a beak.*
Ruber, rubra, rubrum, adj., *red.*
Ruīna, ae, f., *ruin.*
Ruo, -uere, -ui, -utum, *to run, to rush, to hasten down.*
Rupes, is, f., *a rock.*
Rursus, adv., *again.*
Rus, rūris, n., *a country, a farm.*
Rusticus, i, m., *a countryman.*

S

- Sabini**, ōrum, m., *the Sabines.*
Sacer, sacra, sacrum, adj., *sacred.*
Sacerdos, ōtis, c., *a priest, a priestess.*
Sacra, ōrum, n. pl., *sacrifice.*
Saepe, adv., *often.*
Sagīno, -ere, -avi, -ātum, *to fatten.*
Sagitta, ae, f., *an arrow.*
Salus, ūtis, f., *safety.*
Salvus, a, um, adj., *safe, unpunished.*
Sanguis, īnis, m., *blood.*
Sapiens, tis, adj., *wise; subs., a wise man.*
Sapientia, ae, f., *wisdom.*
Sapientissimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of sapiens), *wisest.*
Sarcīna, ae, f., *a pack, a bundle.*
Sarpēdon, ōnis, m., *Sarpēdon.*

- Satis, adj. and adv., *enough, sufficiently*.
 Saturnus, i, m., *Saturn*.
 Saxum, i, n., *a rock*.
 Schoeneus, i, m., *Schoeneus*.
 Scio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to know*.
 Scipio, ōnis, m., *Scipio*.
 Scribo, scribĕre, scripsi, scriptum, *to write*.
 Scylla, ae, f., *Scylla*.
 Scyros, i, f., *Scyros*.
 Se, acc. and abl., *himself, herself, themselves*.
 Sector, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to follow*.
 Secundus, a, um, adj., *the second, prosperous*; res secundae, *prosperity*.
 Sed, conj., *but*.
 Sedeo, sedĕre, sēdi, sessum, *to sit*.
 Semĕle, es, f., *Semele*.
 Semper, adv., *always*.
 Senātus, us, m., *senate*.
 Senex, is, c., *an old man or woman*; as an adj., *old*.
 Senior, adj. (comp. of senex), *older*.
 Sentio, sentĭre, sensi, sensum, *to perceive, to feel*.
 Septem, num. adj., *seven*.
 Sepulcrum, i, n., *a tomb*.
 Sepultūra, ae, f., *burial*.
 Sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, dep., *to follow*.
 Serēnus, a, um, adj., *serene*.
 Sermo, ōnis, m., *a speech*.
 Sero, adv., *late, too late*.
 Sero, serĕre, sēvi, sātum, *to sow*.
 Servio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to serve*.
 Servītus, ūtis, f., *slavery*.
 Servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to preserve, to keep*.
 Sexaginta, num. adj., *sixty*.
 Sextus, a, um, num. adj., *sixth*.
 Si, conj., *if*; siquando, *if at any time*.
 Sibi, dat., *to himself, etc.*
 Sic, adv., *thus, so*.
 Siccus, a, um, adj., *dry*.
 Sicilia, ae, f., *Sicily*.
 Sidon, ōnis, f., *Sidon*.
 Sidonius, a, um, adj., *Sidonian*.
 Sidus, ōris, n., *a star*.
 Significo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to express*.
 Silĕnus, i, m., *Silenus*.
 Silva, ae, f., *a forest*.
 Similis, e, adj., *like*.
 Simul, adv., *at once, at the same time*.
 Simul—simul, *as soon as*.
 Sine, prep., *without*.
 Singŭli, ae, a, adj. pl., *each, one by one, every*.
 Sinister, -tra, -trum, adj., *left*.
 Sinus, us, m., *a bosom, a bay*.
 Siquis, siqua, siquod or siquid, pron., *if any one or thing*.
 Siquando, adv., *if ever*.
 Sitio, -ire, -ii, *to thirst*.
 Sitis, is, f., *thirst*.
 Sociĕtas, ūtis, f., *alliance, intercourse, partnership*.
 Socrĕtes, is, m., *Socrates*.
 Sol, sōlis, m., *the sun*.
 Soleo, -ĕre, -itus sum, neut. pass., *to be accustomed*.
 Solitudo, ĩnis, f., *solitude*.
 Solon, ōnis, m., *Solon*.
 Solum, i, n., *soil, ground*.
 Solum, adv., *alone, only*.
 Solus, a, um, adj., *alone*.
 Somnus, i, m., *sleep*.
 Sonĭtus, us, m., *sound*.
 Sonus, i, m., *a sound*.
 Soror, ōris, f., *a sister*.
 Spargo, spargĕre, sparsi, sparsum, *to scatter*.
 Sparti, ōrum, m. pl., *Spartans*.
 Spatiōsus, a, um, adj., *large*.
 Species, ōi, f., *an appearance*.
 Specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to behold, to regard*.
 Spectātus, a, um, part., *tried, illustrious*.
 Spero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to expect*.

- Spiro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to breathe, to blow.*
 Splendidus, a, um, adj., *illustrious.*
 Splendor, ōnis, m., *beauty.*
 Spondeo, spondēre, sponendi, sponsum, *to promise.*
 Sponsa, ae, f., *a bride.*
 Spontis, gen. sponte, abl. sing. f., *voluntarily.*
 Statim, adv., *immediately.*
 Statue, -uēre, -ui, -ūtum, *to determine.*
 Stella, ae, f., *a star.*
 Sterilis, e, adj., *unfruitful, barren.*
 Stirps, is, f., *a root, a family.*
 Sto, stare, stēti, stātum, *to stand.*
 Stolidus, a, um, adj., *foolish.*
 Strāges, is, f., *slaughter.*
 Strophādes, um, f. pl., *the Strophades.*
 Struo, struēre, struxi, structum, *to construct; with insidias, to prepare an ambush.*
 Stultitia, ae, f., *folly.*
 Stultus, a, um., adj., *foolish.*
 Suadeo, suadēre, suasi, suatum, *to persuade.*
 Suāgitas, ātis, f., *sweetness.*
 Sub, prep., with acc. or abl., *under.*
 Subduco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, *to withdraw, to withhold.*
 Subeo, -ire, -ivi and ii, -itum, *to go under.*
 Subito, adv., *suddenly.*
 Sublimis, e, adj., *sublime; in sublime, aloft.*
 Submergo, -mergēre, -mersi, -mersum, *to overwhelm.*
 Subrideo, -ridēre, -risi, -risum, *to smile.*
 Subsilio, -silire, -silui and silii, *to leap.*
 Subter, prep., *under.*
 Subvenio, -venire, -vēni, ventum, *to help.*
 Subvōlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to fly up.*
 Sui, subs. pron., *of himself, etc.*
 Sum, esse, fui, *to be, to exist.*
 Summus, a, um, adj. (superl. of superus, a, um), *the highest, greatest.*
 Sumo, sumēre, sumpsi, sumptum, *to take.*
 Super, prep., *above, upon.*
 Superbe, adv., *proudly.*
 Superbia, ae, f., *pride.*
 Superbio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to be proud.*
 Superbus, i, m., *Superbus.*
 Superbius, adv., comp. deg., *too or more haughtily.*
 Superfluous, a, um, adj., *superfluous.*
 Supero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to surpass, to cross, to conquer.*
 Supersum, -esse, -fui, *to survive, to remain.*
 Suppono, -ponēre, -posui, positum, *to substitute.*
 Surgo, surgēre, surrexi, surrectum, *to rise.*
 Suscipio, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to undertake.*
 Suspicio, ōnis, f., *suspicion.*
 Suspīcor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to suspect.*
 Sustento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to support.*
 Sustineo, -tinere, -tinui, -tentum, *to bear, to sustain.*
 Sustollo, sustollere, sustūli, sublātum, *to raise.*
 Suus, a, um, adj., pron., *his, hers, its, theirs.*
 Sylva, ae, f., *a forest.*
 Syracūsae, ārum, f. pl., *Syracuse.*

T

- Talentum, i, n., *a talent.*
 Tam, adv., *so, so much.*
 Tamen, conj., *yet, nevertheless.*
 Tandem, adv., *at length, at last.*
 Tango, -tangere, tetigi, tactum, *to touch.*
 Tanquam, adv., *as, as if, like.*
 Tantālus, i, m., *Tantalus.*
 Tantopere, adv., *so much.*
 Tantum, adv., *only, so much.*

- Tantus, a, um, adj., *so great, such*; tanti, *of so much value*.
 Tarditas, ſtis, f., *slowness*.
 Tardo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to retard*.
 Tardus, a, um, adj., *slow*.
 Tarquinius, i, m., *Tarquinius*.
 Tartārus, i, m. and -a, ōrum, pl. n., *Tartarus*.
 Taurica, ae, f., *Taurica*.
 Taurus, i, m., *a bull*.
 Tectum, i, n., *a roof, a house*.
 Tempeſtas, ſtis, f., *a ſtorm*.
 Templum, i, n., *a temple*.
 Tempus, ōris, n., *time, a ſeaſon*.
 Tenax, ſcis, adj., *tenacious*.
 Tenēbrae, ſrum, f. pl., *darkneſs*.
 Teneo, tenēre, tenui, tentum, *to hold*.
 Tener, tenēra, tenērum, adj., *tender*.
 Terni, ae, a, num. adj., *three by three, three*.
 Terra, ae, f., *land*.
 Terreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *to terrify*.
 Territo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, freq. *to terrify*.
 Terror, ōris, m., *terror*.
 Tertio, num. adv., *the third time*.
 Tertius, a, um, num. adj., *the third*.
 Teſta, ae, f., *a ſhell*.
 Teſtamentum, i, n., *a will*.
 Teſtūdo, -inis, f., *a tortoiſe*.
 Texo, texēre, texui, textum, *to weave*.
 Thebae, ſrum, f. pl., *Thebes*.
 Thebānus, a, um, adj., *Theban*.
 Theſeus, i, m., *Theſeus*.
 Theſſalia, ae, f., *Theſſaly*.
 Theſtius, i, m., *Theſtius*.
 Thetis, Idis and Idos, *Thetis*.
 Timeo, -ēre, -ui, *to fear*.
 Timidus, a, um, adj., *timid*.
 Timor, ōris, m., *fear*.
 Tinnitus, uſ, m., *a tinkling*.
 Tintinnabſlum, i, n., *a bell*.
 Titio, ōnis, m., *a firebrand, a brand*.
 Titus, i, m., *Titus*.
 Tollo, tollēre, ſuſtſli, ſublātum, *to raiſe, to pick up*.
 Tonitru, u, n., *thunder*.
 Totidem, indecl. adj., *as many*.
 Totus, a, um, adj., *whole, all*.
 Trabs, is, f., *a beam*.
 Tracto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to treat*.
 Trado, tradēre, tradidi, traditum, *to deliver, to relate*.
 Tranquillus, a, um, adj., *tranquil*.
 Trans, prep., *acroſs*.
 Transducō, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead acroſs*.
 Tranſeo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *to paſs over*.
 Tranſfigo, -figēre, -fixi, -fixum, *to pierce*.
 Transvōho, -vehēre, vexe, -vectum, *to carry over*.
 Tres, tria, num. adj. pl., *three*.
 Tribuo, -uēre, -ui, -itum, *to give, to beſtow*.
 Triceſimus, a, um, num. adj., *the thirtieth*.
 Triginta, num. adj. pl., indecl., *thirty*.
 Triplex, icis, adj., *triple*.
 Triptolēmus, i, m., *Triptolemus*.
 Tristiſ, e, adj., *ſad*.
 Triumpho, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to triumph*.
 Troja, ae, f., *Troy*.
 Trojānus, a, um, adj., *Trojan*.
 Tu, ſubs. pron., *thou*.
 Tuba, ae, f., *a trumpet*.
 Tubicen, inis, m., *trumpeter*.
 Tullius, i, m., *Tullius*.
 Tum, adv., *then*.
 Tumultus, uſ, m., *a tumult*.
 Tumſlus, i, m., *a mound, a tomb*.
 Turma, ae, f., *a troop*.
 Tutus, a, um, adj., *ſafe*.
 Tuus, a, um, adj. pro., *thy, thine*.

U

- Ubertas, ſtis, f., *fertility*.
 Ubi, adv., *where, when*.
 Ulciſcor, ulciſci, ultus ſum, *to avenge*.
 Ultimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of ultior), *the laſt*.
 Ulyſſes, is, m., *Ulyſſes*.

Umbra, ae, f., *a shade, a shadow.*
 Umbro, -äre, ävi, -ätum, *to shade.*
 Una, adv., *together.*
 Unde, adv., *whence.*
 Unguis, is, m., *a claw, a talon.*
 Ungüla, ae, f., *a claw, a talon.*
 Unus, a, um, num. adj., *one.*
 Urbs, is, f., *a city.*
 Uro, urere, ussi, ustum, *to burn.*
 Ursus, i, m., *a bear.*
 Ut, conj., *that, so that, in order that ;*
 adv., *as.*
 Uter, utra, utrum, adj., *which ? which*
of the two ?
 Uterque, utraque, utrumque, adj.,
both, each.
 Utillis, e, adj., *useful.*
 Utor, uti, usus sum, dep., *to use.*
 Utrum, adv., *whether.*
 Uva, ae, f., *a grape, a bunch of*
grapes.
 Uxor, öris, f., *a wife.*

V

Vacuus, a, um, adj., *empty ;* vacuus
 viätor, *a destitute traveler.*
 Valeo, -äre, -ui, *to be strong, to avail ;*
 vale, *farewell.*
 Vario, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to change.*
 Vasto, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to lay waste.*
 Vates, is, m., *a poet.*
 Veho, vehere, vexi, vectum, *to car-*
ry.
 Velox, öcis, adj., *swift.*
 Vendo, vendere, vendidi, venditum,
to sell.
 Venio, venire, vëni, ventum, *to come.*
 Venor, -äri, -ätus sum, dep., *to hunt.*
 Venter, tris, m., *the belly, the stom-*
ach.
 Ventus, i, m., *wind.*
 Venus, öris, f., *Venus.*
 Ver, vëris, n., *the spring.*
 Verber, öris, n., *a blow.*
 Verbum, i, n., *a word.*
 Vero, conj., *but ;* adv., *truly.*

Verus, a, um, adj., *true ;* as a noun,
 verum, *truth.*
 Vescor, vesci, dep., *to feed upon, to*
eat.
 Vestibulum, i, n., *vestibule.*
 Vestigium, i, n., *a footstep, a mark.*
 Vestis, is, f., *a garment, clothes.*
 Veto, -äre, -ui, -itum, *to forbid.*
 Vetus, öris, adj., *ancient, old.*
 Via, ae, f., *a way, a path.*
 Viätor, öris, m., *a traveler.*
 Vicinus, i, m., *a neighbor.*
 Victoria, ae, f., *victory.*
 Video, videre, vidi, visum, *to see.*
 Videor, videri, visus sum, *to seem, to*
appear, to be seen.
 Viduus, a, um, adj., *widowed ;* mulier
 vidua, *a widow.*
 Vigilantior, us, adj., (comp. of vigi-
 lans), *more watchful.*
 Viginti, num. adj., *twenty.*
 Vinco, vincere, vici, victum, *to con-*
quer.
 Vinculum, i, n., *a chain.*
 Vindicö, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to claim.*
 Vinum, i, n., *wine.*
 Violentus, a, um, adj., *violent.*
 Vir, vïri, m., *a man.*
 Virga, ae, f., *a rod.*
 Virgilius, i, m., *Virgil.*
 Virgo, ñis, f., *a virgin.*
 Virgula, ae, f., *a small rod.*
 Virtus, ütis, f., *virtue, valor.*
 Vis, vis, f., *power, strength.*
 Vita, ae, f., *life.*
 Vitis, is, f., *a vine.*
 Vitium, i, n., *vices.*
 Vito, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to shun.*
 Vivo, vivere, vixi, victum, *to live.*
 Vivus, a, um, adj., *living, alive.*
 Vix, adv., *scarcely.*
 Voco, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to call.*
 Volo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to fly.*
 Volo, velle, volui, *to wish, to be will-*
ing.
 Volücer, -cris, -cre, adj., *winged ;*
 subs., *a bird.*

Voluptas, ātis, f., *pleasure*.
Vos, pron. (from tu), *ye* or *you*.
Votum, i, n., *a wish, a vow*.
Vox, vōcis, f., *a voice*.
Vulcānus, i, m., *Vulcan*.
Vulnēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to wound*.
Vulnus, ōris, n., *a wound*.

Vulpectīla, ae, f., *a little fox*.
Vulpes, is, f., *a fox*.
Vultur, ūris, f., *a vulture*.

Z

Zetes, is, m., *Zetes, a son of Boreas*.

REFERENCES
TO
ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S
LATIN GRAMMAR.

9*

REFERENCES

TO

ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

Page 85.—*What is a substantive?* § 26, 1. *What is an adjective?* § 104. *What is the rule for the agreement of adjectives?* § 205.

1. § 205.—2. § 98.—3. § 46.—4. § 48, 2.—5. § 106.—6. § 70. L. N. R.—7. § 109. II.—8. § 69, Exc. 2.—9. § 105, 3.—10. § 106.—11. §§ 73, 2, 57.—12. §§ 64, 1, 77, 2.—13. § 72.—14. § 73, 1.—15. § 73, Exc. 1.—16. § 77, 2.—17. §§ 69, 57.—18. §§ 69, Exc. 1, 57.—19. § 78, 2, (5).—20. §§ 78, 2, (4), 57.—21. § 111. III.—22. § 90, Exc. 1.—23. §§ 41, 42, 1.—24. §§ 44, 45.—25. § 44.—26. § 44.—27. § 97.—28. §§ 66, 76, 3.—29. § 111. III.—30. §§ 66, 71, 3.—31. §§ 66, 70, Exc.—32. §§ 66, 70.

Page 86.—1. §§ 66, 71.—2. § 108. I.—3. §§ 66, 76, 3.—4. §§ 125, 5, 110, (a).—5. §§ 125, 5, 110, (a).—6. § 78, 2, (2).—7. § 124, 1, 2.—8. § 126, 1.—9. § 87. *What does the genitive denote?* § 87, 2. *What is the rule for the genitive after nouns?* § 211. *after adjectives?* § 213. *for the dative after adjectives?* § 222, 3.—10. § 211.—11. Page 29.—12. § § 59, 1, 69.—13. §§ 73, 1, 57.—14. §§ 58, 69, 57.—15. § 69, Exc. 1.—16. § 213.—17. § 69.—18. § 69, Exc. 2.—19. § 78, 2.—20. § 66, 76, 3.—21. § 78, 2, (3).—22. § 87.—23. § 213.—24. § 222, 3, Rem. 1.—25. § 222, 3, Rem. 1.

Page 87.—*What is the rule for the subject of a finite verb?* § 209, (a). *for the agreement of a verb?* 209, (b). *What is a sentence?* § 200, 2. *Of what may a sentence consist?* § 200, 5. *What is a simple sentence?* § 201, 10. *What is a proposition?* § 201, 1. *What is the subject of a proposition?* § 201, 2. *What the predicate?* § 201, 3. *What is the grammatical subject?* § 202, 2. *What the grammatical predicate?* § 203, 2. *What is a compound*

sentence? 201, 12. *How are the members of a compound sentence connected?* § 203. III. 3. *What are moods?* 143, (a). *How is the indicative mood used?* § 143, 1. *What is voice?* § 141, (a). *What does a verb in the active voice represent?* § 141, 1. *What is the root of a verb?* § 150, 1. *What are the personal terminations of the active voice?* § 147, 3. *What does the present tense represent?* § 145. I. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, present tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152. 1. § 209, (a).—2. § § § 209, (b). § 59, 145. I. 141, 1.—3. § 78, 2, (2).—4. § 209, Rem. 1, (a).—5. § 209, Rem. 2, (2).—6. § 66, Exc.—7. § 77, 2.—8. § 46. *What does the imperfect represent?* § 145. II. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, imperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—9. § 145. II.—10. § 78, 2, (2).—11. § § 78, 2, (4), 57.—12. § § 73, 1, 57.

Page 88.—*What does the future tense denote?* § 145. III. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, future tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152. 1. 145. III.—2. Page 29.—3. § 77, 2, (2).—4. § 76, 1, Exc. 3.—5. § 76, 3. *What does the perfect tense represent?* § 145. IV. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, perfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—6. § 145. IV.—7. § 41.—8. § 70, L. N. R.—9. § § 74, 57.—10. § 61. *What does the pluperfect tense represent?* § 145. V. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, pluperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—11. § 145. V.—12. § 70, L. N. R.—13. § 69.—14. § § 74, 57.—15. § § 46, 47. *What does the future perfect tense denote?* § 145. VI. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, future perfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—16. § 145. VI.—17. § 70, L. N. R. *How is the subjunctive mood used?* § 143, 2. *Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, present tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—18. § 260.—19. § § 74, 57.—20. § § 66, 76, 3, 57.

Page 89.—*Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, imperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152. 1. § 61.—2. § 178. *Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, perfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—3. § § 73, 1, 57.—4. § § 61, 70, L. N. R. *Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, pluperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—5. § 154, Rem. 7, (a).—6. § § 70, L. N. R. 57. *How is the imperative mood used?* § 143, 3. *Give the terminations of the imperative mood, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—7. § 267.—8. § 162, 4.—9. § 237, (2).—10. § § § 159, 180, 162, 4. *What does a verb in the passive voice represent?* § 141, 2. *What are the personal terminations of the passive voice?* § 147, 3. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, present tense, passive voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—II. § 141, 2.—12. § 78, 2.—13. § 133.—14. § § § 66, 76, 3, 57. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, imperfect tense, passive voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—15. § 145. II.—16. § 46. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, future tense, passive voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—17. § 145. III.—18. § 89.

Page 90.—*Give the terminations of the indicative mood, passive voice, perfect*

tense:—pluperfect tense:—future perfect tense. § 152. 1. § § 73, 1, 57.—2. § 153.—3. § § 74, 57.—4. § 46.—5. § 78, 2, (2). *Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, passive voice, present tense:—imperfect tense:—perfect tense:—pluperfect tense.* § 152.—6. § § 63, 1, (1), 74, 57. *Give the terminations of the imperative mood, passive voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—7. § 70, L. N. R. *Give the rule for a noun in the predicate.* § 210.—8. § 209, Rem. 1, (a).—9. § § 210, 69, Exc. 2.—10. 210, Rem. 3, (1).—11. § § 66, 57.—12. § § 78, 2, (2), 210, Rem. 3, (3), (b). *What is the rule for adjectives, &c., standing in the predicate?* § 210, Rem. 1, (a)—13. 210, Rem. 1, (a).

Page 91.—1. § 105, 3.—2. § 106.—3. § 111. III.—4. § 46.—5. § 111. III.—6. § 46.—7. § 97.—8. § § 58, 69, Exc. 2.—9. § § 277. I. 279, 15, (b).—10. § 78, 2, (2). *Give the rule for the genitive after nouns.* § 211.—11. § 211.—12. § § 59, 2, 69, Exc. 1, 57, 210.—13. § 126, 1.—14. § 126, 1.—15. § § 59, 1, 69.—16. § 69, Exc. 2.—17. § 254.—18. § 133.—19. § 125, 5, 110, (a).—20. § 133.—21. § 78, 2, (2).

Page 92.—1. § 87.—2. § 162, 15.—3. § § 48, 2, 204.—4. § 211, Rem. 6. *Give the rule for the genitive after adjectives.* § 213. *after partitives.* § 212.—5. § 213.—6. § 204.—7. § 125, 1.—8. § 212.—9. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—10. § 212.—11. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—12. 124, 1, 2, 3.—13. § 69, Exc. 2.—14. § § 133, 212, Rem. 1, Note 2.—15. 235, (2). *Give the rule for the dative after adjectives.* § 222, 3. *after verbs.* § 223.—16. § 222, 3, (a).—17. § 85.—18. § § 88, 1, 87.—19. § 222, 3.—20. § 222, 3, Rem. 1.—21. § 125, 2.—22. § 223.—23. § 223.—24. § 48, 2.—25. § 223, Rem. 2.—26. § 279, 3, (d).—27. § 223, Rem. 2.—28. § 223, Rem. 2.

Page 93.—1. § 224.—2. § 225. III.—3. § 226.—4. § 226.—5. § 109. II.—6. § 226.—7. § 221, Rem. 3.—8. § § 71, Exc. in R. 1, 57.—9. § 107.—10. § § 125, 5, 110, (a).—11. § 226.—12. § 227.—13. § 227. *Give the rule for the object of a transitive verb.* § 229.—14. § 229.—15. § 145. II.—16. § 274, Rem. 6, (a).—17. § 205, Rem. 15, (a).—18. § 231.—19. § 231.—20. § 233, (1).—21. § 233, (1).—22. § 145. II. 1.—23. § 236.—24. § 236.—25. § 237.—26. § 205, Rem. 15, (a).—27. § 237. *Define a preposition.* § 195, 1. *Give the rule for the accusative after prepositions.* § 235, (1). 28. § 235, (1).

Page 94.—1. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—2. § 124, 1, 2, 3. *Give the rule for the ablative after prepositions.* § 241.—3. § § 241, 235, (2).—4. § 111. III.—5. § 241.—6. § 145. IV. Rem.—7. § 249. III.—8. § 248. I.—9. § 248. I.—10. § 248. I.—11. § 248. I. *Give the rule for in and sub.* § 235, (2).—12. § 235, (2).—13. § 235, (2).—14. § 235, (2).—15. § 235, (2).—16. § § 61, 3, 75, Exc. 1.—17. § 125, 5.—18. § § 66, 70, L. N. R. 57.

Page 95.—*Give the rule for the ablative of cause, &c.* § 247.—*for utor, &c.* § 245. I.—*for a noun denoting the means, by which the action of a verb is performed.* § 249. I.—*for verbs signifying to abound, &c.* § 250, 2, (2).—*for the price of a*

thing. § 252. for a noun denoting the time at or within which any thing is said to be or to be done. § 253.—For the name of a town in which any thing is said to be or to be done. § 254. 1. § 247.—2. § 87.—3. § 119. III. 105, Rem. 4.—4. § 245. I.—5. § 245. I.—6. 247, 1, (2).—7. § 249. I.—8. § 250, (2), Rem. 1.—9. § 250, (2), Rem. 1.—10. § 252.—11. § § 60, 2, 70, L. N. R. 253.—12. § 253.—13. § 211, Rem. 6.—14. § 253.—15. § 254.—16. § 254.

Page 96.—What is the comparison of an adjective? § 122, 2. How many degrees of comparison are there? § 122, 3. What are the terminational endings of the comparative and superlative? § 124, 2. What are the two methods of comparison by the comparative degree? § 256, 1. What is the rule for the comparative degree, when *quam* is omitted? § 256, 2. 1. § § 66, Exc. 70. L. N. R.—2. § 125, 5.—3. § 256, 1.—4. § 125, 5.—5. § 78, 2, (5).—6. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—7. § 125, 5.—8. § 256, 2.—9. § 69, Exc. 2.—10. § 212, Rem. 1.—11. § 256, 2.—12. § § 66, 70, Exc. in L.—13. 124, 1, 2, 3.—14. § 256, 2. Give the rule for words in apposition. § 204.—15. § 204.—16. 222, 3, Rem. 1.—17. § 247, (2).—18. § 249. III.—19. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—20. § 247.—21. § 204, Rem. 5.—22. § 253.—23. § 248. I. What mood does *quum* (*cum*) take? § 263, 5. With what tenses and mood is *quum* in narration joined? § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—24. § 263, 5, Rem. 1.—25. § 249, I.—26. § 263, 5.—27. § 245. I.

Page 97.—1. § 263, Rem. 2.—2. § 235, (2).—3. § 204.—4. § 263, Rem. 2.—5. § 223, Rem. 2. What is the rule for a clause denoting the purpose, &c. of a preceding proposition? § 262.—6. § 181.—7. § 262.—8. § 235, (2).—9. § 249. III.—10. § 279, 3, (d).—11. § 235, (2).—12. § 235, (2).—13. § 262, Rem. 5.—14. § 194, 1, 2.—15. § 262, Rem. 10, Note 7. What mood do dependent clauses containing an indirect question take? § 265.—16. § 265, Rem. 2.—17. § 265, Note 1.—18. § 265, Rem. 2. What mood does a relative clause expressing a purpose, aim, or motive take? § 264, 5. —19. § 264, 5.—20. § 136.

Page 98.—Give the rule for the construction of relatives. § 206, Rem. 19, (a). —1. § 206, Rem. 19, (a).—2. § 105, 3.—3. § 223.—4. § 206, (4).—5. § 179.—6. § 245. I.—7. § 180.—8. § 198. I. II. 11, Note 1.—9. § 264, 5. What is the infinitive mood used to denote? § 143, 4. What do the tenses of the infinitive denote? § 268, 2. What is the rule for the infinitive as the object of a verb? § 270. After what verbs is the infinitive without a subject-accusative used? § 271. Whose action or state must an infinitive denote, after a verb without a subject? § 271, Rem. 3. What is the rule for the infinitive with a subject-accusative? § 272.—10. § § 143, 4, 270.—11. § 233, (1).—12. § 271, Note 1.—13. § 142, 2.—14. § 142, 2.—15. § 247, 16. § 239.—17. § 269, (b). —18. § 269, (b).—19. § 269, Rem. 4.—20. § 194, 4.—21. § § 205, Rem. 7, (1), 211, Rem. 8, (3).—22. § 239.

Page 99.—1. § 272.—2. § 272.—3. § 206, (13), (a). What is a par-

teipile? § 148, 1. *Give the rule for the agreement of participles.* § 205. *By what are participles followed?* § 274, 1. *What do the present, perfect, and future active participles respectively denote?* § 274, 2.—4. § 148, 1, 205.—5. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—6. § 274, 3, (a).—7. § 274, 3, (a).—8. § 125, 5.—9. § 274, 3, (a).—10. § 210, —11. § 274, Rem. 5, (a).—12. § 274, Rem. 7, (a), 275. II.—13. § 223. *Give the rule for the ablative absolute.* § 257.—14. § 257, Note 1.—15. § 231, 1.—16. § 274, 3, (a).—17. § 237.—18. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—19. § 257, Rem. 7, (a).—20. § 257, Rem. 7, (a).

{ **Page 100.**—*What are gerunds?* § 148, 2, (a). *What is a gerundive?* § 275. II. Rem. 2. *How are gerunds governed, and by what cases are they followed?* § 275, I. *What may the genitive of gerunds and gerundives follow?* § 275, III. Rem. 1.—1. § 275, III. Rem. 1.—2. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—3. § 91.—4. § 275, II. III. Rem. 1. *How is the dative of gerunds and gerundives used?* § 275, III. Rem. 2.—5. § 275, III. Rem. 2. *What does the accusative of gerunds and gerundives follow?* § 275, III. Rem. 3.—6. § 275, III. Rem. 3.—7. § 275, II. III. Rem. 3. *What does the ablative of gerunds and gerundives follow?* § 275, III. Rem. 4.—8. § 275, III. Rem. 4.—9. § 275, III. Rem. 4.—10. § 275, III. Rem. 4.—11. § 248, I. 274.—12. § 275, II. III. Rem. 4.—13. § 237. *What are supines?* § 148, 3. *By what cases are supines followed?* § 276, I. *What is the rule for supines in um?* § 276, II.—*for the supine in u?* § 276, III.—14. § 276, II.—15. § 276, III.

Page 101.—*What is an adverb?* § 190, 2. *From what are adverbs derived?* § 192. *How are adverbs compared?* § 194, 1, 2. *What do adverbs modify or limit?* § 277, I. 1. § 194, 4.—2. § 191, Rem. 3, 277, Rem. 5, (c). *What is a conjunction?* § 198. *What is the rule for copulative, disjunctive, and other co-ordinate conjunctions?* § 278.—3. § 198, I.—4. § 198, 1, Rem. (c).—5. § 198, 2.—6. § 198, 1, Rem. (c).

FABLES.

Page 105.—1. § 211, Rem. 2, (a).—2. § 247.—3. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—4. § 262.—5. § 235, (2).—6. § 253.—7. § 125, 5.—8. § 253.—9. § 260. II.—10. § 205 Rem. 7, (1), Note 1.—11. § 239.—12. § 163, 15.—13. § 247.—14. § 100, 3.—15. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—16. § 257, Note 1.—17. § 206, (17).—18. § 257.—19. § 278.—20. § 229, Rem. 5.—21. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—22. § 142, 2, 265, Note, 1.—23. § 235, (2).—24. § 88, 1, 89.—25. § 225, I.—26. § 176, 182, Rem. 3.—27. § 223.—28. § 266, 1, Note 2.—29. § 183, (1), (2), 5.—30. § 209, Rem. 12, (2).—31. § 230, Note, 3.

Page 106.—1. § 241.—2. § 208, Rem. 37, (a).—3. § 183, (1), (2), 5.—4. § 198, 9, Rem. (b).—5. 262, Rem. 5.—6. § 235, 1.—7. § 206, Rem. 19, (a).—8. § 223.—9. § 107, Rem. 1.—10. § 273, 2.—11. § 205, Rem.

7, (2).—12. § 125, 5.—13. § 194, 1, 2.—14. § 145. II. 1.—15. § 204.—16. § 266, 3.—17. § 204.—18. § 266, 3.—19. § 247.—20. § 279, 3, (c).—21. §§ 205, Rem. 7, (2), 239.—22. §§ 184, 3, Rem. 1, 169.—23. § 235, (2).—24. § 145. II. 1.—25. § 257.—26. § 198, 9, Rem. (a).—27. § 247.—28. § 145. I. 1.

Page 107.—1. §§ 229, 274, 1.—2. § 235, (2).—3. § 92. I. 2.—4. § 235, (2).—5. § 224.—6. § 226.—7. §§ 205, Rem. 7, (2), 224, Note 1.—8. § 224.—9. § 269, (b).—10. § 145. II.—11. § 198, 11, Rem. (a), (c).—12. § 247.—13. § 209, Rem. 1, (b).—14. § 135, Rem. 1.—15. § 245. I.—16. § 224.—17. § 229, Rem. 6.—18. § 215, (1).—19. § § 169, 184, Rem. 1.—20. § 145. II. 1.—21. §§ § 66, 68, 3, 82, Exc. 1, (a), 57.—22. § 275. III. Rem. 4.—23. § 107.—24. §§ § 75, Exc. 1, 83. II. Rem. 1, 84, Exc. 1.—25. § 207, Rem. 25.—26. § 245. I.—27. § 178. 1.

Page 108.—1. § 224.—2. § 263, Rem. 2.—3. § 262, Rem. 1.—4. § 247.—5. § 134, Rem. 6.—6. § 279, 3, (d).—7. § 228, 1.—8. § 142. 2.—9. §§ 142, 4, (a), 283.—10. § 145. II. 1.—11. §§ 139, 1, 105, Rem. 3.—12. § 52.—13. 267, Rem. 1.—14. § 247.—15. § 223, Rem. 2.—16. § 198, 5.—17. §§ 145. VI. 261.—18. § 247.—19. § 239.—20. § 235, (2).—21. § 145. II. 1.—22. § 109. II.—23. § 125, 5.—24. § 59, 1.—25. § 257.—26. § 119. III.—27. § 248. I.—28. § 212, Rem. 3, Note 1, (a), (b).—29. § 265.

Page 109.—1. § 247.—2. § 263, 2, (1).—3. § 210.—4. § 194, 1, 2.—5. § 235, (2).—6. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—7. § 247.—8. §§ 138, 5, 207, Rem. 33, (a).—9. § 223.—10. §§ 142, 4, (a), 271.—11. §§ 183, 1, 2, 209, Rem. 2, (1), (b).—12. § 239.—13. § 206, (4).—14. § 142, 2.—15. §§ 125, 5, 110, (a).—16. § 224.—17. § 125, 5.—18. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—19. § 205, Rem. 15, (a).—20. § 107.—21. § 205, Rem. 15, (a).—22. § 266, 3.—23. § 198, 1, Rem. (c).—24. § 107.—25. § 245. I.

Page 110.—1. § 231, Rem. 2.—2. § 236.—3. § 266, 3.—4. § 207, Rem. 26, (c).—5. § 247.—6. § 279, 3, (d).—7. § 223, Rem. 2.—8. § 262.—9. § 261, 1.—10. § 265, Note 2.—11. § 247.—12. § 257.—13. § 206, (17).—14. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—15. § 261.—16. § 207, Rem. 25.—17. § 212.—18. §§ 198, 7, Rem. (a), 279, 3, (c).—19. § 245. II. 4.—20. §§ 88, 1, 89.—21. § 273, 2.—22. § 260. II. Rem. 5.—23. § 266, 1.—24. § 247.—25. § 260. II. Rem. 7, (2).—26. § 205, Rem. 7, (1), (2).—27. § 239.

Page 111.—1. § 71, 1.—2. § 248. I.—3. § 267, Rem. 1.—4. § 198, 1, Rem. (c).—5. § 183, 5.—6. § 275. III. Rem. 1.—7. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—8. §§ 205, Rem. 7, (1), 239.—9. § 162, 15.—10. §§ 148, 2, (a), 275, III. Rem. 3.—11. § 266, 1.—12. § 194, 1, 2.—13. § 271.—14. § 235, (1).—15. § 262.—16. 257.—17. § 239.—18. § 224.—19. § 154, Rem. 6.—20. § 229, Rem. 5.—21. §§ 192. II. 2, 194, 1, 2.—22. § 260.—23.

§ § 154, Rem. 3, 263, Rem. 4, (b).—24 § 119. III.—25. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.
26. § 271.—27. § 162, 7, (b).

Page 112.—1. § § 205, Note 2, 210, Rem. 1, (a).—2. § § 62, 73, 1, 57.—3. § 85.—4. § § 59, 1, 247.—5. § 260.—6. § 274, 3, (a).—7. § 261, Rem. 4.—8. § 239.—9. § 271, Rem. 3.—10. § 264, 8, (1).—11. § 223, Rem. 1.—12. § 266, 3.—13. § 162, 15.—14. § 223.—15. § 205, Rem. 7, (2).—16. § 257.—17. § 223, Rem. 2.—18. § § 184, Rem. 1, (b), 209, Rem. 3, (4).—19. § 224.

Page 113.—1. 262, Rem. 3.—2. § § 135, 269.—3. § 247.—4. § 271.—5. § § 263, 5, Rem. 2. 265, Note 2.—6. § 224.—7. § 265.—8. § 275. III. Rem. 4.—9. § § 125, 5, 205, Rem. 7, (1). 239.—10. § § 129 II. 6, 111. III.—11. § 278.—12. § 224.—13. § § 43, 2, 91.—14. § 239.—15. § 26, 6.—16. § 273, 2, (d).—17. § 262.—18. § 247, (2).—19. § 263, 2, (1).—20. § 210.—21. § 126, 4, Rem. 1.—22. § 238, 2.—23. § 271.—24. § 247.—25. § 239.—26. § 235, Rem. 4.—27. § 223, Rem. 2.—28. § 247.—29. § 194, 4.—30. § 198, 9.—31. § 247.

Page 114.—1. § 133, 4.—2. § 262, Rem. 4.—3. § 245. I.—4. § 182.—5. § 270, Rem. 3.—6. § 198, 11, Rem. (a).—7. § 107.—8. § 253.—9. § 262.—10. 210.—11. § 224, Rem. 1, (a).—12. § 240.—13. § § 214, Rem. 2, Note 2, 231, Rem. 5, (a), (b).—14. § 247.—15. § 211, Rem. 5.—16. § 214.—17. § 264, 1, (a).—18. § 235, (2).—19. § § 61, 1, 73, Exc. 1, 252.—20. § 76, Exc. 3.—21. § 264, 5.—22. § 247.—23. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—24. § 247.—25. § 210.

Page 115.—1. § 28.—2. § 247.—3. § 254, Rem. 3.—4. § 235, (4).—5. § § 62, 74, 85.—6. § 224.—7. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—8. § 265.—9. § 230, Note 3.—10. § 264, 8, (1).—11. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—12. § 279, 3, (d). 13. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—14. § 257.—15. § 235, (2).—16. § § 248. I. 274, 1.—17. § 247.—18. § 238, 2.—19. § 241.—20. § 264, 8, (1).—21. § 126, 4, Rem. 1.—22. § 239.—23. § 224.—24. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—25. § 239.—26. § 180.—27. § 272.

Page 116.—1. § 171, Exc. 6.—2. § 100, 3.—3. § 172, Page 134.—4. 206, (17).—5. § 257.—6. § 273, 2.—7. § 206, (17).—8. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—9. § 119. III.—10. § 257.—11. § 231.—12. § 210.—13. § 265.—14. § 250, 2, (1).—15. § 231.—16. § 251.—17. § 208, Rem. 37, (a).—18. § 273, 2.—19. § 266, 1.—20. § 224, Rem. 2.—21. § 238, 2.—22. § § 104, 11, 128, 5.—23. § 235, (2).—24. § 264, 8, (1).

Page 117.—1. § 275. III. Rem. 4.—2. § 253, Rem. 4, (a).—3. § 271. 4. § 235, (1).—5. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—6. § 247.—7. § 271.—8. § 206, (18), (a), (17).—9. § 257.—10. § 211, Rem. 6, (3).—11. § 183, (2), 2.—12. § 213, Rem. 4, (4).—13. § § 205, Rem. 17, 253.—14. § 231, Rem. 3, (a).—15. § 133, Rem. 2.—16. § 262.—17. § 239.—18. § 229.—19. § 222, 3.—20. § 256, Rem. 16.—21. § 230, Note 3.—22. § 178, 1.—

—23. § 172, Page 133.—24. § 262.—25. § 182, Rem. 3.—26. §§ 205, Rem. 7, (1), 239.—27. § 247.—28. § 124, 1, 2, 3.

Page 118.—1. § 274, 3, (a).—2. § 206, (17).—3. § 224.—4. § 239.—5. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—6. § 239.—7. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—8. § 273, 2.—9. § 261.—10. § 205.—11. § 205, Rem. 7, (2).—12. § 126, 4, Rem. 1.—13. § 172.—14. § 257.—15. § 237, Rem. 4.—16. § 236.—17. § 212, Rem. 3, Note 1, (a).—18. § 198, II 1, Rem. (e).—19. § 133, 4.—20. § 274, 1.—21. § 247.—22. § 134.—23. § 251, Rem. 1.—24. § 264, 5.—25. § 78, 2, (2).—26. § 257.—27. § 265.—28. § 229, Rem. 6.—29. § 215, (1).—30. § 184, 3, Rem. 1.—31. § 206, (4).—32. § 264, 5.

Page 119.—1. § 134, Rem. 6.—2. §§ 62, 235, (2).—3. §§ 118, 1, 205, Rem. 7, (1).—4. § 235, (1).—5. § 107.—6. § 212.—7. § 107, Rem. 2.—8. § 257.—9. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—10. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—11. § 212, Rem. 1.—12. §§ 162, Rem. 2, 276, II Rem. 3.—13. § 265.—14. § 222, 3.—15. §§ 162, 14, 263, 5 Rem. 1, (a).—16. § 247.—17. 162, 7, (a).—18. § 105, Rem. 3, 139, 1.—19. § 256, Rem. 16, (2).—20. § 125, 5.—21. § 256, 2.—22. § 67.—23. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—24. § 247.—25. § 266, 1.—26. § 136, Rem. 1.—27. § 180.—28. § 262, Rem. 3.—29. § 205, Rem. 7, (2).—30. § 223.—31. § 257.—32. § 249, II.—33. §§ 230, Note 3, 210, Rem. 1, (a).

Page 120.—1. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—2. §§ 83, II 2, 211.—3. § 231, Rem. 5, (a).—4. § 162, 14.—5. § 239.—6. § Defs, page 29.—7. § 266, 1.—8. §§ 162, 15, 225, III.—9. § 256, Rem. 16.—10. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—11. § 222, 3.—12. § 247.—13. § 239.—14. § 224.—15. § 260.—16. § 249, III.—17. §§ 61, 235, (2).—18. § 162, 7, (a).—19. § 100, 3.—20. § 247.—21. § 162, 7, (a).—22. § 62, 83, II 2.—23. § 261.—24. § 223.—25. 250, 1.—26. § 205.

Page 121.—1. § 162, 15.—2. § 239.—3. § 247.—4. § 224.—5. §§ 209, Rem. 12, 145, V.—6. § 257.—7. § 136.—8. § 235, (2).—9. § 183, (2), 4.—10. § 223.—11. § 172, *Tollo*.—12. § 142, 4, (a).—13. §§ 66, 71, Exc. in R. 3.—14. § 229.—15. §§ 208, Rem. 37, (a), 223.—16. § 266, 1.—17. § 206, (3), (a).—18. § 260, Rem. 6.—19. § 239.—20. §§ 162, 14, 272.—21. § 222, 3.—22. 260.—23. § 230, Note 3.—24. § 67, Exc. 4, 76, Exc. 3.—25. § 248, I.—26. § 279, 10, (c).—27. § 108, I.—28. § 262.—29. § 199, Rem. 3.—30. § 264, Note.

Page 122.—1. §§ 67, 70, L. N. R.—2. § 100, 3.—3. § 145, IV, Rem.—4. § 229.—5. § 223.—6. § 266, 3.—7. § 253.—8. § 206, (17).—9. § 235, (1).—10. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—11. § 271.—12. § 198, Note 1.—13. §§ 148, 1, 205, Rem. 7, (1).—14. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—15. § 239.—16. § 269, (b).—17. § 256, 2.—18. § 238, 2.—19. § 198, II 11, Rem. (c).—20. § 183, 3, Note 3.—21. § 265.—22. § 180.—23. § 143, 1, 145, VI.—24. §§ 71, Exc. 2, Page 44, 231, Rem. 2.—25. § 209, Rem.

5, Note 7.—26. § 247, 2.—27. § 274, Rem. 6, (a).—28. § 248. I.—29. § 125, 5.—30. § 229, Rem. 6.—31. § 215, (1).

Page 123.—1. § 204.—2. §§ 66, 76, 2, 57.—3. § 249. II.—4. § 208, Rem. 37, (a).—5. § 223.—6. § 264, 5.—7. § 211, Rem. 5, (1).—8. § 266, 2.—9. § 279, 3, (c).—10. § 239.—11. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—12. § 78, 2, (2).—13. § 162, 14.—14. § 261.—15. § 223, Rem. 2.—16. § 251.—17. § 257.—18. § 162, 7, (a).—19. § 274, 1.—20. § 247.—21. § 94.—22. § 239.—23. §§ 179, 274, Rem. 6, (a).—24. § 257.—25. § 247, 2.—26. §§ 208, 224.—27. § 272.

Page 124.—1. § 262, Rem. 1.—2. § 212, Rem. 2, (3).—3. § 192. I. 3, (c).—4. §§ 78, 2, (4), 247.—5. § 206, (17).—6. § 247.—7. § 110, (a).—8. § 257.—9. § 224, Rem. 2.—10. § 223, Rem. 2, (1), (a).—11. § 253.—12. § 266, 3.—13. § 260, Rem. 6, (b).—14. § 198. II. 7.—15. § 198. II. 2.—16. §§ 135, 207, Rem. 28, (a).—17. § 223.—18. § 274, Rem. 7, (a).—19. § 276, II. Rem. 2.—20. §§ 182, 209, Rem. 12.—21. § 257.—22. § 273, 2.—23. § 206, (17).—24. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—25. § 100, 3.—26. § 275. III. Rem. 1.

Page 125.—1. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—2. § 224.—3. § 125, 5.—4. §§ 172, 265.—5. § 207, Rem. 23, (a).—6. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—7. § 125, 5.—8. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—9. § 265.

MYTHOLOGY.

Page 129.—1. § 204.—2. §§ 58, 69, 229.—3. §§ 64, 1, 77, 2.—4. §§ 138, 5, 207, Rem. 33, (a).—5. § 204.—6. § 205.—7. § 249. III.—8. § 235, (2).—9. § 118, Rem. 1.—10. § 239.—11. § 264, 12.—12. § 247, 3.—13. § 183, 4.—14. §§ 162, 7, (a), 263, 5, Rem. 2.—15. § 54.—16. § 211, Rem. 6.—17. § 253.—18. § 236.—19. § 211, Rem. 6.—20. § 145. II. 4.—21. § 262, Rem. 1.—22. § 247, Rem. 5.

Page 130.—1. § 204.—2. § 78, 2, (2).—3. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—4. §§ 96, (b), 254.—5. §§ 176, 182, Rem. 3.—6. §§ 75, Exc. 2, 306, 2, 248. I.—7. § 247.—8. § 249. III.—9. § 194, 1, 2.—10. § 257.—11. § 247.—12. §§ 51, 210.—13. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—14. § 204.—15. § 247, 3.—16. § 174.—17. §§ 77, 2, 229.—18. § 223.—19. § 80. I. Exc. 2.—20. § 44.—21. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—22. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—23. §§ 272, 266, 2.—24. § 43, Dat. and Abl. pl.—25. § 272.—26. § 266, 2, Rem. 4.—27. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—28. § 248. I.—29. § 223, Rem. 2.—30. § 263, 5.—31. § 227.

Page 131.—1. § 241.—2. § 260. II.—3. § 209, Rem. 12.—4. § 224.—5. § 224, Rem. 2.—6. § 74, Greek Nouns, 2.—7. § 224.—8. § 231, Rem. 2.—9. § 224.—10. § 206, (17).—11. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—12.

§ 257.—13. § 206, (17).—14. § 262.—15. § 257.—16. § 172, Nosco.—17. § 257, Note 1.—18. § 249. III.—19. § 182, Rem. 3.—20. § 78, 2, (6).—21. § 44.—22. § 247.—23. §§ 61, 5, 70, L. N. R. 210.

Page 132.—1. § 253.—2. § 236, Rem. 5.—3. § 230.—4. § 142, 2.—5. Page 44.—6. Page 29, § 222, 3.—7. §§ 145. II. 1, 262.—8. § 92, 6.—9. § 206, (4).—10. §§ 235, (1), 195, Rem. 6.—11. § 162, 14.—12. § 211, Rem. 5, (1).—13. § 247.—14. § 274.—15. § 224.—16. Page 53.—17. § 74, Greek Nouns, 2.—18. Page 29.—19. § 207, Rem. 23, (a).—20. § 224.—21. § 267, (2).—22. § 209, Rem. 12.—23. § 257.—24. § 223, Rem. 2.—25. § 43, Dat. and. Abl. pl.—26. § 74, Greek Nouns, 2.—27. § 273, 2.—28. § 74, Exc. 4.—29. § 162, 14.—30. § 223.—31. § 266, 2, Rem. 4.

Page 133.—1. § 76, 1.—2. § 279, 3, (c).—3. § 229.—4. § 239.—5. § 272.—6. § 163, Rem. Note 1.—7. § 257.—8. §§ 126, 1, 224.—9. § 237.—10. § 174.—11. § 224, Rem. 2.—12. § 206, (7), (a).—13. § 204.—14. § 257, Rem. 7, (a).—15. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—16. § 261, 1.—17. § 54.—18. § 247.—19. § 239.—20. § 212.—21. § 73, 1.—22. § 229.—23. § 206, (17).—24. § 172.—25. § 257.—26. § 239.—27. § 210.—28. §§ 74, Greek Nouns, 2, 254.—29. § 70, L. N. R.

Page 134.—1. § 222, 3.—2. §§ 194, 1, 2, 198, Note 1.—3. § 78, 2, (2).—4. § 162, 7, (a).—5. § 209, Rem. 2, (1), (b).—6. § 266, 2.—7. § 271.—8. § 73, 1.—9. §§ 99, Rem. 2, 92, 4, 237.—10. § 174.—11. §§ 177, 266, Note.—12. §§ 239, 70, L. N. R.—13. § 73, 1, 79.—14. § 237.—15. §§ 178, 1, 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—16. § 224.—17. §§ 75, 230.—18. § 257.—19. § 237, Rem. 4.—20. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—21. § 48, 2.—22. §§ 262, 273, 2.—23. § 204.—24. § 210.—25. § 205, Rem. 15, (a).—26. § 69, Exc. 2.—27. § 241.—28. § 224.—29. § 172, Féro.—30. § 198, Note 1.—31. § 265.—32. § 249. II.—33. § 247, 3.—34. § 224.—35. § 264, 5.

Page 135.—1. § 279, 3, (c).—2. § 193, 13.—3. § 253.—4. § 253.—5. § 247, 3.—6. §§ 58, 69.—7. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—8. §§ 145. II. 1, 231, Rem. 2.—9. § 279, 3, (d).—10. § 73, Exc. 2, 239.—11. § 162, 14, 272.—12. § 273, 4, (a), Note 5.—13. § 273, 4, (a).—14. § 193, 2.—15. §§ 66, 76, 3.—16. §§ 58, 75.—17. Page 53.—18. § 265.—19. § 204.—20. § 172.—21. § 78, 2, (3).—22. §§ 273, 2, 266, Note.—23. §§ 206, (17), 257.—24. § 230, Note 3.—25. §§ 66, 70.—26. § 253.—27. § 263, 5.—28. § 239.

Page 136.—1. §§ 274, 1, 223.—2. Page 50.—3. § 264, 5.—4. § 172.—5. § 274, 2, 183, 6.—6. § 162, 14.—7. § 154, Rem. 3.—8. § 222, 3.—9. § 211, Rem. 6.—10. § 264, 5.—11. § 249. III.—12. § 206, (17), 224, Rem. 2.—13. §§ 247, Rem. 2, (b), 274, 1.—14. § 168.—15. § 235, Rem. 4.—16. § 255, 1.—17. § 237, Rem. 5, (b).—18. § 241.—19. § 58,

75, Exc. 2.—20. § 70, L. N. R.—21. § 262.—22. § 257.—23. §§ 182, Rem. 3, 262.—24. § 266, 1.—25. § 212.—26. § 204.—27. § 250.

Page 137.—1. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—2. §§ 96, (b), 237.—3. §§ 75, Exc. 1, 84, Exc. 1.—4. § 262, Rem. 4.—5. § 266, 1.—6. §§ 206, (17), 279, 16.—7. § 260, Rem. 1, (2).—8. § 204.—9. § 145. II.—10. § 257.—11. § 154, Rem. 5.—12. §§ 77, 2, (1), 57.—13. § 241.—14. § 206, 17).—15. § 247.—16. § 264, 5.—17. § 266, 1.—18. § 273, 4, (a).—19. § 162, 7, (b).—20. §§ 172, 266, 1.—21. §§ 262, 231, Rem. 3, (b).—22. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—23. § 142, 2.—24. § 247, (2).—25. § 239.—26. § 222, 3.—27. § 256, 2.—28. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—29. § 209, Rem. 12, (2).—30. 231, Rem. 2.—31. §§ 258, Rem. 1, (a), 273, 2.

Page 138.—1. § 209, Rem. 2, (1), (b).—2. § 211, Rem. 6.—3. § 247.—4. § 145. II. 1.—5. §§ 110, (a), 205, Rem. 7, (1), 248. I.—6. § 266, 1.—7. § 262.—8. § 261.—9. § 162, 7, (a).—10. § 248. I.—11. § 241.—12. § 247.—13. § 230.—14. § 206, (17).—15. § 235, (2).—16. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—17. § 174.—18. § 247.—19. § 239.—20. § 279, 10, (d).—21. § 204.—22. § 209, Rem. 3, (5).—23. § 162, 14.—24. § 266, 1.—25. §§ 58, 75, Exc. 2.—26. § 247.—27. § 211, Rem. 2.

Page 139.—1. § 262.—2. § 224.—3. § 274, 3, (a).—4. § 248. I.—5. §§ 235, (2), 237, Rem. 5, (a), (b).—6. § 145. II. 4.—7. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—8. § 324, 2.—9. §§ 74, 79, (b).—10. § 230.—11. §§ 198, 11, Note 1, 193, 2.—12. § 260.—13. §§ 58, 70, L. N. R.—14. § 96, (b).—15. § 247, 3.—16. § 44.—17. § 241.—18. §§ 96, (b), &c. 224.—19. §§ 194, 256, Rem. 9, (a).—20. § 274, 3, (a).—21. § 247.—22. § 229, Rem. 3, 1.—23. § 251.—24. § 248. I.—25. § 247, 3.—26. § 241.—27. §§ 145. II. 1, 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).

Page 140.—1. § 224.—2. § 9, 1.—3. § 210.—4. § 211, Rem. 5, (1).—5. § 172, Féro.—6. §§ 262, 231.—7. § 266, 2.—8. § 239.—9. § 162, 14.—10. § 251.—11. § 85, Exc. 2.—12. § 162, 7, (a).

EXERCISES
IN
LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.

EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.

FIRST DECLENSION.

VOCABULARY.

Eurōpa, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>Europe.</i>
Corōna, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>crown.</i>
Regīna, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>queen.</i>
Ala, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>wing.</i>
Columba, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>dove.</i>
Provincia, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>province.</i>
Gallia, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>Gaul.</i>
Filia, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>daughter.</i>
Gloria, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>glory.</i>
Peninsula, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>peninsula.</i>

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

Of a crown.—Of a queen.—Crowns.—Of crowns.—
Wings.—With wings.—Of doves.—Of a province.—Prov-
inces.—Of Gaul.—Of a daughter.—O daughter!—
Daughters.—Of glory.—For glory.—With glory.

SECOND DECLENSION.

VOCABULARY.

Puer, ūri, <i>m.</i>	<i>boy.</i>
Ager, āgri, <i>m.</i>	<i>field.</i>
Vir, vīri, <i>m.</i>	<i>man.</i>
Oculus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>eye.</i>
Liber, librī, <i>m.</i>	<i>book.</i>

Ludus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>game.</i>
Proelium, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>battle.</i>
Donum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>gift.</i>
Pericŭlum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>danger.</i>
Amicus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>friend.</i>

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

Of a boy.—Of a field.—Fields.—Boys.—Of boys.—For the fields.—Of a man.—Men.—Of men.—With men.—Of the eye.—With the eye.—For the eyes.—For a book.—With a book.—Books.—Of books.—For a game.—Games.—Of games.—For a gift.—Gifts.—Of gifts.—With danger.—Dangers.

THIRD DECLENSION.

VOCABULARY.

Rex, rēgis, <i>m.</i>	<i>king.</i>
Lex, lēgis, <i>f.</i>	<i>law.</i>
Consul, consŭlis, <i>m.</i>	<i>consul.</i>
Imperātor, imperatōris, <i>m.</i>	<i>general.</i>
Frater, frātris, <i>m.</i>	<i>brother.</i>
Nomen, nomīnis, <i>n.</i>	<i>name.</i>
Foedus, foedēris, <i>n.</i>	<i>treaty.</i>
Pater, pātris, <i>m.</i>	<i>father.</i>
Victor, victōris, <i>m.</i>	<i>conqueror.</i>
Onus, onēris, <i>n.</i>	<i>burden.</i>
Flumen, flumīnis, <i>n.</i>	<i>river.</i>
Mensis, is, <i>m.</i>	<i>month.</i>

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

Of a king.—Kings.—For kings.—Laws.—Of laws.—For the consul.—With the consuls.—With the general.—O generals!—For a brother.—O brother!—Brothers.—Names.—Treaties.—Of a father.—Fathers.—For the conqueror.—Of conquerors.—With a burden.—Of burdens.—Of a river.—Rivers.—Of the month.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

VOCABULARY.

Impētus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>attack.</i>
Exercitus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>army.</i>
Cantus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>song.</i>
Currus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>chariot.</i>
Fluctus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>wave.</i>
Senātus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>senate.</i>
Idus, Idūm, <i>f. pl.</i>	<i>Ides.</i>
Cornu, ūs, <i>n.</i>	<i>horn.</i>
Manus, ūs, <i>f.</i>	<i>hand.</i>
Portus,	<i>harbor.</i>

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

Attack.—Attacks.—Of an army.—For the army.—With an army.—Armies.—For a song.—Songs.—Chariots.—Waves.—Of the Senate.—Ides.—For the Ides.—Of a horn.—Horns.—With the hand.—Hands.—For the hands.—Harbor.—Harbors.—Of the harbors.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

VOCABULARY.

Dies, ēi, <i>m. and f.</i>	<i>day.</i>
Res, ēi, <i>f.</i>	<i>thing.</i>
Spes, ēi, <i>f.</i>	<i>hope.</i>
Meridies, ēi, <i>m.</i>	<i>midday.</i>
Fides, ēi, <i>f.</i>	<i>faith.</i>
Acies, ēi, <i>f.</i>	<i>line of battle.</i>
Species, ēi, <i>f.</i>	<i>appearance.</i>

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

Of the day.—Days.—Of the thing.—Things.—Hopes.—Of midday.—With faith.—Of a line of battle.—Lines of battle.—For appearance.—Appearances.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

VOCABULARY.

Bōnus, a, um,	<i>good.</i>
Magnus, a, um,	<i>great.</i>
Multus, a, um,	<i>many.</i>
Plēnus, a, um,	<i>full.</i>
Meus, a, um,	<i>my.</i>
Tuus, a, um,	<i>thy.</i>
Suus, a, um,	<i>his, hers, its (own).</i>
Avīdus, a, um,	<i>desirous.</i>
Beātus, a, um,	<i>happy.</i>
Verus, a, um,	<i>true.</i>
Miser, misēra, misērū,	<i>miserable.</i>
Pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum,	<i>beautiful.</i>
Fidus, a, um,	<i>faithful.</i>
Aureus, a, um,	<i>golden.</i>
Martius, a, um,	<i>belonging to Mars.</i>

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

THREE ENDINGS.

VOCABULARY.

Acer, ācris, ācre,	<i>sharp, severe.</i>
Eqūester, equestris, equestre,	<i>equestrian.</i>
Silvester, silvestris, silvestre,	<i>woody.</i>
Volūcer, volūcris, volūcre,	<i>winged.</i>

TWO ENDINGS.

VOCABULARY.

Nobilis, e,	<i>noble.</i>
Brēvis, e,	<i>short.</i>
Fortis, e,	<i>brave.</i>
Omnis, e,	<i>every, all, the whole.</i>

Utlis, e,	<i>useful.</i>
Similis, e,	<i>like.</i>
Mirabilis, e,	<i>wonderful.</i>

ONE ENDING.

VOCABULARY.

Felix, felicitas,	<i>happy.</i>
Potens, potentis,	<i>powerful.</i>
Dives, divitis,	<i>rich.</i>
Nocens, nocentis,	<i>hurtful.</i>
Sapiens, sapientis,	<i>wise.</i>
Atrox, atrocis,	<i>fierce.</i>
Prudens, prudentis,	<i>prudent.</i>

EXERCISES UPON THE SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

The beautiful queen.—A golden crown.—His Gaul.—His provinces.—Of the beautiful doves.—For her daughter.—With its wings.—A beautiful boy.—His fields.—Great glory.—Useful books.—For brave men.—With beautiful eyes.—The month of March.—Of many games.—Wonderful presents.—With many dangers.—A faithful friend.—Good kings.—A severe law.—For the prudent consul.—All the generals.—A rich brother.—With a good name.—Faithful treaties.—His father.—Many conquerors.—A beautiful river.—With a powerful attack.—Noble army.—Of a golden chariot.—Her hand.—For a good harbor.—Short days.—A great thing.—With great hopes.—With good faith.—A miserable appearance.—The Ides of March.—An equestrian battle.

EXERCISES UPON A SUBSTANTIVE DEPENDING UPON ANOTHER SUBSTANTIVE OR UPON AN ADJECTIVE.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

The crown of the queen.—The province of Gaul.—The

queen's daughter.—A friend of the boy.—The boy's books.—The games of boys.—The gift of a friend.—The king's crown.—The brother of the king.—The name of the consul.—The army's attack.—The hand of the general.—The chariot of the king.—The appearance of day.—The name of the thing.—Desirous of glory.—The wing of the dove.—Hurtful to the eyes.—The hope of glory.—The song of faith.—Useful to the fields.—The name of the month.—The law of the senate.—Full of danger.—The crown of the beautiful queen.—The beautiful daughter of the queen.—The hand of the brave general.—The brothers of the good king.—The golden chariot of the king.—The beautiful wing of the dove.—A good friend of the boy.—Hopes of great glory.—The gift of a prudent friend.

EXERCISES UPON THE VERB SUM, *I AM*, WITH A SUBJECT AND ADJECTIVE, AND WITH A PREDICATE NOUN.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

The queen is beautiful.—The daughter of the queen is beautiful.—The boy was good.—Good boys will be happy.—The king has been prudent.—Books are useful.—The gift was wonderful.—The battle will be severe.—The day may be beautiful.—The harbor might be good.—The law may have been severe.—Gaul is a province.—The danger might be great.—The boy is my brother.—Be good.—Europe is a peninsula.—My friends will be true.

EXERCISES UPON VERBS BELONGING TO THE FIRST, SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

VOCABULARY.

Amo, âre, âvi, âtum,
Laudo, âre, âvi, âtum,
Stella, æ, f.

to love.
to praise.
a star.

Ignis, is, <i>m.</i>	<i>fire.</i>
Volo, āre, āvi, ātum,	<i>to fly.</i>
Latro, āre, āvi, ātum,	<i>to bark.</i>
Muto, āre, āvi, ātum,	<i>to change.</i>
Moneo, ēre, ui, itum,	<i>to advise.</i>
Fulgeo, ēre, fulsi,	<i>to shine.</i>
Video, ēre, vidi, visum,	<i>to see.</i>
Hostis, is, <i>c.</i>	<i>an enemy.</i>
Equus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>a horse.</i>
Uro, urēre, ussi, ustum,	<i>to burn.</i>
Rego, regēre, rexi, rectum,	<i>to rule.</i>
Mitto, ēre, misi, missum,	<i>to send.</i>
Vox, vōcis, <i>f.</i>	<i>a voice.</i>
Tempus, ōris, <i>n.</i>	<i>time.</i>
Ludo, ēre, lusi, lusum,	<i>to play.</i>
Fugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum,	<i>to flee.</i>
Cano, ēre, cecini, cantum,	<i>to sing.</i>
Epistōla, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>a letter.</i>
Curro, ēre, cucurri, cursum,	<i>to run.</i>
Lego, ēre, legi, lectum,	<i>to read.</i>
Canis, is, <i>c.</i>	<i>a dog.</i>
Cresco, ēre, crevi, cretum,	<i>to grow.</i>
Capio, ēre, cepi, captum,	<i>to capture.</i>
Virtus, ūtis, <i>f.</i>	<i>virtue, valor.</i>
Avis, is, <i>f.</i>	<i>a bird.</i>
Arbor, ōris, <i>f.</i>	<i>tree.</i>
Audio, ire, īvi, itum,	<i>to hear.</i>
Dormio, ire, īvi, itum,	<i>to sleep.</i>

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

I love.—I was praising.—The horse runs.—The boy sleeps.—He will advise.—They have seen.—The boy was running.—He had ruled.—We will have sent.—Thou mayst hear.—Let us sing.—The king rules.—He might love.—The boys had played.—They may have advised.—Birds fly.—Boys read.—Rule thou.—Hear ye.—Trees grow.—Dogs bark.—The stars were shining.—Fire will burn.—The enemy have fled.—I am loved.—We are praised.—They are advised.—A voice is heard.—The times are changed.—The

letter will be sent.—The boys will be praised.—Thou hast been heard.—I may be advised.—The enemy might have been captured.—The virtue of the king is praised.

EXERCISES ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE VARIOUS RULES OF SYNTAX.

VOCABULARY.

Philippus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>Philip.</i>
Macedonia, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>Macedonia.</i>
Alexander, dri, <i>m.</i>	<i>Alexander.</i>
Desum, deesse, defui,	<i>to be wanting.</i>
Romulus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>Romulus.</i>
Conditor, oris, <i>m.</i>	<i>founder.</i>
Roma, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>Rome.</i>
Parens, tis, <i>c.</i>	<i>parent.</i>
Carus, a, um,	<i>dear.</i>
Victoria, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>victory.</i>
Gratus, a, um,	<i>acceptable.</i>
Romanus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>a Roman.</i>
Pastor, oris, <i>m.</i>	<i>a shepherd.</i>
Monstro, are, avi, atum,	<i>to show.</i>
Via, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>way.</i>
Servio, ire, ivi, itum,	<i>to serve.</i>
Civitas, atis, <i>f.</i>	<i>state.</i>
Civis, is, <i>c.</i>	<i>citizen.</i>
Pareo, ere, ui, itum,	<i>to obey.</i>
Indico, ere, xi, ctum,	<i>to declare.</i>
Bellum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>war.</i>
Carthaginensis, is, <i>c.</i>	<i>a Carthaginian.</i>
Habeo, ere, ui, itum,	<i>to have.</i>
Labor, oris, <i>m.</i>	<i>labor.</i>
Vineo, ere, vici, victum,	<i>to conquer.</i>
Templum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>a temple.</i>
Miles, itis, <i>c.</i>	<i>a soldier.</i>
Pugno, are, avi, atum,	<i>to fight.</i>
Septem,	<i>seven.</i>
Homo, inis, <i>c.</i>	<i>a man.</i>
Hora, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>an hour.</i>

Vicus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>a village.</i>
Disto, āre,	<i>to be distant.</i>
Novem,	<i>nine.</i>
Millia, ium, <i>n. pl.</i>	<i>mile.</i>
Caesar, āris, <i>m.</i>	<i>Caesar.</i>
Contendo, ěre, di, tum,	<i>to hasten.</i>
In, <i>prep.</i>	<i>with acc. into ; with abl. in.</i>
Hannibal, ālis, <i>m.</i>	<i>Hannibal.</i>
Duco, ěre, xi, ctum,	<i>to lead.</i>
Italia, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>Italy.</i>
Reduco, ěre, xi, ctum,	<i>to lead back.</i>
Dico, ěre, xi, ctum,	<i>to speak.</i>
Vĕrum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>truth.</i>
Latinus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>Latinus.</i>
Regno, āre, āvi, ātum,	<i>to reign.</i>
Hispania, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>Spain.</i>
Occāsus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>setting.</i>
Sol, sōlis, <i>m.</i>	<i>the sun.</i>
Ariovistus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>Ariovistus.</i>
Copia, ae, <i>f. sing. ; copiae, ārum, pl.</i>	<i>plenty, forces.</i>
Castra, ōrum, <i>n. pl.</i>	<i>a camp.</i>
Ruo, ěre, ui, utum,	<i>to set.</i>
Mons, tis, <i>m.</i>	<i>a mountain.</i>
Umbro, āre, āvi, ātum,	<i>to shade.</i>

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

Philip, king of Macedonia, was the father of Alexander.—We, consuls, are wanting.—Your father is a wise man.—Romulus was the founder of Rome.—Parents are dear to us.—Victory was acceptable to the Romans.—The shepherd showed the way to the boy.—We will serve the state.—The citizens obey the laws.—The Romans declared war against the Carthaginians.—The queen loves her daughter.—The king had a golden crown.—Labor conquers all things.—Good men love virtue.—Rome had beautiful temples.—Caesar hastens into Gaul.—Hannibal led the army into Italy.—The soldiers fight seven hours.—The villages are distant nine miles.—The army was led back to

Rome.—Boys, you have spoken the truth.—The consul was praised on account of his valor.—Latinus reigned in Italy.—Hannibal was in Spain.—At the setting of the sun, Ariovistus led his forces back into the camp.—The sun setting, the mountains are shaded.

ORTHOGRAPHY AND READING.

NATIONAL SERIES

OF

READERS AND SPELLERS,

BY PARKER & WATSON.

The National Primer \$ 25
National First Reader	40
National Second Reader	75
National Third Reader	1 00
National Fourth Reader	1 60
National Fifth Reader	2 00

National Elementary Speller	30
National Pronouncing Speller	50

This unrivaled series has acquired for itself during a very few years of publication, a reputation and circulation never before attained by a series of school readers in the same space of time. No contemporary books can be at all compared with them. The average annual increase in circulation exceeds 100,000 volumes. We challenge rival publishers to show such a record.

The salient features of these works which have combined to render them so popular may be briefly recapitulated as follows ;

1. **THE WORD METHOD SYSTEM.**—This famous progressive method for young children originated and was copyrighted with these books. It constitutes a process by which the beginner with *words* of one letter is gradually introduced to additional lists formed by prefixing or affixing single letters, and is thus led almost insensibly to the mastery of the more difficult constructions. This is justly regarded as one of the most striking modern improvements in methods of teaching.

2. **TREATMENT OF PRONUNCIATION.**—The wants of the youngest scholars in this department are not overlooked. It may be said that from the first lesson the student by this method need never be at a loss for a prompt and accurate rendering of every word encountered.

3. **ARTICULATION AND ORTHOEPIY** are recognized as of primary importance.

The National Series of Standard School-Books.

ORTHOGRAPHY AND READING—Continued.

4. **PUNCTUATION** is inculcated by a series of interesting *reading lessons*, the simple perusal of which suffices to fix its principles indelibly upon the mind.

5. **ELOCUTION.** Each of the higher Readers (3d, 4th and 5th) contains elaborate, scholarly, and thoroughly practical treatises on elocution. This feature alone has secured for the series many of its warmest friends.

6. **THE SELECTIONS** are the crowning glory of the series. Without exception it may be said that no volumes of the same size and character contain a collection so diversified, judicious, and artistic as this. It embraces the choicest gems of English literature, so arranged as to afford the reader ample exercise in every department of style. So acceptable has the taste of the authors in this department proved, not only to the educational public but to the reading community at large, that thousands of copies of the Fourth and Fifth Readers have found their way into public and private libraries throughout the country, where they are in constant use as manuals of literature, for reference as well as perusal.

7. **ARRANGEMENT.** The exercises are so arranged as to present constantly alternating practice in the different styles of composition, while observing a definite plan of progression or gradation throughout the whole. In the higher books the articles are placed in formal sections and classified topically, thus concentrating the interest and inculcating a principle of association likely to prove valuable in subsequent general reading.

8. **NOTES AND BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.** These are full and adequate to every want. The biographical sketches present in pleasing style the history of every author laid under contribution.

9. **ILLUSTRATIONS.** These are plentiful, almost profuse, and of the highest character of art. They are found in every volume of the series as far as and including the Third Reader.

10. **THE GRADATION** is perfect. Each volume overlaps its companion preceding or following in the series, so that the scholar, in passing from one to another, is barely conscious, save by the presence of the new book, of the transition.

11. **THE PRICE** is reasonable. The books were not *trimmed* to the minimum of size in order that the publishers might be able to denominate them "the cheapest in the market," but were made *large enough* to cover and suffice for the grade indicated by the respective numbers. Thus the child is not compelled to go over his First Reader twice, or be driven into the Second before he is prepared for it. The competent teachers who compiled the series made each volume just what it should be, leaving it for their brethren who should use the books to decide what constitutes true *cheapness*. A glance over the books will satisfy any one that the same amount of matter is nowhere furnished at a price more reasonable. Besides which another consideration enters into the question of relative economy, namely, the

12. **BINDING.** By the use of a material and process known only to themselves, in common with all the publications of this house, the National Readers are warranted to out-last any with which they may be compared—the ratio of relative durability being in their favor as two to one.

SCHOOL-ROOM CARDS,

To Accompany the National Readers.

Eureka Alphabet Tablet *1 50

Presents the alphabet upon the Word Method System, by which the child will learn the alphabet in nine days, and make no small progress in reading and spelling in the same time.

National School Tablets, 10 Nos. *7 50

Embrace reading and conversational exercises, object and moral lessons, form, color, &c. A complete set of these large and elegantly illustrated Cards will embellish the school-room more than any other article of furniture.

READING.

Fowle's Bible Reader \$1 00

The narrative portions of the Bible, chronologically and topically arranged, judiciously combined with selections from the Psalms, Proverbs, and other portions which inculcate important moral lessons or the great truths of Christianity. The embarrassment and difficulty of reading the Bible itself, by course, as a class exercise, are obviated, and its use made feasible, by this means.

North Carolina First Reader 50

North Carolina Second Reader 75

North Carolina Third Reader 1 00

Prepared expressly for the schools of this State, by C. H. Wiley, Superintendent of Common Schools, and F. M. Hubbard, Professor of Literature in the State University.

Parker's Rhetorical Reader 1 00

Designed to familiarize Readers with the pauses and other marks in general use, and lead them to the practice of modulation and inflection of the voice.

Introductory Lessons in Reading and Elocution 75

Of similar character to the foregoing, for less advanced classes.

High School Literature 1 50

Admirable selections from a long list of the world's best writers, for exercise in reading, oratory, and composition. Speeches, dialogues, and model letters represent the latter department.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

SMITH'S SERIES

Supplies a speller for every class in graded schools, and comprises the most complete and excellent treatise on English Orthography and its companion branches extant.

1. **Smith's Little Speller** \$ 25
First Round in the Ladder of Learning.
2. **Smith's Juvenile Definer** 50
Lessons composed of familiar words grouped with reference to similar signification or use, and correctly spelled, accented, and defined.
3. **Smith's Grammar-School Speller** 60
Familiar words, grouped with reference to the sameness of sound of syllables differently spelled. Also definitions, complete rules for spelling and formation of derivatives, and exercises in false orthography.
4. **Smith's Speller and Definer's Manual** 90
A complete *School Dictionary* containing 14,000 words, with various other useful matter in the way of Rules and Exercises.
5. **Smith's Hand-Book of Etymology** 1.00
The first and only Etymology to recognize the *Anglo-Saxon* our *mother tongue*; containing also full lists of derivatives from the Latin, Greek, Gaelic, Swedish, Norman, &c., &c; being, in fact, a complete etymology of the language for schools.
- Sherwood's Writing Speller** 18
- Sherwood's Speller and Definer** 18
- Sherwood's Speller and Pronouncer** 18
The Writing Speller consists of properly ruled and numbered blanks to receive the words dictated by the teacher, with space for remarks and corrections. The other volumes may be used for the dictation or ordinary class exercises.
- Price's English Speller** *15
A complete spelling-book for all grades, containing more matter than "Webster," manufactured in superior style, and sold at a lower price—consequently the cheapest speller extant.
- Northend's Dictation Exercises** 75
Embracing valuable information on a thousand topics, communicated in such a manner as at once to relieve the exercise of spelling of its usual tedium, and combine it with instruction of a general character calculated to profit and amuse.
- Wright's Analytical Orthography** 30
This standard work is popular, because it teaches the elementary sounds in a plain and philosophical manner, and presents orthography and orthoepy in an easy, uniform system of analysis or parsing.
- Fowle's False Orthography** 50
Exercises for correction.
- Page's Normal Chart** *3 75
The elementary sounds of the language for the school-room walls.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

CLARK'S DIAGRAM SYSTEM.

Clark's First Lessons in Grammar	50
Clark's English Grammar	1 00
Clark's Key to English Grammar	*75
Clark's Analysis of the English Language .	60
Clark's Grammatical Chart	*3 75

The theory and practice of teaching grammar in American schools is meeting with a thorough revolution from the use of this system. While the old methods offer proficiency to the pupil only after much weary plodding and dull memorizing, this affords from the inception the advantage of *practical Object Teaching*, addressing the eye by means of illustrative figures; furnishes association to the memory, its most powerful aid, and diverts the pupil by taxing his ingenuity. Teachers who are using Clark's Grammar uniformly testify that they and their pupils find it the most interesting study of the school course.

Like all great and radical improvements, the system naturally met at first with much unreasonable opposition. It has not only outlived the greater part of this opposition, but finds many of its warmest admirers among those who could not at first tolerate so radical an innovation. All it wants is an impartial trial, to convince the most skeptical of its merit. No one who has fairly and intelligently tested it in the school-room has ever been known to go back to the old method. A great success is already established, and it is easy to prophecy that the day is not far distant when it will be the *only system of teaching English Grammar*. As the SYSTEM is copyrighted, no other text-books can appropriate this obvious and great improvement.

Welch's Analysis of the English Sentence . 1 25

Remarkable for its new and simple classification, its method of treating connectives, its explanations of the idioms and constructive laws of the language, &c.

POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Young Citizen's Catechism 75

Explaining the duties of District, Town, City, County, State, and United States Officers, with rules for parliamentary and commercial business—that which every future "sovereign" ought to know, and so few are taught.

Mansfield's Political Manual 1 50

This is a complete view of the theory and practice of the General and State Governments of the United States, designed as a text-book. The author is an esteemed and able professor of constitutional law, widely known for his sagacious utterances in matters of statecraft through the public press. Recent events teach with emphasis the vital necessity that the rising generation should comprehend the noble polity of the American government, that they may act intelligently when endowed with a voice in it.

G E O G R A P H Y .

THE

NATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL SYSTEM.

- I. Monteith's First Lessons in Geography, \$ 38
- II. Monteith's Introduction to the Manual, . 75
- III. Monteith's New Manual of Geography, . 1 20
- IV. Monteith's Physical & Intermediate Geog. 2 00
- V. McNally's System of Geography, . . . 2 25

The only complete course of geographical instruction. Its circulation is almost universal—its merits patent. A few of the elements of its popularity are found in the following points of excellence.

1. **PRACTICAL OBJECT TEACHING.** The infant scholar is first introduced to a *picture* whence he may derive notions of the shape of the earth, the phenomena of day and night, the distribution of land and water, and the great natural divisions, which mere words would fail entirely to convey to the untutored mind. Other pictures follow on the same plan, and the child's mind is called upon to grasp no idea without the aid of a pictorial illustration. Carried on to the higher books, this system culminates in No. 4, where such matters as climates, ocean currents, the winds, peculiarities of the earth's crust, clouds and rain, are pictorially explained and rendered apparent to the most obtuse. The illustrations used for this purpose belong to the highest grade of art.

2. **CLEAR, BEAUTIFUL, AND CORRECT MAPS.** In the lower numbers the maps avoid unnecessary detail, while respectively progressive, and affording the pupil new matter for acquisition each time he approaches in the constantly enlarging circle the point of coincidence with previous lessons in the more elementary books. In No. 4, the maps embrace many new and striking features. One of the most effective of these is the new plan for displaying on each map the relative sizes of countries not represented, thus obviating much confusion which has arisen from the necessity of presenting maps in the same atlas drawn on different scales. The maps of No. 5 have long been celebrated for their superior beauty and completeness. This is the only school-book in which the attempt to make a *complete atlas also clear and distinct*, has been successful. The map *coloring* throughout the series is also noticeable. Delicate and subdued tints take the place of the startling glare of inharmonious colors which too frequently in such treatises dazzle the eyes, distract the attention, and serve to overwhelm the names of towns and the natural features of the landscape.

The National Series of Standard School-Books.

GEOGRAPHY—Continued.

3. **THE VARIETY OF MAP EXERCISE.** Starting each time from a different basis, the pupil in many instances approaches the same fact no less than *six times*, thus indelibly impressing it upon his memory. At the same time this system is not allowed to become wearisome—the extent of exercise on each subject being graduated by its relative importance or difficulty of acquisition.

4. **THE CHARACTER AND ARRANGEMENT OF THE DESCRIPTIVE TEXT.** The cream of the science has been carefully culled, unimportant matter rejected, elaboration avoided, and a brief and concise manner of presentation cultivated. The orderly consideration of topics has contributed greatly to simplicity. Due attention is paid to the facts in history and astronomy which are inseparably connected with, and important to the proper understanding of geography—and *such only* are admitted on any terms. In a word, the National System teaches geography as a science, pure, simple, and exhaustive.

5. **ALWAYS UP TO THE TIMES.** The authors of these books, editorially speaking, never sleep. No change occurs in the boundaries of countries, or of countries, no new discovery is made, or railroad built, that is not at once noted and recorded, and the next edition of each volume carries to every school-room the new order of things.

6. **SUPERIOR GRADATION.** This is the only series which furnishes an available volume for every possible class in graded schools. It is not contemplated that a pupil must necessarily go through every volume in succession to attain proficiency. On the contrary, *two* will suffice, but *three* are advised; and if the course will admit, the whole series should be pursued. At all events, the books are at hand for selection, and every teacher, of every grade, can find among them one *exactly suited* to his class. The best combination for those who wish to abridge the course consists of Nos. 1, 3, and 5, or where children are somewhat advanced in other studies when they commence geography, Nos. 2, 3, and 5. Where but *two* books are admissible, Nos. 2 and 4, or Nos. 3 and 5, are recommended.

7. **FORM OF THE VOLUMES AND MECHANICAL EXECUTION.** The maps and text are no longer unnaturally divorced in accordance with the time-honored practice of making text-books on this subject as inconvenient and expensive as possible. On the contrary, all map questions are to be found on the page opposite the map itself, and each book is complete in one volume. The mechanical execution is unrivalled. Paper and printing are everything that could be desired, and the binding is—A. S. Barnes and Company's.

Ripley's Map Drawing \$1 25

This system adopts the circle as its basis, abandoning the processes by triangulation, the square, parallels, and meridians, &c., which have been proved not feasible or natural in the development of this science. Success seems to indicate that the circle "has it."

National Outline Maps

For the school-room walls. In preparation.

M A T H E M A T I C S.

DAVIES' NATIONAL COURSE.

ARITHMETIC.

1. Davies' Primary Arithmetic	\$ 25
2. Davies' Intellectual Arithmetic	40
3. Davies' Elements of Written Arithmetic	50
4. Davies' Practical Arithmetic	1 00
Key to Practical Arithmetic	*1 00
5. Davies' University Arithmetic.	1 50
Key to University Arithmetic	*1 50

ALGEBRA.

1. Davies' New Elementary Algebra	1 25
Key to Elementary Algebra	*1 25
2. Davies' University Algebra	1 75
Key to University Algebra	*1 75
3. Davies' Bourdon's Algebra	2 50
Key to Bourdon's Algebra	*2 50

GEOMETRY.

1. Davies' Elementary Geometry and Trigonometry	1 50
2. Davies' Legendre's Geometry	2 50
3. Davies' Analytical Geometry and Calculus	2 75
4. Davies' Descriptive Geometry	3 50

MENSURATION.

1. Davies' Practical Mathematics and Mensuration	1 50
2. Davies' Surveying and Navigation	2 75
3. Davies' Shades, Shadows, and Perspective	4 00

MATHEMATICAL SCIENCE.

Davies' Grammar of Arithmetic	* 50
Davies' Outlines of Mathematical Science	*1 00
Davies' Logic and Utility of Mathematics	*1 50
Davies & Peck's Dictionary of Mathematics	*4 00

DAVIES' NATIONAL COURSE of MATHEMATICS.

ITS RECORD.

In claiming for this series the first place among American text-books, of whatever class, the Publishers appeal to the magnificent record which its volumes have earned during the *thirty-five years* of Dr. Charles Davies' mathematical labors. The unremitting exertions of a life-time have placed *the modern series* on the same proud eminence among competitors that each of its predecessors has successively enjoyed in a course of constantly improved editions, now rounded to their perfect fruition—for it seems indeed that this science is susceptible of no further demonstration.

During the period alluded to, many authors and editors in this department have started into public notice, and by borrowing ideas and processes original with Dr. Davies, have enjoyed a brief popularity, but are now almost unknown. Many of the series of to-day, built upon a *similar basis*, and described as "modern books," are destined to a similar fate; while the most far-seeing eye will find it difficult to fix the time, on the basis of any data afforded by their past history, when these books will cease to increase and prosper, and fix a still firmer hold on the affection of every educated American.

One cause of this unparalleled popularity is found in the fact that the enterprise of the author did not cease with the original completion of his books. Always a practical teacher, he has incorporated in his text-books from time to time the advantages of every improvement in methods of teaching, and every advance in science. During all the years in which he has been laboring, he constantly submitted his own theories and those of others to the practical test of the class-room—approving, rejecting, or modifying them as the experience thus obtained might suggest. In this way he has been able to produce an almost perfect series of class-books, in which every department of mathematics has received minute and exhaustive attention.

Nor has he yet retired from the field. Still in the prime of life, and enjoying a ripe experience which no other living mathematician or teacher can emulate, his pen is ever ready to carry on the good work, as the progress of science may demand. Witness his recent exposition of the "Metric System," which received the official endorsement of Congress, by its Committee on Uniform Weights and Measures.

DAVIES' SYSTEM IS THE ACKNOWLEDGED NATIONAL STANDARD FOR THE UNITED STATES, for the following reasons:—

1st. It is the basis of instruction in the great national schools at West Point and Annapolis.

2d. It has received the *quasi* endorsement of the National Congress.

3d. It is exclusively used in the public schools of the National Capital.

4th. The officials of the Government use it as authority in all cases involving mathematical questions.

5th. Our great soldiers and sailors commanding the national armies and navies were educated in this system. So have been a majority of eminent scientists in this country. All these refer to "Davies" as authority.

6th. A larger number of American citizens have received their education from this than from any other series.

7th. The series has a larger circulation throughout the whole country than any other, being *extensively used in every State in the Union*.

The National Series of Standard School-Books.

MATHEMATICS—Continued.

ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES.

Reuck's Examples in Denominate Numbers \$ 50

Reuck's Examples in Arithmetic 1 00

These volumes differ from the ordinary arithmetic in their peculiarly *practical* character. They are composed mainly of examples, and afford the most severe and thorough discipline for the mind. While a book which should contain a complete treatise of theory and practice would be too cumbersome for every-day use, the insufficiency of *practical* examples has been a source of complaint.

HIGHER MATHEMATICS.

Church's Elements of Calculus 2 50

Church's Analytical Geometry 2 50

Church's Descriptive Geometry, with Shades,
Shadows, and Perspective 5 00

These volumes constitute the "West Point Course" in their several departments.

Courtenay's Elements of Calculus 3 75

A work especially popular at the South.

Hackley's Trigonometry 3 75

With applications to navigation and surveying, nautical and practical geometry and geodesy, and logarithmic, trigonometrical, and nautical tables.

THE METRIC SYSTEM.

The International System of Uniform Weights and Measures must hereafter be taught in all common-schools. Professor Charles Davies is the official exponent of the system, as indicated by the following resolutions, adopted by the Committee of the House of Representatives, on a "Uniform System of Coinage, Weights, and Measures," February 2, 1867:—

Resolved, That this committee has observed with gratification the efforts made by the editors and publishers of several mathematical works, designed for the use of common-schools and other institutions of learning, to introduce the Metric System of Weights and Measures, as authorized by Congress, into the system of instruction of the youth of the United States, in its various departments; and, in order to extend further the knowledge of its advantages, alike in public education and in general use by the people,

Be it further resolved, That Professor Charles Davies, LL.D., of the State of New York, be requested to confer with superintendents of public instruction, and teachers of schools, and others interested in a reform of the present incongruous system, and, by lectures and addresses, to promote its general introduction and use.

The official version of the Metric System, as prepared by Dr. Davies, may be found in the Written, Practical, and University Arithmetics of the Mathematical Series, and is also published separately, price postpaid, *five cents*.

HISTORY.

Monteith's Youth's History, \$ 75

A History of the United States for beginners. It is arranged upon the catechetical plan, with illustrative maps and engravings, review questions, dates in parentheses (that their study may be optional with the younger class of learners), and interesting Biographical Sketches of all persons who have been prominently identified with the history of our country.

Willard's United States, School edition, . . . 1 50

Do. do. University edition, . 2 50

The plan of this standard work is chronologically exhibited in front of the title-page; the Maps and Sketches are found useful assistants to the memory, and dates, usually so difficult to remember, are so systematically arranged as in a great degree to obviate the difficulty. Candor, impartiality, and accuracy, are the distinguishing features of the narrative portion.

Willard's Universal History, 2 50

The most valuable features of the "United States" are reproduced in this. The peculiarities of the work are its great conciseness and the prominence given to the chronological order of events. The margin marks each successive era with great distinctness, so that the pupil retains not only the event but its time, and thus fixes the order of history firmly and usefully in his mind. Mrs. Willard's books are constantly revised, and at all times written up to embrace important historical events of recent date.

Berard's History of England, 1 50

By an authoress well known for the success of her History of the United States. The social life of the English people is felicitously interwoven, as in fact, with the civil and military transactions of the realm.

Ricord's History of Rome, 1 50

Possesses the charm of an attractive romance. The Fables with which this history abounds are introduced in such a way as not to deceive the inexperienced, while adding materially to the value of the work as a reliable index to the character and institutions, as well as the history of the Roman people.

Hanna's Bible History, 1 50

The only compendium of Bible narrative which affords a connected and chronological view of the important events there recorded, divested of all superfluous detail.

Alison's History of Europe 2 50

An abridgment for Schools, by GOULD, of this great standard work, covering the eventful period from A. D. 1789 to 1815, being mainly a history of the career of Napoleon.

Marsh's Ecclesiastical History, 2 25

Questions to ditto, 75

Affording the History of the Church in all ages, with accounts of the pagan world during Biblical periods, and the character, rise, and progress of all Religions, as well as the various sects of the worshippers of Christ. The work is entirely non-sectarian, though strictly catholic.

P E N M A N S H I P .

Beers' System of Progressive Penmanship.

Per dozen \$2 50

This "round hand" system of penmanship in twelve numbers commends itself by its simplicity and thoroughness. The first four numbers are primary books. Nos. 5 to 7, advanced books for boys. Nos. 8 to 10 advanced books for girls. Nos. 11 and 12, ornamental penmanship. These books are printed from steel plates (engraved by McLees), and are unexcelled in mechanical execution. Large quantities are annually sold.

Beers' Slated Copy Slips, per set *50

All beginners should practice, for a few weeks, slate exercises, familiarizing them with the form of the letters, the motions of the hand and arm, &c., &c. These copy slips, 32 in number, supply all the copies found in a complete series of writing-books, at a trifling cost.

Fulton & Eastman's Copy Books, per dozen 1 50

A series for the economical,—complete in three numbers. (1) Elementary Exercises: (2) Gentlemen's Hand: (3) Ladies' Hand.

Fulton & Eastman's Chirographic Charts,

2 Nos., per set *5 00

To embellish the school-room walls, and furnish class exercise in the elements of Penmanship.

D R A W I N G .

Clark's Elements of Drawing *75

Containing full instructions, with appropriate designs and copies for a complete course in this graceful art, from the first rudiments of outline to the finished sketches of landscape and scenery.

Fowle's Linear and Perspective Drawing *50

For the cultivation of the eye and hand, with copious illustrations and directions which will enable the unskilled teacher to learn the art himself while instructing his pupils.

Beers' Drawing-Cards, per set *25

Embracing a large variety of subjects for copies, put up in a handsome package.

The Drawing-School, per set *1 50

A series of progressive drawing-books, presenting copy and blank upon the same page.

Ripley's Map Drawing 1 25

One of the most efficient aids to the acquirement of a knowledge of geography is the practice of map drawing. It is useful for the same reason that the best exercise in orthography is the *writing* of difficult words. Sight comes to the aid of hearing, and a double impression is produced upon the memory. Knowledge becomes less mechanical and more intuitive. The student who has sketched the outlines of a country, and dotted the important places, is little likely to forget either. The impression produced may be compared to that of a traveler who has been over the ground—while more comprehensive and accurate in detail.

ELOCUTION.

Northend's Little Orator *60

Contains simple and attractive pieces in prose and poetry, adapted to the capacity of children under twelve years of age.

Northend's National Orator *1 25

About one hundred and seventy choice pieces happily arranged. The design of the author in making the selection has been to cultivate *versatility of expression*.

Northend's Entertaining Dialogues *1 25

Extracts eminently adapted to cultivate the dramatic faculties, as well as entertain an audience.

Zachos' Analytic Elocution 1 50

All departments of elocution—such as the analysis of the voice and the sentence, phonology, rhythm, expression, gesture, &c.—are here arranged for instruction in classes, illustrated by copious examples.

Sherwood's Self Culture 1 25

Self culture in reading, speaking, and conversation—a very valuable treatise to those who would perfect themselves in these accomplishments.

BOOK-KEEPING.

Smith & Martin's Book-keeping 1 00

Blanks to ditto *60

This work is by a practical teacher and a practical book-keeper. It is of a thoroughly popular class, and will be welcomed by every one who loves to see theory and practice combined in an easy, concise, and methodical form.

The Single Entry portion is well adapted to supply a want felt in nearly all other treatises, which seem to be prepared mainly for the use of wholesale merchants, leaving retailers, mechanics, farmers, &c., who transact the greater portion of the business of the country, without a guide. The work is also commended on this account for general use in Young Ladies' seminaries, where a thorough grounding in the simpler form of accounts will be invaluable to the future housekeepers of the nation.

The treatise on Double Entry Book-keeping combines all the advantages of the most recent methods, with the utmost simplicity of application, thus affording the pupil all the advantages of actual experience in the counting-house, and giving a clear comprehension of the entire subject through a judicious course of mercantile transactions.

The shape of the book is such that the transactions can be presented as in actual practice; and the simplified form of Blanks, three in number, adds greatly to the ease experienced in acquiring the science.

NATURAL SCIENCE.

FAMILIAR SCIENCE

Norton & Porter's First Book of Science, . \$1 50

By eminent Professors of Yale College. Contains the principles of Natural Philosophy, Astronomy, Chemistry, Physiology, and Geology. Arranged on the Catechetical plan for primary classes and beginners.

Chambers' Treasury of Knowledge, . . . 1 25

Progressive lessons upon—*first*, common things which lie most immediately around us, and first attract the attention of the young mind; *second*, common objects from the Mineral, Animal, and Vegetable kingdoms, manufactured articles, and miscellaneous substances; *third*, a systematic view of Nature under the various sciences. May be used as a Reader or Text-Book.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

Norton's First Book in Natural Philosophy, 1 00

By Prof. NORRIS, of Yale College. Designed for beginners; profusely illustrated, and arranged on the Catechetical plan.

Peck's Ganot's Course of Nat. Philosophy, 1 88

The standard text-book of France, Americanized and popularized by Prof. PECK, of Columbia College. The most magnificent system of illustration ever adopted in an American school-book is here found. For intermediate classes.

Peck's Elements of Mechanics, 2 50

A suitable introduction to Bartlett's higher treatises on Mechanical Philosophy, and adequate in itself for a complete academical course.

Bartlett's Synthetic Mechanics, 4 00

Bartlett's Analytical Mechanics, 6 00

Bartlett's Acoustics and Optics, 3 00

A system of Collegiate Philosophy, by Prof. BARTLETT, of West Point Military Academy.

GEOLOGY.

Page's Elements of Geology, 1 25

A volume of Chambers' Educational Course. Practical, simple, and eminently calculated to make the study interesting.

Emmon's Manual of Geology, 1 50

The first Geologist of the country has here produced a work worthy of his reputation. The plan of presenting the subject is an obvious improvement on older methods. The department of Palæontology receives especial attention.



